A BOOK OF ASTROLOGICAL

CORRECT PREDICTIONS

●

Part I : with 4,625 Birth Charts : Principle Section

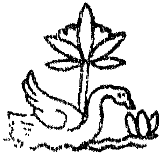
●

hitra Ayanamsa : Nirayana)

●

: *Authors* :

Manubhai S. Shah
Sundarlal B. Pancholi



The moving Finger writes; and having writ.
Moves on nor all thy Piety nor Wit
Shall lure it back to cancel half a line,
Nor all thy Tears wash out a Word of it.
Omar Khayyam.

●

SHAH BIRTH CHART PREDICTION HOUSE
ASTROLOGICAL RESEARCH, PUBLICATIONS, PREDICTIONS.
CONSULTING CENTRES & CLASSES.
NARGOL
[VIA SANJAN. DT. BULSAR. W. R.]

●

[Rs. 15/- Part I & II]

What The Great Poets of The World Say !

*

I Will Find what sign and Constellation rule,
And make the difference between the wise and fool,
My verse shall sing what various aspects reign,
When kings are doom'd to crowns and Slaves to chains.

Manillus

*

Fortune at some hours to all his kind;
The lucky have whole days, which still they choose;
The unlucky have but hours and them they lose.

Dryden

*

In my stars I am above thee, some
Are born great, some achieve greatness.
Some have greatness thrust upon them.

Shakespeare

First Edition [1000 Copies] 1966

Publisher : Manubhai S. Shah
for Shah Birth Chart Prediction House, Nargol,
via Sanjan, Dist. Bulsar, (W. R.)

Printed by : D. K. Modi, Arun Printing Press
Begumpura, Viramgami Mohollo, Surat.

BOOKS WRITTEN BY THE SAME AUTHORS

1.	A BOOK OF ASTROLOGICAL CORRECT PREDICTIONS. (Part 1 & II : 576 & 326 pages with 4625 illustrations of Birth Charts.)	Rs. 15/-
2.	EXTRACT OF ASTROLOGICAL COMBINATIONS. (With 48 illustrations of Birth Charts)	Rs. 2/-
3.	CORRECT AND SCIENTIFIC METHOD OF YEARLY READINGS. (With full illustration)	Rs. 3/-
4.	BIRTH CHART, ITS COMBINATIONS AND THE STRENGTH OF THE HOUSES IN PERCENTAGE. (With 12 illustrations of Birth Charts)	Rs. 5/-
5.	BIRTH CHART AND THE PRINCIPLES OF PREDICTIONS. (In the form of questions and answers)	Rs. 2/-
6.	BIRTH CHART, RESULT OF THE PLANETS AND ITS TIME. (With 24 illustrations of Birth Charts).	Rs. 3/50
7.	AN EASY WAY OF CASTING A CORRECT HOROSCOPE. (In two sections : Mathematical Section and Horoscope Section)	Rs. 6/-
8.	WHY BIRTH CHART ONLY ? (The various methods of predictions and its defects according to the principles of Astrology)	Rs. 1/-

*

[All the prices are with postage : Detailed Price List of 32 pages on demand.]

OUR PUBLICATIONS CAN BE HAD FROM

1. SHAH BIRTH CHART PREDICTION HOUSE.
   Nargol (Via Sanjan, Dist. Bulsar W. Rly.)
2. SHRI N. M. THAKKAR & CO.
   140 Princess Street, Bombay 2.
3. SHRI R. R. SHETH & CO.
   Keshavbag, Princess Street, Bombay 2
4. N. M. TRIPATHI & CO. (Pri.) Ltd.
   Book-Sellers and Publishers,
   Princess Street, Bombay 2.
5. SHRI MAHADEV RAMCHANDRA JAGUSTHE
   Book-Seller & Publisheres, Three gates, Ahmedabad
6. SHRI HARIHAR PUSTAKALAYA.
   Tower Road, Surat.
7. SHRI ACHARYA BOOK DEPOT.
   Opp. Gandhi Nagar Grih, Baroda.

☉	Sun
☽	Moon
♂	Mars
☿	Mercury
♃	Jupiter
♀	Venus
♄	Saturn
☊	Dragon's head
☋	Dragon's tail

♈	Aries
♉	Taurus
♊	Gemini
♋	Cancer
♌	Leo
♍	Virgo
♎	Libr
♏	Scorpio
♐	Sagittarius
♑	Capricorn
♒	Aqusrius
♓	Pisces

[illegible]
MANAGER
STATE BANK OF MYSORE

PREFACE

Astrology is a science. The mysterious attractions hidden in the Solar System which Maḥarashis and the human beings have so long endeavoured to interpret, are known as the science of Astrology. It is the opinion of all the astrologers that any movement and action of human-being are influenced by the attractions of the Solar System. If this is accepted, then the scientists must step out to recognize and study the science of astrology further.

Even though, man is not God, he is God's creation i. e. His child. If we, God's children, achieve even 30% of our Lord's power through the science of astrology, we shall be acknowledged as modern scientists who can see past, present and future. By reading birth charts based on the principles of astrology given in these books, even an ordinary man would get high honour from the public.

Astrology is a holy, pure and precious science. But today there is so much prejudice, superstition and cheating in the name of this science of astrology, that words are not enough to describe it. Science of Astrology is misused not only by dishonest and ignorant persons but also by the learned class. It is really a pity. Public has begun to contempt and redicule astrology and its predictions. At such crucial time, we have tried our best to render service to Astrology by giving new birth to the hidden mysterious knowledge of astrology and tried to prove its correctness with new refinement for the benefit of the readers and public. After a long, constant labour of three solid years, we have been able to publish these books. we hope that every reader by going through these books, would realize the great power and truthfulness of astrology. In short, these books will be real guide and will serve as a torch to the astrologers.

It is said that truth is always bitter. Accordingly some of our principles would at first glance create an impression on the readers that we are proud. But truth will always remain truth and one can not reject or avoid it whether one likes it or not. It is our humble opinion that these books, 'A Book of Astrological Correct Predictions' are entirely-scientific and based on correct principles of Astrology.

The construction of these books are entirely scientific and orginal, far away from translations or repetitions from old books as one finds in many of the astrological books. The purpose of these books is to render true service to astrology. There is not the slightest attempt to intoxicate the readers and lead them away from truth by mere figures of speech.

Our deep study of Astrology is by a strange incident in our early life. Not having been satisfied with Palmistry, we approached a friend to know something about astrology. Being a vain person he insulted us instead of helping us. This touched off our pride and hence we bought various books regarding this science of Moving Zodiac and Fixed Zodiac and went through them minutely. By experience it was found that formulas given in these books were away from the actual happenings. After many years of "Search for Truth" we evolved sevaral formulas, based on fundamental principles of Astrology. Later on the predictions given according to those formulas were remarkably correct. Words of appreciation poured in abundance from the friend's circle and they insisted that we should put forward these precious principles in the form of books. Today we feel happy when we see these books in the hands of the readers.

The arrangements of these books is entirely new and original, keeping in mind the modern age. At first glance some of the readers would hesitate or dislike to read them as they are in the habit of reading mere translations, while to others it will give enlightenment, stimulation and hope.

× × ×

Today many astrologers consider this valuable knowledge as a private property and inheritance from their fore-fathers, believing blindly that if the knowledge is shared with others they would starve to death. Great harm and disservice is done to the science of astrology by such short-sighted persons. This is one of the reasons which has brought discredit to and lessened the importance of astrology. Any person or an astrologer who discovers certain new principles should consider to be his duty to put forward new principles for the benefit of the readers and the public. If we put forward our knowledge of accurate and correct predictions to the world, Indian Astrology would surely secure a high place. With this intention, we have disclosed our Secret Knowledge, for the benefit of the readers. We sincerely hope that they would value and appreciate it.

So far, in this knowledge, we have preserved our credit and fame in the world. It is a misfortune that some of the Indian Astrologers are directing their attention towards West, deserting the great invaluable knowledge of the East. In such critical situation we think it quite essential to publish English Edition of our books on Astrology in order to enhance its credit in the world.

We are also sincerely thankful to Mr. Ishwarlal H. Reshamwala and Mr. Pritamlal L. Shah for the special zeal they have shown in the publication of these books. Without their help and guidance the work would never have been completed.

Lastly, we are also grateful to those persons whose horoscopes have been taken in these books. Readers are requested to draw out attention if there is a mistake or omission so that it can be corrected in the new edition.

Authors.

●

: Instructions :

We have published Books No. 1 & 4 for prediction according to this book. If you are interested to have these 1 & 4 Books please send Rs. 3/- and ask for it.

●

INDEX

Chapter Subject Page
Some important hints 25
Meaning of symbols and abbreviations 29
Planets and its symbols 31
Horoscope in figures 32
Benedictory prayer 33

PART FIRST : PRINCIPLE SECTION

1. The importance of Astrology in the human's ups and downs 35
2. The knowledge of the Signs 40
3. Signs and their Lords 41
4. Twelve types of Birth Charts 42
5. Birth Chart and Houses 45
6. The twelve houses and their significance 47
7. Birth Chart, twelve houses and its Benefic and Malefic Result 52
8. Planets, the Significator of the houses... 58
9. Planets : Exalted and Debilitated signs 62
10. Planets : Direct and Retrograde Motion 63
11. Planets : Rise and Combust 63
12. Quadrants and Trines 64
13. Planets and Aspects 66
14. The natural friendship of the planets ... 70
15. Birth Chart and the malefic planets ... 72
16 Planets : Powerful, Weak or Ineffective ? 77

17. (1) The cancellation of Debilitated planet... 82
(2) The cancellation of Weak Retrograde Planet... 83
(3) The Cancellation of Weak Benefic Planet.... 84
(4) The Cancellation of Benefic Planet... 84
(5) The Cancellation of Malefic Planet... 85
18. The nature, personality, influence, dwelling places, business or occupation of signs and planets 87
(1) 1 + Sun or Leo 90
(2) 1 + Moon or Cancer 95
(3) 1 + Mars or Aries or Scorpio ... 100
(4) 1 + Mercury or Gemini or Virgo. 106
(5) 1 + Jupiter or Sagittarius or Pisces 110
(6) 1 + Venus or Taurus or Libra ... 117
(7) 1 + Benefic Saturn... 124
(8) 1 + Malefic Saturn.... 127
19. Ascendants and Diseases... 137
20. The results of Transit Planets in a Birth Chart.... 141
21. Some important principles of Astrology. 145
22. The special nature of Mars and the Moon 153
23. Transit Planetary Time (period) ... 15
24. (a) Table of Transit Planetary Time... 161
(b) A Table of Transit Planetary Time (period) 164

PART SECOND : MATHEMATICAL SECTION

Chapter Subject Page

1. (1) How to Cast a correct horoscope ? 169
   (2) How to place planets with its degrees in a horoscope ? 173
2. How to convert a Western Birth Chart (Moving Zodiac) into an Indian Birth Chart (Fixed Zodiac) ? 182

●

PART THREE : PREDICTION SECTION

Chapter First : First House.

(P. 187 to 252 with examples of 692 Birth Charts)

page & no. of B. C.

1. A stout body and a weak body. ... 187–51
2. A man of determination and weak–mind. 196–51
3. Soul power and lacking in soul power 201–71
4. A man of self–realization and lacking in self–realization ... 209–6
5. Fearless and timid. 215–90
6. Trustworthy and untrustworthy (treacherous) ... 220–28
7. Sober and addicted ... 226–31
8. A beautiful body and a beautiless body 229–50
9. Sweet voiced and rough voiced ... 233–25
10. Art of oratory. ... 236–23
11. Independent life or dependent life ... 240-117
12. Where the life will pass ? In birth place, nativeland or foreign Country ? 246–88

Chapter Second : Business or Occupation

(253 to 315 : No. of B. C. 774)

Birth Chart, inclination of mind and business or occupation **253–12**

Business of the Sun

1. Interested in agriculture : A land lord, Jagirdar or a farmer 261–22
2. Interested in vegetable products : A grocer, book-seller or a merchant dealing in cotton, cloth, tea, grass, tobacco or paper 262–23
3. Saints 265–31

Business of the Moon

4. A drawing, artist, sculptor, actor, actress, dancer, director, poet or a sweet-voiced person 269–66
5. Poets 271–23
6. A photographer, jeweller and a dealer of glass-wares, perfumery and hot and cold drinks 273–22

Business of Mars

7. A lawyer, barrister or solicitor, judge or a collector 275–46
8. An engineer... 277–31
9. A doctor, dentist, vaidya, hakim, naturopath or a nurse 279–29
10. Living on minerals 281–20

Chapter Subject Page B. C.
11. Living on electricity 283–15
12. Living risky life 285–45
13. A scientist or an inventor... 287–24
14. A sport player 289– 9

Business of Mercury

15. B. Com. or M. Com. 291-38
16. An astrologer 293-22

Business of Jupiter

17. A professor, teacher or an educational inspector 295-27
18. A broker, commission agent, exporter or an importer 297–30
19. A writer, journalist play writer and novelist 300–48
20. Interested in government service ... 302–17
21. A social worker 304–15

Business of Venus

22. A classical music singer or a player 306–41
23. A speculator or a gambler ... 308–54

Business of Saturn

24. Living on machinery 310–40
25. An aspirant (ascetic), yogi, juggler, spiritualist or devoted to mystic science 313–24

Chapter Third : Fifth House

(316 to 331 : No. of B. C. 150)

1. Complete study (graduate or post graduate) ... 320–54

2. Incomplete study (matric to undergraduate)... ... 323–30
3. Fair study (matric failed)... ... 326–30
4. Ordinary Study (upto std VII) 328–30
5. Illiteracy to Primary Study. ... 330– 6

(Continued)

*

Chapter Fourth : Ninth House

(332 to 358 : No. of B. C. 358)

1. The combination of fortune ... 332 to 342
   (a) The combination of multi-millionaire, millionaire or thousand 332–141
   (b) The combination of unexpected wealth 338–26
   (c) The combinations of multi-millionaire or millionaire in speculation 339–10
2. A break of wealth; A break of fortune ... . 343 to 350
   (a) A Break of wealth 343–40
   (b) A break of wealth in speculation. 348–26
3. Misfortune .... 350 to 355
   (a) A native without wealth or a native of misfortune 350–51
   (b) A natives passing life in unemployment state 354–24
4. The time (period) of benefic or malefic result of fortune 355–40

Chapter Fifth : Tenth House

(359 to 378 : No. of B. C. 205)

1. A native of power, position and honour. 359–45
2. Kings, queens elected ministers and dictators 364–67
3. The break of power, position and honour 369–32
4. The time (period) of benefic and malefic result of power, honour and position 372–33
5 The fatherly happiness and its time 374–28

*

Chapter Sixth : Fourth House

(378 to 407 : No. of B. C. 347)

1. The happiness of house and vehicle ...384–51
2. The break of happiness of house and vehicle 388–27
3. The natives living in their own houses ...388–27
4. A native without house 390– 9
5. The native experiencing peace and happiness 391–59
6. The natives of unhappiness and restless mind.... 396–49
7. The time (period) of benefic and malefic result of house, vehicle staying in own house or rented house, without house, peace, happiness and its time... 400–32
8. The motherly happiness and its time... 402–30

Chapter Seventh : Third House

(407 to 433 : No. of B. C. 342)

1. A man of real enterprise and adventure... 407–52
2. A man of unreal enterprise and adventure 411–67
3. Foreign travel 414–90
4. The break of foreign travel 419– 6
5. The time (period) of real enterprise, adventure, unreal enterprise, adventure and foreign travel 424–67
6. The brotherly happiness and unhappiness 426–14
7. Brothers and sisters 429–46

Chapter Eighth : Seventh House

(434 to 474 : No. of B. C. 526)

1. Male or female 434–52
2. The beauty of breasts 439–15
3. Experiencing married love 440–11
4. Blessed love and the pain of love (Happy and unhappy life) (only for Indians) 442–11
5. Blessed married love :
   Happiness of husband and wife... 447 to 452
   (a) Blessed married love 448–46
   (b) Love marriage 451–11
   (c) Intercaste Marriage 452– 7

6. Pain of love : Unhappiness of husband and wife ... ... 453 to 468
    - (a) Natives of late marriage ... 457–68
    - (b) Natives experiencing pain of love in married life 460–56
    - (c) Widowhood 462–36
    - (d) Natives without married love ... 464–26
    - (c) impossiblity of married love ... 466–16
7. Natives committing debauchery ... 469–50
8. Free from pain of love : Divorce or remarriage. 474–47
9. The time of marriage and widowhood 477–74

*

Chapter Ninth : Fifth House (Cont.)

(479 to 492 : No ef B. C. 187)

1. Natives having sons. 481–32
2. Natives having daughters. 482–31
3. Natives having sons and daughters ... 484–30
4. Natives having no sons. 486–31
5. Natives having no daughters. ... 489–31
6. Natives having no issues. 490–32

*

Chapter Tenth : Second House

(493 to 498 : No. of B. C. 58)

1. Free from worries or experiencing worries of wealth of family quarrels. 493 to 483

- (a) Free from worries of wealth or family quarrels. 494–29
- (b) Experiencing worries of wealth or family quarrels. 497-29

*

Chapter Eleventh : Eleventh House

(499 to 503 : No. of B. C. 32)

1. Free from worries or experiencing worries about income or circulation of money ... . 499 to 503
   - (a) Free from worries or circulation of money. 500–26
   - (b) Experiencing worries about income or circulation of money 502–6

Chapter Twelfth : Twelfth House

(504 to 511 : No. of B. C. 161)

1. Free from worries or experiencing worries about debt, loss, interest or expenses ... ... 504 to 511
   - (a) Free from worries of debt, loss, interest or expenses 506–26
   - (b) Experiencing worries about debt, loss, interest or expenses 508–103
2. The time (period) of worries about debt, loss interest, insolvency or expenses 509–32

Chapter Thirteenth : Sixth House

(512 to 540 : No. of B. C. 585)

1. Getting victory over enemies in war, court cases or business competition 512–59
2. Getting defeat by enemies in war, court cases or business competition 517–21
3. Victims of treachery 520–36
4. Diseases – Sickness :
   1. Paralysis 2. Polio 3. Leprosy 4. white-leprosy 5. Asthma 6. Cancer 7. Appendicitis 8. Small–pox 9. Typhoid 10. Operation 11. Tuberculosis 12. Piles 13. Hysteria 14. Hernia 15. Hydrocele 16. Heart–trouble 17. Gas–trouble 18. Diabetes 19. Epilepsy 20. Meningitis. 21. Trouble of bones and teeth 22. Blood–pressure 23. Bladder–stone 24. Thyroid glands 524–275
5. Lame, cut handend, deaf, hunch–back, weakness of eyes or blind or weakness of brain or mad 533– 97
6. The time (period) of war, victory, defeat, annoyed by enemies, diseases and lame, cut handed, hunch–back, deaf, blind and mad 537–97

*

Chapter Fourteenth : Eighth House

(541 to 5 No. of B. C. 208)

1. Human–being and longevity :

A natural death. 541 to 560
(a) Death in Childhood. 545– 26
(b) Short life. · 549– 32
(c) Medium life. 552– 24
(d) Long life. 554– 21
(e) Very long life. 558– 22

2. An unnatural death. 561 to 573
(a) A death by treachery. 562– 7
(b) A death by poison, fire, water or machine. 564– 39
(c) A death by suicide. 569– 10
(d) Fire, jail, execution or transportation. 570– 27

Chapter Fifteenth :

Human-being, astrology and future. 574 to 576

576–4625

CORRECT PREDICTIONS

YOUR BIRTH CHART : THE DECREE OF FATE.
YOUR LIFE REPORT WITH RISE AND FALL.

What is the Science of Astrology ? Why human being are so much interested in its study ? They think that there is some power, that plays an important part in shaping their lives. One is born in a village, while another in a city ! One is born with a silver spoon in his mouth while another at a beggar's hut ! One achieves best married happiness and another exerts in vain to get it ! One gets parental affection and happiness, while another is orphan ! One resides in a big mansion with cars, while another has no house even for shelter ! One is constantly dependent on madicines, while another never sees the face of a doctor ! What are all these miracles ?

Please know your future and destination in advance with years and months in the form of life reading through your horoscope i. e. the Decree of Fate, prepared by us.

Astrologers are silent before event and wise after event ! ! !

Astrologers collect very tactfully all the particulars of the native and convey the same thing on the other way round. So whenever you go to any Astrologer, please keep in mind not to speak or tell anything regarding your life and difficulties and let him speak. If he is wrong in prediction he would for his false defence say that the horoscope is doubtful. Then at once you must realize that your horoscope is correct and the astrologer is wrong.

Get your **life reading** prepared correctly in details with benefic result in year and month in 125 pages in Rs. 50/- only. You can take the maximum advantage with courage during the benefic time (period) and guard yourself during the malefic time (period). We have prepared thousands of life readings and our clients are fully satisfied.

●

: Our Readings and Rates :

Your Birth Chart and the exact planetary position and benefic and malefic planets.

[Rs. 5/- only.]

●

Book No. 1

Your Birth Cnart, plantes and its result

[16 Pages : Rs. 10/- only.]

●

Book No. 2

Birth Chart and your nature, personality, influence, business and diseases

[about 24 Pages : Rs. 10/- only]

Book No. 3

Your Birth Chart and the answers of important questions of your life

[16 Pages : Rs. 15/- only]

●

Book No. 4

Birth Chart and planetary combinations of every events of your life

[60 Pages : Rs. 20/- only]

●

Book No. 5

Your Birth Chart, twelve houses and the percentage (strength) of each house and the result o each house in 'Complete Failure' 'Failure', 'Ordinary Success'. 'Fair Success', 'Good Success' or 'Complete Success'

[16 Pages : Rs. 10/- only]

●

Birth Chart and your full life reading

Your birth chart and the exact planetary position and benefic and malefic planets with Book No. 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5 in about 125 pages Rs. 50/- only.

[Detailed Price List of 32 pages on demand]

○

SHAH BIRTH CHART PREDICTION HOUSE
NARGOL
(Via Sanjan, Dist. Bulsar W. R.)

SOME IMPORTANT HINTS.

1. Please always use ephemeris like Sandesh, Janma Bhumi, Lahiri or Raphael.

2. If a horoscope is based on Moving Zodiac (Western Method) it can be changed into Fixed Zodiac (Eastern Method) according to the instructions given in this book.

3. In India we have slight difference of opinions regarding the degrees of Fixed Zodiac (Ayanamsa). In this matter our opinion for the Chitra Ayanamsa, which is found to be best for the correct predictions; i. e. ephemeris like Sandesh, Janma Bhumi, Lahiri are best for the correct predictions.

4. If you wish or require a rubber stamp design of horoscope, we have specially arranged with the following firm :

Shri Champaneria Rubber Stamp Works,
Nanavat, Surat.

On your sending Money Order of Rs. 2/- the rubber stamp will be sent to you Under Certificate of Posting. If you ask by V. P. P., charge would be Rs. 2/95 P. You can ask for it according to your convenience.

For the model of the rubber stamp, please see, ‘ Meaning of Symbols and abbreviations ’ section given here after.

5. There is great need of the old ephemeris for the study of Astrology. A special arrangement has been made to obtain a cheap and easily understood ephemeris for the use of the students, who can easily follow the figures written in English The ephemeris are as below :—

Condensed Ephemeris Part One, Part Two, Part Three and Part Four. By N. C. Lahiri.

Part I : A. D. 1875 to 1900 Rs. 3·50 P.
Part II : A. D. 1900 to 1941 Rs. 6·00 P.
Part III : A. D. 1941 to 1951 Rs. 3·50 P.
Part IV : A. D. 1951 to 1961 Rs. 3·50 P.

From the above one can order any Part required by him. V. P. P. charges are extra.

6. In all the ehpemeris, the complete Signs and Degrees are given. For example, today the Sun is shown Sign 2 and 4 Degrees in the early morning 5.30; then it is to be understood that the Sun has completed Sign 2 and 4 Degrees and entered in 5th degree means the Sun is in Gemini running 5th degree. In the same way degrees of Ascendant is to be considered.

7. The sign '*' given in this book, indicates that the planet is of 29 or 0 degree, which is under 'ineffective' state and cannot form any 'effective' combination with any planet or the house.

8. Absence of this sign '*' indicates that the

planets and ascendant are 'powerful'.

9. Names of the horoscopes of all the well-known persons are given in this book; rest of the names are not given. Mostly the names of the well-known persons are here preferred so that the readers can follow the ins and outs of the native by reading the horoscope.

10. The illustration of the horoscope given in these books are chosen for the convenience and facilities of printing. It enables the reader to understand easily the combinations, quadrants, trines and the 6, 8 and the 12th houses.

11. All the planetary positions given are according to the Lahiri Ephemeris.

12. Appearance of certain horoscope at various places should not be considered as a mistake; but it is placed to state the native's life incidents and events of different houses.

13. The Author agrees with the opinion of great Astrologer, Saint Parashar regarding 'No effects of Dragon's head and tail'. They are the shadows of the Earth and the Moon and not planets; yet the Dragon's head and tail are given for the convenience and study of the readers, who differ from this opinion.

14. There are many planets and sub-planets in the Solar System according to the views of great Astrologers; but the natives of the earth are affected only by the seven planets, is also agreed to by the author.

15. When a man is in trouble or often gets failure in his undertakings, he approaches the Astrologer to find the cause and the Astrologer instead of guiding him on the correct path, i.e. worship of God, leads him on the wrong track, saying all sorts of nonsense. Remember faith and worship of God is the only instrument of strength to fight against Nature and his adverse circumstances. And as the time passes he gradually overcomes his difficulties and later on achieves happiness. This is the only best way for them.

16. The result of predictions in Astrology are the most important and it is necessary to memorize the nature of signs and planets and the given period (time) of benefic or malefic planets.

17. The readings of the illustrative horoscopes should only be done after observing properly and understanding the given principles.

18. The author does not wish to say any thing on the constructions of this book, but only the beliefs of truth he has published.

19. The knowledge presented in these books are such that if the reader just skips the pages without digesting its principles properly, he would not be able to grasp its knowledge as required. Only one chapter of each subject should be read in a day in order to follow the subjects properly and to get better results.

MEANING OF SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The symbols used in this book are explained below. A clear understanding thereof is necessary, otherwise it would be difficult for you to follow.

6, 8 or 12 = The 6th, 8th or 12th house of the birth chart.

* = When placed near a planet or ascendant, it indicates that it is in 29 or 0 degree of the sign occupied. Such planets are 'ineffective' and cannot make contact with any other planets or houses by conjunction, opposition or aspect.

Sun + Moon = The Moon's contact with the Sun by conjunction, opposition or aspect.

1 + Moon = The Moon's contact with the First House or its Lord by conjunction, opposition or aspect.

1st Lord = Lord of the First House. In the same way 6th Lord

= Lord of the Sixth House etc.

1st Sun = The Sun, Lord of the First House.

4th Mars = Mars, Lord of the Fourth House.

● = Through.

1st Mars + Moon = The Moon's contact with Mars, Lord of the First House, by conjunction opposition or aspect.

1st Mars + 4th Moon = The contact of the Moon, the Lord of the Fourth House, with Mars, Lord of the First House by conjunction, opposition or aspect.

1 + Mars • Saturn = The contact of Mars with the First House or its Lord through Saturn.

3rd Moon + 8th Jupiter • Mars = The contact of Jupiter, the Lord of the Eighth House, with the Moon, the Lord of the Third House, through Mars; in other wards Jupiter aspects Mars and Mars aspects the Moon.

1st House + Malefic = A malefic in the First House or its contact with that house by opposition or aspect.

1st Lord + Malefic = Contact of a malefic with the Lord of the First House by conjunction, opposition or aspect.

1 + Malefic = Malefic's contact with the First House or with the Lord of the First House by conjunction, opposition or aspect.

Quadrant = The 1st, 4th, 7th, 10th house of a birth chart.

Trine = The 1st, 5th or 9th House.

Sun + 7th Quadrant = The Sun in the Seventh House.
Sun + 5th Trine = The Sun in the Fifth House.

A. or Asc. = Ascendant (First House)

Comb. = Combination.

One-sided aspect = If planet X aspects planet Y, but planet Y does not aspect planet X i. e. planet Y is aspected one-sided by planet X.

Example : If Mars in Leo aspects Saturn in Pisces by its eight aspect, it means that Saturn is aspected one-sided by Mars. i. e. Saturn is captured by Mars.

Planets and its symbols

Sometimes in Astrological books, Astronomical symbols are used instead of the names of the planets; which are as follows :

☉ = Sun
☾ = Moon
♂ = Mars
☿ = Mercury
♃ = Jupiter
♀ = Venus
♄ = Saturn
☊ = Dragon's head
☋ = Dragon's tail
Y = Years.
M = Months.

The horoscopes shown in figures at various places in this book, are to be understood as follows. Here the Trasit Signs of the planets and ascendant are shown.

Horoscope in figures

10	☊ 9	♄ 8	♃ 7	♂ 6
11				☉ 5 ☿ ♀
☾ 12	1	2	☋ 3	4

Asc. (Ascendant) 8	☉ (Sun) 5	☾ (Moon) 12
♂ (Mars) 6	☿ (Mercury) 5	♃ (Jupiter) 7
♀ (Venus) 5	♄ (Saturn) 8	☊ (Dragon's head) 9

BENEDICTORY PRAYER

Beginning of any good work is always done by evoking the blessing of Almighty. He makes the man from imperfect to perfect and brings him success in his endeavours. So before I attempt to write these beautiful books, 'A Book of Correct Astrological Predictions' Part I Part II, I sincerely pray and bow my head in respect at the feet of God Mahavir, Buddha and Jesus Christ.

Oh God, you are the father and the creater of this world. You are the real happiness and peace. You are the ocean of love, saviour of poors and destroyer of poverty and miseries. You are perfect, forever and there is no end and limit of your ability. You are immortal, perfect, full of knowledge, nector and giver of light.

You are the supporter of this world, holy, adorable, incomparable, with unknown ability.

You are the life of existings, the protector of sky, earth and infernal region. It is due to your grace that we breathe and live.

Oh God, you are full of grace and virtue. I bow my head with love at your holy feet, and I sincerely pray to you to guide me to write and finish my books perfectly and successfully about your holy Astrological truth.

Oh, Goddess of Education, I also pray to you humbly. It is due to your grace that illiterate becomes learned, well respected and honoured.

Also I bow my head in gratitude to those holy saints and learned persons, who had taken deep interest in Astrology without self-interest and spread its knowledge.

× × ×

Astrology means search of truth. Only the ancient holy saints and learned persons deserve to manifest this truth. Person like me, a man of worldly affairs, in this knowledge of Astrology is considered to be less and incomplete; yet I prepare myself to endeavour to write these books of Astrological truth with my utmost ability with grace of Almighty and great saints.

A BOOK OF CORRECT ASTROLOGICAL PREDICTIONS

(Part One : Principle Section)

CHAPTER FIRST

The importance of Astrology in the human's ups and downs

What is the Science of Astrology ? Why human beings are so much interested in its study ? They think that there is some power, that plays an important part in shaping their lives. One is born in a village, while another in a city ! One is born with a silver spoon in his mouth while another at a beggar's hut ! One achieves best married happiness and another exerts in vain to get it ! One gets parental affection and happiness, while another is orphan ! One resides in a big mansion with cars, while another has no house even for shelter ! One is constantly dependent on madicines, while another never sees the face of a doctor ! What are all these miracles ? How far human beings can make alterations in these situations ? It proves that the unknown, mysterious power that lies in Nature is the main and fundamental causes of all these. Then what is these unknown, mysterious power ? How far man can achieve its knowledge and know its mystery ? Which are the sources and ways to obtain this knowledge ?

The answer is : —— the Science of Astrology !

Tides and ebbs are caused in the sea, why ? People enjoy in the moon light and feel refreshed, while on dark nights they prefer to stay in the house, rather than going out, why ? When one is exposed to midday summer Sun, his brain feels tired and exhausted and looks for the cool shelter, why ?

On the other side when a man is born, until his death, he builds his life stage by stage. He uses one step of success to reach still higher step and goes on progressing. Side by side he is watchful whether his life will be like a solid strong wall or just collapse, i. e. whether he would succeed or end in failure. As the whole life and prosperity and hope is based on this foundation and construction. If one of the bricks is wrongy placed or weak i. e. if he sees any defects in his enterprise and attempts, he feels uneasy and is forced to approach to take advice from the scientist–the Astrologer !

One would hardly find a man who is not so desirous to know his advancement, prosperity and future; and if there is one, he must be mad.

Man is always progressing step by step. It is his utmost desire, intention to know whether he would succeed or fail in his undertakings. To classify all these facts and reasons, the ancient saints started to master the scientific study of the Solar System and its effects on the human beings, and after lot of labour, great research and observations, discovered certain unknown truth of the Solar System. These unknown truth means the principles of Astrology, which is considered to be one of the most invaluable discovery.

Stars are of various type. Some are constellation, some planets and some sub-planets. These constellations, planets and sub-planets move in the sky due to the force of gravitation.

The force of gravitation exerted by innumerable stars on the Solar System is known as 'Signs.' These signs have their own characteristics, influence, business and occupation. The planets of the Solar System are called, the Earth, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn and have their own characteristics, effect, influence, business and occupation. This is the second great discovery of the ancient saints.

The Sun is a star. Some of the separated parts of the Sun became planets and are known as the Earth, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn. These planets due to the force of gravitation, constantly, regularly move round the Sun. The earth take 365 days to complete one circle, Mercury 88 days, Jupiter 12 years, while Saturn requires 30 years to complete the circle etc.

One of the separated sub-planet from the earth is called the Moon. The Moon moves round the earth constantly and regularly due to gravitation.

What is this gravitation and what is its meaning ? How and what effects are caused by this gravitation on human beings, animals, water and vegetations ?

Our·ancient saints had deeply studied the effects of this gravitation on the human life. In short, this is all Science, which is known as the Science of Astrology.

Ancients began to study the Solar System. After a constant study and observation of the Solar path, they discovered 12 types of effects so they divided Solar Path into 12 equal parts and found out certain kinds of effect of this part which is caused over the humanbeings' nature, influence, personality, business and occupations; which is in short called 'sign' and its nature, influence, personality, business and occupations.

In the same way they studied the gravitational force of the planets and found out their effect, influence, business and occupation caused on the human beings.

The human leads his own life by the influence of the gravitational force of the Solar System. He marches forward with the hopes or despairs, whether good or bad. To summarize, all the problems and occessions of the human life are entirely based on the gravitational forces of Signs and Planets. As the Solar System as well as planets are constantly moving, one particular moment is not similar to others. Hence natives born at different moments and at different places have different lives, and what effect is caused on the humanbeings is known only by the Scientist–the Astrologer. This moment means birth chart or the Decree of Fate.

It is possible to know the secret, insoluble problems which beset men through only one instrument, the Science of Astrology, which is also called the hidden secrets of God.

Now we shall study the precious knowledge of Astrology, most useful for the human beings discovered by our ancient saints and learned persons and also achieve the knowledge of the principles of the signs and planets and the primary idea of casting a horoscope.

CHAPTER SECOND

The knowledge of the Signs

The sky is divided into twelve parts according to the principles of Astrology. Each divided part is known as 'Sign.' The names of the 12 Signs are as follows :

No. of the Sign.	Name of the Sign.	Deg. to Deg.
1.	Aries	0 to 30
2.	Taurus	31 to 60
3.	Gemini	61 to 93
4.	Cancer	91 to 120
5.	Leo	121 to 150
6.	Virgo	151 to 180
7.	Libra	181 to 210
8.	Scorpio	211 to 248
9.	Sagittarius	241 to 270
10.	Capricorn	271 to 300
11.	Aquarius	301 to 330
12.	Pisces	331 to 360

Each Sign is considered to be of 30 degrees. The sky has 360 degrees, is divided into 12 equal parts, making each 30 degrees for every Sign. This divided part is called 'Sign.'

CHAPTER THIRD

Signs and their lords

Just as each sign has its own special characteristics, influence, effects, dwelling places, business or occupations; so has each planet. The planet whose characteristics etc. is similar to certain sign or signs is called the ruler or the lord of that sign or signs. To understand this clearly, each sign has been imagined as a 'House' and particular planet is imagined as 'lord of that house.'

The Sun and the Moon each rules one sign, while the rest of the planets rule two signs each, as follows :

Aries is the House of Mars.
Taurus is the House of Venus.
Gemini is the House of Mercury.
Cancer is the House of the Moon.
Leo is the House of the Sun.
Virgo is the House of Mercury.
Libra is the House of Venus.
Scorpio is the House of Mars.
Sagittarius is the House of Jupiter.
Capricorn is the House of Saturn.
Aquarius is the House of Saturn.
Pisces is the House of Jupiter.

Thus Aries is the house of Mars and therefore Mars is called the ruler or lord of the sign Aries,

i. e. the characteristics, influence, effects of Aries are similar to those of Mars.

CHAPTER FOURTH

Twelve types of Birth Chart

The illustrations given below are known as Birth Chart or Horoscope. In the First House, which represents the Eastern horizon at the time of birth of an individual, is called the Ascendant and is generally indicated by the letter 'Asc.'. In the first birth chart, the ascendant is of 1 i. e. Aries. In the second birth chart, the ascendant is of 2 i. e. Taurus. In the third birth chart, ascendant is of 3 i. e. Gemini etc.

When a man is born, any one out of these twelve birth charts applies to him.

Now, as we see the Sun rising in the eastern horizon, in the same way, when a certain man was born at a particular time, the first birth chart i. e. Aries ascendant indicates that the Aries sign was rising at that time. In the same way, the second birth chart indicates the same meaning, i. e. when the man was born, the sign Taurus was rising in the eastern horizon; in the third birth chart, the sign Gemini was rising in the eastern horizon etc.

3	2	ASC. 1	12	11
4				10
5	6	7	8	9

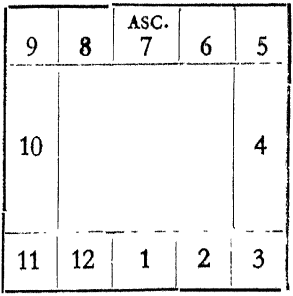
6	5	ASC. 4	3	2
7				1
8	9	10	11	12

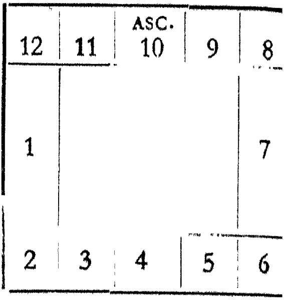
4	3	ASC. 2	1	12
5				11
6	7	8	9	10

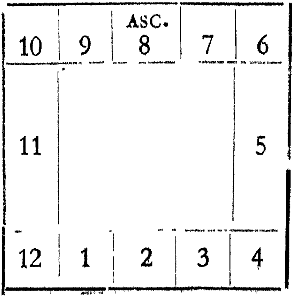
7	6	ASC. 5	4	3
8				2
9	10	11	12	1

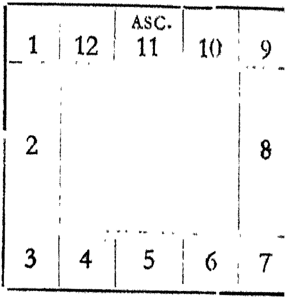
5	4	ASC. 3	2	1
6				12
7	8	9	10	11

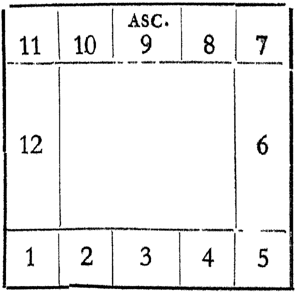
8	7	ASC. 6	5	4
9				3
10	11	12	1	2

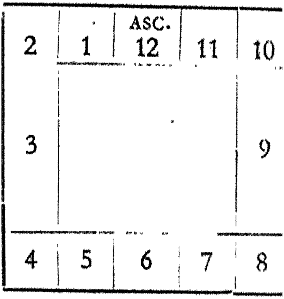

ASC.


ASC.


ASC.


ASC.


ASC.


ASC.

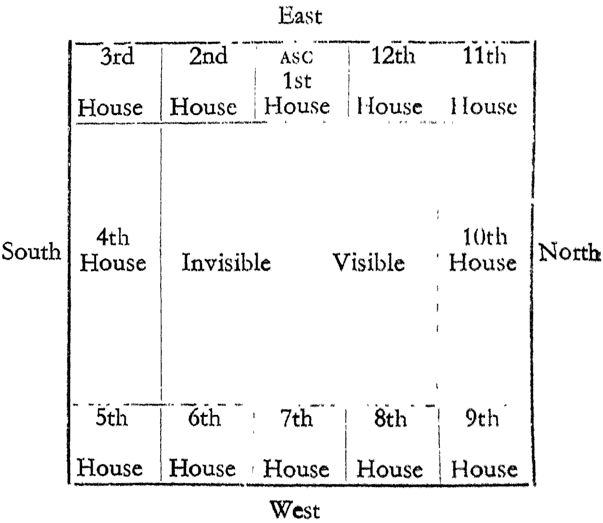
CHAPTER FIFTH

Birth Chart and Houses.

As birth chart have signs, so have the houses. The First house of the birth chart indicates Eastern horizon. The other house viz second house third house etc. follow in regular order.

The 10th house which is overhead, is called the Zenith, the 7th house represents the Western horizon, while the 4th house is called the Nadir. The point where the Sun rises in the east is called Ascendant or the 1st house; the Sun is in the 10th house at noon, it is in the 7th house when it sets, and it reaches the 4th house at the local midnight.

The half portion of the chart on the right side is called the visible hemisphere; that on the left is called the invisible hemisphere. Though the ecliptic or the path of the Sun is circular in the heaven, the chart are often drawn in square forms for the sake of convenience.


East
3rd House
2nd House
ASC 1st House
12th House
11th House
South
4th House
Invisible
Visible
10th House
North
5th House
6th House
7th House
8th House
9th House
West

CHAPTER SIXTH

The twelve houses and their significance

Where as signs and planets have their own special characteristics, influence, effects, dwelling places, business or occupation; each house is significator of only particular aspect of human life such as health, education, married life etc. The 1st house is the significator of body, mind, soul or occupation. In the same way the causes of the various problems, rise and fall, advancement and hardships, happiness and miseries in the human life, can be seen from the twelve houses of a birth chart. The answer of any question arising in the human life can be seen from the houses as follows. When question arises, it can be solved by the consideration of the sign placed in the relevant house and the position of the planets. At present it is sufficient to know how to find out the answers of different questions of the human life from different houses.

Right eye, hand, adventure, enterprise, foreign travel	Right eye, worries of family worries of finance	ASC. Body, mind, soul, business, dwelling place, diseases	left eye, expenditure, loss, interest bankeruptcy, short Travels.	income worries left ear & hand
House, estate, vehicle happiness from friends mother, partnership, peace of mind, Transfer				left chest, heart, power, reputation, position, fame, honour, promotion, happiness from Father
children, education	Right foot, diseases enemies	love, happiness in married life secret organs	death, jail, right foot execution	fortune, wealth

1st House : Physical body, its appearance, physical and spiritual condition and the types of service or occupation. The types of the condition of the body, mind, are as under, and same can be understood well after some experience.

Strong or weak body, dwarf, idealist, hot-tempered, peace-loving, weak or good brain, addicted or not, joy-loving, pleasure-seeker, artistic, simple, lover of power, non-lover of power, satisfied, good or bad actions, purity, impurity, speaker of truth or lier, trust-worthy or untrust-worthy, believer in God, atheist, egoist, weak-minded, coward, fearful, kind, cruel, heartless, philanthropher, optimist or pessimist, greedy, giver of alms, beautiful or ugly looking, intuitive, sweet-voiced.

Occupation of various types. Business: independent life or service and its type. All this is to be found by studying the 1st house, as will be shown hereafter.

2nd House : Right eye, worries regarding family and finance, Borrowing from Peter to pay Paul.

3rd House : Foreign travel, long travels, adventure, valour, brotherly and sisterly happiness, right ear and right hand.

4th House : House, property, estate, vehicles, happiness of mother, friends, partnership, and right chest.

5th House : Son, daughter, learning, intelligence, oratory and education and right thigh.

6th House : Enemies, court, litigation, treachery, breach of faith, diseases, right foot, sorrow, sickness and war.

7th House : Love, passion, conjugal relation, marriage, happiness or unhappiness of husband or wife, semen, widowhood, secret organs, fecundity or impotency.

8th House : Longevity, death, fine, jail, execution, transportation for life and left foot.

9th House : Luck, wealth and poverty and left thigh.

10th House : Posting, power, reputation, fame, happiness from father, heart and left chest.

11th House : Worries about income, rotation of money and gains, left ear and left hand.

12th House : Residence out-side the birth place, short-travels, expenditure, extravagance, loss of honour and reputation, loss, debt, insolvency, left eye.

CHAPTER SEVENTH

Birth Chart, twelve houses and its Benefic or Malefic result

The answers to all kinds of questions arising in the human life can be found out from the twelve houses of birth chart, which is as follows :

There are two kinds of results of each house, the Benefic and the Malefic. Example : If some one asks, when his marriage would take place, and by referring the horoscope, if the 7th house is powerful, then the marriage would take place and if it is weak then the marriage would not take place. It means that some get the benefic results of the 7th house while others get malefic results.

There are twelve houses in the birth chart which represent different problems of human life. The results are of two kinds, benefic and malefic.

FIRST HOUSE

Benefic Result

You will begin a new business or continuation of the existing business with more profit. Either promotion in the service or change for a better prospect. Mental worries and unemployment will disappear. Your mind will be cheerful and your health good. New acquaintances will prove beneficial.

Malefic Result

You will begin a new business which will end in failure, or add difficulties in the present one. Disgust in service. Difficulties in the expected increment. Mind will be excited. Peace of mind will be lost. Fear of unemployment.

●

SECOND HOUSE

Benefic Result

Your family quarrels if any, will end and the family harmony will be established. Financial worries will be overcome and the shortage of money will be lessend. There will be an inspiration for charity.

Malefic Result

You will experience disputes in family affairs and financial worries or difficulties.

●

THIRD HOUSE

Benefic Result

You will start new enterprises with beneficial results. Increase in happiness with brothers and sisters. Indicates possibility of foreign travel.

Malefic Result

New adventurous attempts in business will end in failure and you will find much difficulties in the undertaken business. Travels in country or foreign lands will also end in failure. Chances of foreign travel will disappear.

FOURTH HOUSE

Benefic Result

You will have more vehicles and properties as land, houses etc. You will gain new friends or partnership. You will enjoy perfect peace and will be transferred to the desired place.

Malefic Result

Troubles and obstacles will increase regarding land, vehicles and houses. Similar difficulties will arise with friends and partners. Unpeaceful mind. You will be transferred to adverse place.

●

FIFTH HOUSE

Benefic Result

Your knowledge or education will increase. You will get happiness from children and will have birth of a child.

Malefic Result

You will find difficulties in studies and will be forced to abandon it. You will experience disputes and miseries from your children.

SIXTH HOUSE

Benefic Result

Your diseases, enemies or illness will be overcome and no further signs of it will be seen. Mostly there will be no litigation, but if there is any, you will be successful.

Malefic Result

You are likely to suffer from diseases, illness or enemies. Litigation will end in failure or defeat for you.

●

SEVENTH HOUSE

Benefic Result

You will marry if you are unmarried. You will enjoy married life happily. Union will take place from separation. If you have any disputes in love affairs, it will also end in happy atmosphere.

Malefic Result

You will experience difficulties in love affairs, or there will be increase in the time of separation. Separation will take place from union. Disputes in love affairs, discontentment, divorce or widowhood may take place or difficulties may arise for marriage.

●

EIGHTH HOUSE

Benefic Result

Blessings of life will be bestowed and fear of death will vanish.

Malefic Result

You will experience fear of death and anxiety for the longevity of your life.

NINTH HOUSE

Benefic Result

You will get better prosperity, fortune and wealth.

Malefic Result

You will experience set-back in prosperity and finacial condition. You will not be able to do investment in the business as desired.

●

TENTH HOUSE

Benefic Result

You will get better position, honour, power and promotion. Your fame and honour will add prestige to your personality.

Malefic Result

You will not be able to obtain post, power, promotion or fame or you will experience difficulties in posts. Honour, power, fame etc. will be at stake.

●

ELEVENTH HOUSE

Benefic Result

Your invested or lent money will be returned. You will have timely circulation of money. Marriage or betrothal of your son or daughter will take place

Malefic Result

Your invested money will be blocked in credit. Money lent to others will not be received in time or it may be lost.

TWELFTH HOUSE

Benefic Result

You will be kept away from unnecessary expenditure. There will be no loss or bankruptcy in your business. You will be free from debt. You have posibilities of short travels.

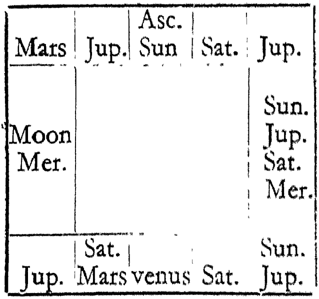
Malefic Result

You will suffer from unnecessary expenditure, loss in business and there will be anxieties about debt and bankruptcy.

CHAPTER EIGHTH

Planets, the Significators of the houses.

Just as each house is Significator of some particular aspect of human life, each planet is also Significtor of some aspect of human life. The Sun is the Significator of the 1st house. Briefly the Sun is the Significator of body, mind and soul. Here the sun is called significator of the 1st house and not the lord of the 1st house. In the same way Jupiter is Significator of the 2nd house, Mars of the 3rd house etc.



Important hint : Mars in the 6th house gives benefic result and is the destroyer of diseases and enemies, while Saturn is the creater of diseases and enemies, is to be understood. If Saturn is in the 8th house, then the difficulties would arise concerning the longevity, is also to be understood.

The Sun is the Significator of the 1st house, of body, mind and soul. He is benefic.

Jupiter is the Significator of the 2nd house, destroyer of worries of the family concerns and wealth. He is benefic.

Mars is the Significator of the 3rd house, of adventure, enterprise, valour, foreign travel and brotherly happiness. He is benefic.

The Moon and Mercury are the Significators of the 4th house i. e. house of vehicle, estate, transfer and peace. They are benefic.

Jupiter is the Significator of the 5th house, of education and children. He is benefic.

Mars and Saturn are the Significators of the 6th house; Mars is the destroyer of diseases, enemies (benefic) while Saturn increases disease, enemies. (Malefic).

Venus is the Significator of the 7th house, of married love. He is benefic.

Saturn is the Significator of the 8th house, indicator of death. He is malefic.

The Sun and Jupiter are the Significators of the 9th house, of fortune and wealth. They are benefic.

Jupiter, Sun, Mercury and Saturn are the Significators of the 10th house, of position, honour, power, fame and fatherly happiness.

Jupiter, Sun, Mercury are benefic, while Saturn is malefic and hence creates worries regarding position, honour, power, fame and fatherly happiness.

Jupiter is the Significator of the 11th house and the destroyer of worries regarding income. He is benefic.

Saturn is the Significator of the 12th house, of loss, debt, expenditure, insolvency. He is malefic.

Saturn is the Significator of the 6th, 8th and 12th house. These three houses are the indicator of the human miseries and sorrows; creator of diseases and enemies. Saturn manifests the lord of death and is the indicator of loss, unnecessary expenditure, reduction in position, honour, power, fame and fatherly happiness.

For any result the attention should be paid to three particulars; i. e. house, lord of the house and the significator of the house. We can know the result of any house by concentrating on these three particulars. If one out of these three particulars is missed, then the result would be inaccurate. For instance, the Moon is the Significator of the 4th house and if the Moon is related with the 4th house, then the native gets beautiful house with vehicle, even though the lord of the 4th house may be weak. So if we miss to concentrate on this, then we shall not be able to give the correct prediction.

For the question of becoming rich, we should refer to the 9th house, lord of the 9th house and the Significators of the 9th house viz. The Sun and Jupiter. The position of the Sun, Jupiter in the birth chart should also be observed.

For the question of position, power etc. we should refer to the 10th house, its lord and the Significators Sun, Jupiter, Mercury and Saturn.

Of which particulars the planets are Significator?

Sun : The Significator of body, mind, soul, fortune, honour, power, fame and fatherly happiness.

Moon : The Significator of house, vehicle, estate, motherly happiness and peace etc.

Mars : The Significator of adventure, enterprise, valour, foreign travel, brotherly happiness and the destroyer of diseases and enemies.

Mercury : The Significator of house, estate, vehicle, peace, position, power, honour, fame, motherly and fatherly happiness.

Jupiter : The Significator of education, son, fortune, wealth, honour, power, position, fame and fatherly happiness and the destroyer of worries of family, wealth and income.

Venus : The Significator of married love.

Saturn : The Significator of diseases, enemies, death, loss, debt, insolvency, unneccessary expenditure and gainer of (illegal) position, honour and power and its cancellation and the destroyer of fatherly happiness.

CHAPTER NINTH

Planets and exalted and debilitated signs.

The planets given below are powerful in the exalted signs and weak in the debilitated signs. In any horoscope, the planet of exalted sign gives benefic result of the house in which it is situated as well as its own house. The planet of debilitated sign gives weak result in the house in which it is situated and in its own house. The debilitated planets are considered to be weak.

	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mer.	Jup.	Venus	Sat.
Exalted Sign (powerful)	Aries	Taurus	Capricorn	Virgo	Cancer	Pisces	Libra
Debilitated Sign (weak)	Libra	Scorpio	Cancer	Pisces	Capricorn	Virgo	Aries

Example : In any horoscope, if the Sun is in the Aries sign, then he is considered to be powerful; and if in Libra sign, he is considered to be weak. The same interpretation applies in case of rest of the planets.

CHAPTER TENTH

Planets : Direct and Retrograde Motion

Except the Sun and the Moon, other planets do not have one–directional motion. Sometimes they go forward and some–times backward. (The particulars are given in all the ephemeris).

Direct Planet : The planet that moves forward. (This is written in ephemeris).

Retrograde Planet : The planet that moves backward. (This is written in ephemeris).

If Mars and Saturn are direct, they are considered to be powerful and if retrograde, they are more powerful. Direct Jupiter, Venus, Mercury are powerful, but if retrograde they are weak.

The Sun and the Moon are always direct and powerful.

●

CHAPTER ELEVENTH

Planets : Rise and Combust

The planet which is combust (covered by Sun's orb) gives the result of the Sun. Which planet is rise or combust, can be known by reading the ephemeris.

The planet which is not combust should be considered as rise.

Rise Planet : The planet which is seen at night in the sky, is known as rise planet.

Combust Planet : Generally planets combust as follows :—

Moon : remains combust (about) 12 degrees forward or backward from the Sun.

Mars : remains combust (about) 17 degrees forward or backward from the Sun.

Mercury : remains combust (about) 13 degrees forward or backward from the Sun; if retrograde (about) 12 degrees forward or backward from the Sun.

Jupiter : remains combust (about) 11 degrees forward or backward from the Sun.

Venus : remains combust (about) 9 degrees forward or backward from the Sun; if retrograde (about) 8 degrees forward or backward from the Sun.

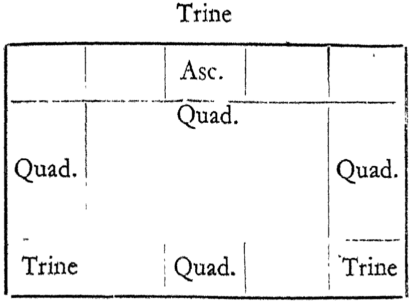
Saturn : remains combust (about) 15 degrees forward or backward from the Sun.

●

CHAPTER TWELFTH

Quadrants and Trines

The 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses of any horoscope are called quadrants. These houses are known for the humans advancement progress and benefic. They are powerful. The 10th house is considered to be most powerful. But according to our experience the 5th and the 9th houses seem to be more powerful.



The 1st, 5th and the 9th houses of any horoscope are called trines. These houses are very powerful and are known for the human beings advancement, progress and benefic.

Some astrologers believe quadrants to be more powerful and trines to be less powerful; but as per our experience and opinion trines are more powerful, as they are the foundation-stone of the man's advancement, progress. From the 1st house, body, mind and soul and 5th house knowledge and education and fortune from the 9th are known. Not involving ourselves in the difference of opinion and criticism, we should also consider that the trines are powerful.

It should be noted that the 1st house is of trine as well as of quadrant; which is the most powerful in the horoscope.

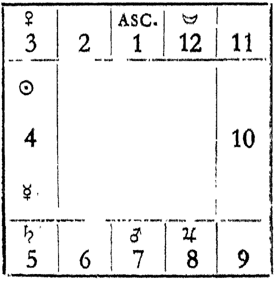
CHAPTER THIRTEENTH

Planets and Aspects

The planet gives result not only of its own house but also of the house of whom the planet is the Significator and the house with which it is connected by conjunction, opposition or aspect.

Aspect of the planet means vibrations of the planet. For instance, if Jupiter aspects the 5th house, it means that the vibrations of Jupiter have been transmitted in the 5th house. Each planet through its aspect creates effect in the house according to its nature. The aspect of planet is considered to be the most important part in the matter of prediction.

All the planets send their vibrations in the 7th house; means they aspect the 7th house and create effect according to their nature. Additionally, Saturn aspects the 3rd and the 10th house, Mars aspects the 4th and the 8th house and Jupiter aspects the 5th and the 9th house and create effect according to their nature.



Example : In the given horoscope, the Moon of Pisces aspects the 6th house and sends her vibrations and creates her effect according to her nature. In the same way, Venus of Gemini aspects the 9th house, the Sun and Mercury of Cancer aspects the 10th house and Saturn of Leo aspects the 7th house (3rd aspect), 11th house (7th aspect) and the 2nd house (10th aspect). Jupiter of Scorpio aspects 12th house, (5th aspect) 2nd house (7th aspect) and the 4th house (9th aspect) and Mars of Libra aspects 10th house (4th aspect) 1st house (7th aspect) and 2nd house (8th aspect) and creates the effects according to their own nature and position.

In this horoscope the Moon, Venus, Mercury, the Sun and Mars do not aspect any planets, but Saturn aspects Mars by 3rd and Jupiter aspects Moon by 5th, Mercury and the Sun by 9th i. e. Mars is aspected one-sided by Saturn and Mercury and the Sun are aspected one-sided by Jupiter.

How the relation of any planet is created with other planets and houses ?

Conjunction : If two planets are situated in one house it is called conjunction. In the above horosocope, there is conjunction of the Sun and Mercury in Cancer i. e. the Sun and Mercury are related to each other.

Opposition : If two planets aspect each other it is called opposition. In the above horoscope, if the Moon in Pisces had been in Aquarius, then it would have been called the opposition of the Moon and Saturn.

In the above horoscope following relations are caused which are very important and should be understood properly.

In the above horoscope Jupiter aspects the Moon i. e Jupiter and the Moon are related; in the same way Jupiter is related with the Sun, Mercury and Saturn with Mars.

Jupiter has aspected the Sun, the Moon and Mercury. It means that Jupiter has created the effect in the 5th house whose lord is the Sun and 4th house whose lord is the Moon and 3rd and the 6th house whose lord is Mercury.

Moreover, Jupiter has aspected the Moon and the Moon aspects the 6th house, so the effects of vibrations of Jupiter are sent in the 6th house through the Moon. In the same way Jupiter aspects the 10th house through the Sun and Mercury.

Jupiter aspects the Moon, i. e. Jupiter creates an effect in those houses whose lord or the significator is the Moon. In the same way Jupiter aspects the Sun and Mercury, i. e. Jupiter creates effect in those houses whose lord and the significator is the Sun or Mercury. In the above horoscope the Sun is the lord of the 5th house and significator of 1st, 9th and 10th house; and Mercury is the lord of 3rd and 6th house and the significator of the 4th and the 10th house. So the Jupiter has effect on 1st, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 9th and the 10th house respectively.

Moreover, it should also be noted in the horoscope that Jupiter has aspected the Moon, the Sun and Mercury, but Jupiter is not aspected by the Sun, the Moon and Mercury.

Here the Sun, the Moon and Mercury are dependent or under control of Jupiter. In short, it is said that the Sun, the Moon and Mercury are aspected one-sided by Jupiter.

In the same way please observe the position of Saturn and Mars. Saturn aspects Mars but Mars does not aspect Saturn. Here Mars is captured or under control of Saturn. Saturn is independent, free, while Mars is dependent. In short it is said that Mars is aspected one-sided by Saturn.

What is the effect of the planet which aspects ?

The aspect of planet is considered to be powerful. For instance, Venus which is in the 1st house wants to create his own effect according to his nature in the 1st house, but if Jupiter from the 7th house aspects Venus in the 1st house, the effect of Venus is cancelled by Jupiter in the 1st house; while Jupiter in the 7th house wants to create his own effect in the 7th house but Venus from the 1st house aspects Jupiter in the 7th house, therefore the effect of Jupiter is cancelled by Venus in the 7th house.

CHAPTER FOURTEENTH

The natural friendship of the planets.

Planet	Friends	Neutrals	Enemies
Sun	Moon, Mars, Jupiter.	Mercury	Venus, Saturn
Moon	Sun, Mercury	Mars, Jupiter, Venus, Sat.	-
Mars	Sun, Moon, Jupiter.	Venus, Saturn.	Mercury
Mercury	Sun, Venus.	Mars, Jupiter, Saturn.	Moon
Jupiter	Sun, Moon, Mars.	Saturn	Mercury, Venus.
Venus	Mercury, Saturn	Mars, Jupiter.	Sun, Moon
Saturn	Mercury, Venus.	Jupiter	Sun, Moon, Mars.

1. The above table is given to observe the friends, neutrals and enemies of the lord of the ascendant. If the friends of the lord of the ascendant are in favour i. e. benefic, they would convey powerful result and if they are malefic, the proportion of the malefic result would be ordinary. The planets which are enemies of the lord of the ascendant and if benefic, then the proportion of the benefic result would be ordinary and if malefic, the proportion of the malefic result would be powerful.

2. In any birth chart, if a planet is in its own house or in his friend's house, then the native experiences pleasure and happiness of that planet's houses as well as of the related houses by that planet. While if a planet is in his enemy's house, even though it may not be in 6th, 8th or 12th house, is called weak. So the native would not acquire pleasure and happiness of its own houses as well as of the related houses by that planet.

3. Looking to the table of natural friendship of the planets, the Sun, the Moon, Mars and Jupiter are in the group of Gods and Mercury, Venus and Saturn are in the group of devils. Gods are victorious while devils are defeated ones.

4. According to the above table, the Moon has no enemy. as she is favoured by all the planets with the result that she plays an important part in prediction. Jupiter is not the enemy of any planet and non-revengeful. He always gives beneficial results in every house.

CHAPTER FIFTEENTH

Birth Chart and the malefic planets

There are twelve houses in a birth chart. The 6th house is of diseases and enemies, 8th of longevity and 12th house of worries of loss debt, expenditure and interest. The whole miseries and unhappiness of the human life depends upon the lords of the 6th 8th and the 12th houses and on Saturn, the Significator of these houses. Here the position of malefic planet (planet which is the lord of the 6th, 8th or the 12th house and not being the lord of any quadrant or trine, i. e. of 1st, 4th, 5th, 7th, 9th or the 10th house) and Saturn is to be considered. It becomes necessary to know the malefic planets of every ascendant.

Saturn is always malefic, even though he may be a lord of any quandrant or trine; for he is the Significator of the 6th, 8th and the 12th house. He is the lord of death and one cannot expect beneficial result from him. On the contrary his nature is to create difficulties and worries in human life, and harass and kill men. On this principle, the following planets are benefic and malefic in each ascendant.

Asc.	Benefic Planets	Malefic Planets.	Powerful Melefic Planets.
Aries	Sun, Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Venus.	Mercury, Saturn	—
Taurus	Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus.	Saturn	—
Gemini	Sun, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.	Mars	—
Cancer	Sun, Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Venus.	Mercury	Saturn
Leo	Sun, Mars, Mercury, Venus, Jupiter.	Moon	Saturn
Virgo	Moon, Mercury. Venus, Jupiter, Saturn.	Sun, Mars	—
Libra	Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Venus, Saturn.	Saturn	—
Scorpio	Sun, Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Venus.	Mercury, Saturn	—
Sagittarius.	Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter.	Moon, Venus, Saturn	—
Capricorn.	Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus.	Sun, Saturn	—
Aquarius.	Sun, Mars, Marcury, Jupiter, Venus.	Moon,	Saturn
Pisces	Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter.	Sun, Venus	Saturn

Notes :

1. Mars is malefic in Gemini and Virgo ascendants, hence Saturn is acting as benefic in these two ascendants. When Mars is benefic, Saturn is malefic and when Mars is malefic Saturn is benefic. On this principle, Saturn becomes benefic in the above mentioned Gemini and Virgo ascendants.

2. Saturn is benefic in Gemini and Virgo ascendants, but being an impotent, he is unable to give benefic result in the matter of married love and children.

3. It should be noted that Saturn is powerful malefic in Cancer, Leo, Aquarius and Pisces ascendants, for he is the lord of the 6th, 8th or 12th house in these ascendants.

4. Any planet who is the lord of quadrant or trine and also the lord of the 6th, 8th or 12th house is considered to be benefic and if this planet is in conjunction, opposition or aspect by Saturn or if it is in Capricorn or Aquarius sign (houses of Saturn) then this planet cannot give powerful result, i. e. it is a weak benefic.

5. Saturn is the significator of the 6th, 8th and 12th houses, i. e. the Significator of diseases, enemies death, longevity, loss, debt, insolvency, interest and expenditure worries. He is the lord of death and

devil and hence cannot give benefic result. But he has got one speciality, i. e. gigantic capacity. One can get and make use of this gigantic capacity when Saturn is aspected one-sided by benefic planets in his horoscope.

5. The following is the method to know the benefic or malefic effect of the planets.

☊ 3	☽ 2	ASC. 1	♄ 12	11
4	imagined			10
♃ 5	6	♂ 7	♀ 8	☉ ☿ ☋ 9

(Mercury is combust in this horoscope and rest of the planets are between 2 to 27 degrees). The given birth chart is of Aries ascendant, hence Mercury and Saturn are malefic planets in this birth chart as stated above.

Here malefic Mercury is combust by benefic Sun, so the cancellation of the malefic combination is caused.

The Sun, the Moon and Mercury are aspected one-sided by malefic Saturn which tries to make them Malefic; but Mars has aspected or supported the Moon and Jupiter has aspected or supported the Sun and Mercury, hence Saturn cannot make them malefic.

In the above horoscope, the Sun, the Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are benefic and Saturn is malefic.

Now following is the method to find out the effect of houses of each planet. Each planet creates its own effect by four ways in the houses. (1) The house of which it is the lord, (2) The house of which it is the Significator, (3) The house in which it is situated and the house in which it aspects and (4) The planet related with the houses, with whom it is in conjunction or opposition or aspect.

According to this method, the following planets give the benefic or malefic results of the houses in this horoscope.

Planets	Houses	Benefic or Malefic ?
Sun	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10	Benefic
Moon	2, 4, 7, 8	Benefic
Mars	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10	Benefic
Mercury	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10	Benefic
Jupiter	1, 2, 3, 4, 5. 6, 9, 10, 11, 12	Benefic
Venus	2, 4, 7, 8	Benefic
Saturn	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12	Malefic

CHAPTER SIXTEENTH

Planets : Powerful, weak or ineffective ?

The planets are powerful, weak or ineffective at different times. Hence it becomes essential to know whether a planet is powerful, weak or ineffective, even though it may be benefic, at the time of birth.

1. A planet of 0 or 29 degrees in a horoscope is called 'ineffective'. Such planet is called 'ineffective', i. e. it has no effect and cannot form combination. If this ineffective planet is benefic, it is not able to give benefic result to its own house or houses or to the houses of which it is a Significator; and if malefic, it fails to give malefic resulst to its own house or houses and the houses of which it is a Significator.
2. A planet which is debilitated in any birth chart is called 'weak'. This weak debilitated planet, whether benefic or malefic, cannot give sufficient result, i. e. if malefic planet is debilitated, the native gets less malefic result. Please not that the debilitated planets have aspects, can form combinations and have weak effect.
3. Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are considered to be weak when retrograde. At that time they cannot give sufficient benefic or malefic result.
4. Any benefic planet (except Mars) when placed in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, cannot give benefic

result to its own houses as required. So the planet who is lord or the Significator of particular houses, cannot give benefic result as required if it is in the 6th, 8th or 12th house. Mars in the 6th, 8th or 12th house is considered to be powerful, while other planets (except Saturn) are considered to be weak.

5. Each planet is considered to be weak if it is in the house of its enemy, which gives weak benefic or malefic result
6. Any planet in the Saturn's sign of Capricorn or Aquarius is considered to be related with Saturn; so in this way any benefic planet (without Mars) in Capricorn or Aquarius sign, becomes defective.
7. If the Sun, the Moon, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus are of 28 or 1 degree, they are considered to be weak, whereas Mars and Saturn of 28 or 1 degree are considered to be powerful.
8. Saturn and Mars of 1 to 28 degrees and the Sun and the Moon, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus of 2 to 27 degrees are considered to be powerful.

Saturn is the lord of devils. He is the significator of enimies, death, worries etc. So if he is weak, (except Gemini or Virgo ascendants) he is considered to be less troublesome, i. e. this weak Saturn keeps the native away form enemies, worries of debt and death. If Saturn is of 0 degree or debilitated in any birth chart (of Aries sign), the native experiences non-stop progress and prosperity and hardly has to face any difficulties in life.

Or if Saturn is combust except in Virgo, Capricorn and Pisces ascendants or aspected one-sided by Mars or Jupiter, Saturn is considered as dependent and the native of such Saturn reaches the peak of progress and prosperity. (Saturn is giant, and a huge producer). Here the gigantic capacity of Saturn supports the native to undertake huge work with success.

Please remember that a weak or dependent condition of Saturn (except Gemini or Virgo ascendant) is good for the progress and prosperity of a native, while the powerful condition of Saturn brings difficulties, miseries and downfall to a native.

An easy prosperity through a weak malefic planet.

A man experiences non-stop progress and prosperity if a malefic planet is weak in his birth chart. For instance, Mercury and Saturn are the malefic planets in Aries ascendant, and if these two malefics are of debilitated or of '0' degree or if they are aspected one-sided by Mars or Jupiter, then these malefic planets cannot give malefic results i. e. a man can achieve non-stop prosgress and prosperity.

It should be noted that if these weak Mercury and Saturn are in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, they become powerful planets, hence a man would not be able to achieve non-stop progress and prosperity, but on the contrary he has to face difficulties due to the results of these powerful malefic planets.

Exalted malefic planet does not give malefic result.

If a malefic planet is exalted in a native's birth chart, as for example, the Sun in Aries, the Moon in Taurus and Mars in Capricorn, they donot give malefic result. Exalted malefic planet loses its malefic effect. This is also written in the ancient astrological books, that the exalted planet brings non-stop prosperity. For instance in Gemini ascendant malefic Mars of Capricorn does not give malefic effect, hence the native becomes free from the malefic result of Mars and reaches at the top of prosperity through the effect of this planet. For this the example of Mr. Morarji Desai's birth chart should be kept in mind. But if this malefic planet is aspected one-sided by Saturn, then this exalted planet is forced to create malefic effect.

Planets : Powerful, Weak and Ineffective.

The Sun and the Moon

Powerful : According to the given principles, if the Sun or the Moon is not weak or ineffective, then he or she should be considered powerful.

Weak : If the Sun or the Moon is debilitated or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or in his enemy's house or of 1 or 28 degree, he or she is called weak.

Ineffective : If the Sun or the Moon is of 29 or 0 degree, he is called ineffective.

●

Mercury, Jupiter and Venus

Powerful : According to the given principles, if Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are not weak or ineffective, they should be considered as powerful.

Weak : If Mercury, Jupiter or Venus is debilitated or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or in his enemy's house or retrograde or of 1 or 28 degrees, is called weak.

Ineffective : If mercury, Jupiter or Venus is of 29 or 0 degree, is called ineffective.

●

Mars and Saturn

Powerful : According to the given principles, if Mars and Saturn are not weak or ineffective, then they should be considered powerful.

Weak : If Mars or Saturn is debilitated in his enemy's house is called weak.

Ineffective : If Mars or Saturn is of 29 or 0 degree, he is called ineffective.

CHAPTER SEVENTEENTH

The Cancellation of Debilitated Planet. The Cancellation of Weak Retrograde Planet. The Cancellation of Weak Benefic Planet. The Cancellation of Benefic Planet and the Cancellation of Malefic Planet.

Now we shall study how the weak planets become powerful and powerful planets become weak or how the malefic planets become benefic and benefic planets become malefic.

1. The Cancellation of Debilitated Planet.

1. Even though the debilitated planet is considered to be weak, it does not lose the strength of aspect. The effect of this planet is weak, but if the debilitated benefic planet (not malefic) is in its own significating house, it achieves the strength of this house and gives powerful results to its own houses as well as to the related houses. For instance, Jupiter of Capricorn in 2nd, 5th, 9th, 10th or 11th house or Mars of Cancer in 3rd or 6th house is called powerful.

2. The debilitated benefic planet can also become powerful by the relation of any benefic planet through conjunction, opposition or aspect.

3. In the same way, if debilitated malefic planet or Saturn is in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, the cancellation of debilitated is caused and acts as a powerful malefic planet.
4. The debilitated malefic planet related to Saturn by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if debilitated Saturn is related to a malefic planet by conjunction, opposition or aspect, he becomes a powerful malefic.

2. The Cancellation of Weak Retrograde Planet

Benefic Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are considered to be weak if they are retrograde. Such planets cannot give sufficient benefic results to their own and significating houses; but if they are in their own houses or in their significating houses, or exalted or if they are supported by any benefic planet by conjunction, opposition or aspect, the cancellation of weak retrograde planet is caused, i. e. these weak planets become powerful.

In the same way if malefic Mercury or Venus is retrograde, it is considered to be a weak malefic planet but if it is related to any malefic planet or is in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, the cancellation of weak retrograde planet is caused, i. e. this weak planet becomes powerful malefic.

3. The Cancellation of Weak Benefic Planet.

1. Any benefic planet in the 6th, 8th or 12th is considered to be a weak planet, but if it is supported by any benefic planet by conjunction, opposition or aspect, this weak planet becomes powerful.
2. Any benefic planet of 29 or 0 degree, if combust by benefic Sun or aspected one-sided by benefic planet, it remains as ineffective without any change. If it is of 1 or 28 degree, it is considered to be weak and if combust, it also remains as weak without any change. The Sun, the Moon, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus of 1 or 28 degree is considered as weak. The cancellation of such weak planet cannot be formed.
3. If any benefic planet (except Mars) is in the sign of Saturn it is considered to be weak. It cannot give sufficient benefic result to its own or signifcating houses; but if this planet is aspected by benefic planet, it changes into a powerful planet.

4. The Cancellation of Benefic Planet.

1. If any benefic planet is aspected one-sided by Saturn or malefic planet, this benefic planet changes to a malefic planet.
2. If any benefic planet is combust and if the Sun is malefic, then this benefic planet changes to a malefic planet.

3. If any benefic planet is the lord of the 6th, 8th or 12th house and if it is related to Saturn or to any malefic planet by conjunction, opposition or aspect or is in the sign of Saturn or is in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, then this benefic planet unables to give benefic result. Such planet is called a weak benefic planet.

2. The Cancellation of Malefic Planet.

1. If any malefic planet is combust or Saturn is combust and if the Sun is benefic, the combust malefic planet changes from malefic to benefic and gives benefic result. This benefic planet has to give only benefic result to a native. Moreover by being combust, it does not lose the capacity of aspect and according to the principles, wherever it aspects the benefic effect of the Sun is transferred.
2. If any malefic planet or Saturn is aspected one-sided by a benefic planet, the aspected planet changes from malefic to benefic and gives benefic results to a native. This changed planet from malefic to benefic plays an important part in the progress and prosperity of the native life.
3. If maelfic planet is in its own significating house (except Saturn) or in the exalted sign, it changes from malefic to benefic and gives beneficial results. This changed planet, from malefic to benefic,

plays chief part in the progress and prosperity of the native's life.

4. Jupiter never acts as malefic. He does not have bad effect even as a lord of the 6th, 8th or 12th house. He is not an enemy of any planet He is virtuous, wise and impartial. He always gives beneficial results at all the occassions. But the ascendants of Taurus, Libra, Capricorn or Aquarius do not like to take advantage of Jupiter's benefic effect. Because the above planets have the natural tendency of evil deeds. Jupiter fights against and defeats them, i. e. if the lord of these ascendants denies the virtuous quality of Jupiter, then here he acts as a malefic. For instance, if the lord of these ascendants performs any illegal action, Jupiter handicapes their illegal action and gets them arrested or if they spend lavishly and if they borrow money on credit or by interest, Jupiter puts them into difficulties. He also pulls them back if they try to do the work beyond their capacity. In the same way if the ascendants of Taurus, Libra, Capricorn and Aquarius accept the virtuous quality of Jupiter, then, Jupiter acts as benefic and take the native to the highest point of progress and prosperity and credits him with reputation.

CHAPTER EIGHTEENTH

The nature, personality, influence, dwelling places, bussiness or occupation of signs and planets.

Now we shall think over the nature, influence, effect, dwelling places, businesses or occupations of twelve signs and all the seven planets. During the observation of any birth chart, it should be noted that the sign placed in the ascendant influences the human being with its nature, effect, dwelling places, businesses or occupations.

For example, if any one brings you a birth chart of cancer ascendant and asks you what is the nature, influence, effect, dwelling places, businesses or occupations of the native. For this the answer should be read and given from this very chapter of Cancer ascendant with its own nature, influence, dwelling places, businesses or occupations.

Moreover the planet which has been related to ascendant or lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect, the native is also effected by the planet's nature, influence, dwelling places, businesses or occupations. Also the native is influenced by the sing's nature, effect, dwalling places, businesses or occupations in which the lord of the ascendant is placed.

Warning : In any birth chart when the malefic planet is related to ascendant or the lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect, the native comes under the effect of malefic planet's nature, influence, dwelling places, businesses or occupations. But this malefic effect is harmful to a native. So in any birth chart the native's attention should not be drawn towards malefic nature, influence, dwelling places, businesses or occupations, as the native would be tempted to undertake the malefic planet's characteristic and consequently he has to suffer.

Example :

1. The Moon is malefic in Leo, Sagittarius or Aquarius ascendant: If the native has 1 + Moon, then the native's attention should not be drawn or advised at 1 + Moon's business or occupation, such as opening an ice factory, as the native would be put into difficulties. For this the Astrologers should take special care not to give such perdictions.

2. Also if the lord of the ascendant is in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, the native should not be advised to undertake the businesses or the occupations of the sign in which the lord of the ascendant is placed. This is also harmful to the native.

3. The advice of a business should not be given to

a native in whose birth chart the lord of the ascendant is placed in the house of enemy's planet or if the enemy planet is related to the ascendant or to the lord of the ascendant. For instance, Venus is the enemy of the Sun, so the natives of Leo's ascendant should not be advised to undertake the businesses or occupations of Venus. In the same way, the Moon is the enemy of Mercury, so the natives of Gemini or Virgo ascendant should not be advised to undertake the business of the Moon.

4. Moreover in any birth chart, when a malefic planet is debilitated or of 0 degree, then the native prefers to do the business of the same malefic planet; due to this weak or ineffective malefic planet, the native achieves non-stop progress and prosperity without any difficulties. For example, in a birth chart of Mercury or Virgo ascendant, if malefic Mars is debilitated or of 0 degree, then the native leaving aside his own business of Mercury adopts the business of malefic Mars. In such occassions, it should be noted that the native comes under, nature, effect, influence or business or occupation of 1 + Mars (debilitated or of 0 degree malefic planet) and he becomes a doctor, a lawyer, an engineer or a commander etc.

1 + SUN OR LEO*

(Male or Female)

Who are you ?

You are the knowledge of inner soul. Reader and lover of holy books. You drive away human ignorance. People get new life and sight from you. You are in the form of God, the spreader of light, dawn to the human life and are the true awakener of the human soul.

You are brave, Courageous, valiant and generous at heart. You are the bright and almighty of the fortune. You are calm and grave by nature. You are strong minded, self confident and full of virtuess.

Your life's destination is to see God. Prayers of God is the sole happiness of your life. You are the sole mighty of the past, present, and future and the sight of the future. Whatever words you utter come true, but there is one defect, viz, you are hot-tempered and give curse to the persons who annoys you.

You know holy books by heart. You dislike religious discussions and if at all involved, you are sure to win. You are the treasure of forgiveness, and devoted to God and have deep religious austerity.

---

*1 + Sun or Leo means (1) the Sun in the 1st house or the Sun aspects the 1st house or (2) conjunction or opposition of the Sun with the lord of the ascendant, (3) the lord of the ascendant in Leo or (4) Leo as an ascendant sign.

You hate liers and propagators and insult them.

You are sober. You have no particular addiction. Your constant study and meditation brings you merit certificates. You are the praiser of education, most learned, the holy scriptures are at the tip of your tongue and are the preacher of holy knowledge.

You are the man of principles. You see everything from the standard of your principles. You are irrited when you see a principle is being breached and give curses. Sometimes you think of leaving this worldly affairs and become a saint.

You are a man of principle but hot-tempered, even then we bow our heads at your feet in gratitude. It is because of you that we are fortunate enough to see the precious sight of God.

You are the real guide to our salvation, and the path to heaven. You possess Divine knowledge about heaven, how it looks like and from where one can reach it.

You are holy and a disciple of God. You are the devotee like Lord Krishna, Rama, Buddha, Chirst, Zoroastal or Mohamed, Nrushih, Mira, Tukaram, Kabir or Guru Nanak.

You live as a Saint. Any cordial welcome pleases you and you bestow him with your blessings, which never fails. You reward him for his best services.

This is your last incarnation. You will go straight to heaven after your death and will not have second birth on the earth because of your former holy deeds.

One of your children will do such notorious deeds that you will lower your head in shame with severe pains in your heart. You would like to relinquish this worldly bliss and stay with monks, if your family members donot act according to your wishes. Hence family members should beware of such persons of Sun, lest they may lose him and may have to repent.

You bawl at the top of your voice. You roar like a lion. Sometimes you redden with anger, but that does not mean that you are foolish, in reality this only the release of your heart felt pains that you cannot endure. You are a man of great personality.

You might not be knowing that the Goddess of Wealth is coming behind you wherever you go. You earn much with less efforts. You have an easy income from your properties and become rich in no time because you are a Significator of wealth.

You experience great enjoyment in your life by giving lectures on religion, gathering holy saints for religious performances and heartily welcome them at your door. You have great desire in building rest houses, reservoirs, wells, temples etc. for you are a real doner.

You experience success in your life by hearing poors and their pains are yours. You console your heart by giving charity of clothes, money, food to poor according to your capicity.

It is quite natural that because of your personality and wealth people will gather around you. Among such persons there may be a beauty who will try to attract you. Do you know the result of it? She will be your affectionate disciple and you will guard her holy virtues. Her love for you will be sublimated to love for God.

You never dream and if you at all dream, it will never fail.

●

1 or 10 + Sun or Leo

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you are a great soul and builder of temples like Swami Vivekananda and Dayananda.

●

Sun + Saturn or Saturn in Leo

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you are always worried day and night on certain social problems and are unable to obtain universal happiness.

Which is your existing place ?

The Sun is the significator of plantation. You live on vagitable products like clothes, groceries, papers, cotton, fruits or you live in the holy places where religious materials are sold or preached or where holy messages are accepted.

●

What is your occupation or business ?

You are a judge, priest, saint, farmer and gardener, fruit-seller or the dealer of cotton, cloth, corn, paper or wood.

1 + MOON OR CANCER *

[Male or Female]

Who are you ?

You are the lord of Moon. God of love, art and imagination. You are young and a beauty of 16 years. You are the queen of night. You have the sweet expression of the Moon. People recreate and their hearts dance with joy in your lovely moonlight. They are anxious of listening your sweet words.

You are as white as snow, beloved, thin and delicate, handsome or beautiful and intelligent. Courtesy and lovely smile is your charm. You dwell in a beautiful house which is charming with gardens, cisterns, fountains, small decorated bowers with crippers and lovely atmosphere of scented beautiful flowers.

You are the image of human being. You are an actor or an actress and super natural being. Your sweet voice adds to your beauty, but these praise worthy substances bring you sorrows also. You are whimsical, active, uncontrolable, passionate, which are also indicators of your down-fall.

---

* 1 + Moon or Cancer means (1) the Moon in the 1st house or the Moon aspects the 1st house. (2) conjunction or opposition of the Moon with the lord of the ascendant, (3) the lord of the ascendant in Cancer or (4) Cancer as an ascendant sign.

You possess perfect mixing nature with all sorts of people. Nobody knows to whom you adhere. Some call you love blinded or some call you sculpture of imagination.

You dislike to be bound by any one. You despise when your freedom is snatched or robbed. People rush and buzz like bees merely for your contact.

You have great interest in viewing nature and moving around. You also have vast pleasure in roaming in jungles, huge rivers and mountains.

You are the lover of adventure. Heroic deeds and adventures are the two special intentions of your friendships and you wish that your companions should be adventurous and heroic also.

You are without enemies. You make friends in fraction of a second. Your contact even for a moment is a great remembrance to others.

You live in a lovely house surrounded by rivers, wells, sea's and natural beauty. You are a traveller. You are the lord of speed, and do not like to sit at one particular place. You are always moving.

You are the idol of imagination and a poet. Your imagination is widely spread even where the Sun cannot reach. Your friends and relatives have not the slightest idea of your imaginative power. They understand you to be the representative of passion, art and beauty. But your readers and admirers are never tired of praising your qualities.

You look beautiful in silkly and various coloured clothes with artistic designs. But these garments indicates your set back and collapse.

You have the praises of the moon at your tongue. You infatuate people with sweet eloquent voice and people are ever-ready to follow your words and desire to be enchained slaves with pleasure. You are super being and know all about human existance, but those around do not have the slightest idea of your life. You move with such different steps, that they are not similar to the previous ones.

You are an incarnation of God of love. You are so much involved in love and passion that it makes very difficult for you to get released, at last you suffer a great downfall and suffer from weakness, mental debility due to over sexual pleasure and loss of your vigour. You lose balance of your mind if you do not get sexual co-operation of your partner; this might result even in your committing adultery.

●

3 or Mars + Moon

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you thoroughly enjoy the peace and happiness of house, land, properties, vehicle etc. You have got the benefit of mother's love, friends and partnerships.

●

5 + Moon or Cancer

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you are very smart and intelligent. Without refering or reading any books you acquire your desired position in the examinations. Your handwriting is very pretty and beautiful.

●

Moon + Mars

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you are doing the greatest job of producing electricity or either taking great interest in the production of the instruments like wireless, radio or telephone which are run with the help of electricity.

Which is your existing place ?

You live in a lovely house near a river, reservoir or sea, surrounded by nature or in cenemas, dramas, art places, poetries, novels, travells, jewellery, dances or song must be your existing place.

What is your occupation or business ?

You are an actor, actress, dancer, director, lovely singer, painter, photographer, sculptor, poet, writer or a traveller. You take great interest or like the business of sweet drinks, ice-cream, tea, coffee or cooling intruments or spent your life in a boat or steamer.

You are a Jeweller too and do the business of Jewellery in pearls, sapphires or you are also occupied in selling perfumes or vendor of fragrant articles, cutleries or the automobile machinery and its parts.

1 + MARS OR ARIES OR SCORPIO *

[Male and Female]

Who are you ?

You are the lord of beneficial ceremonies, welfare and horizon (ray of hope). You are the son of the Earth and the lord of minerals. You are the commander and fighter against odd circumstances. You are the destroyer of sinners and villains.

You are advanturous, valourous, courageous and the man of determination, commander-in-chief, leader and a man of personality. Most of your life is passed in the battle field. You are away from your family i. e. parents, wife and children.

The aim in your life is war and victory. You are always victorious in fighting against nature, court cases, diseases and enemies or in business competition. You fight with unparallel might against the enemies to your last breath and obtain victory.

---

* 1 + Mars or Aries or Scorpio means (1) Mars in the 1st house or Mars aspects the 1st house, (2) conjunction, opposition or aspect of Mars with the lord of the ascendant in Aries or Scorpio or (4) Aries or Scorpio as an ascendant sign.

You are severe, hot-tempered and talk less. It is very difficult to understand your nature. You work day and night and take the least rest. You are intelligent, fearless, brave, victorious and faithful. You apply science wherever applicable and get success. You are the creater of plans and finish the same in scheduled time.

You are not over-awed by anybody and are never worried about the utterances. You don't like anybody's obligation and despise surrender. You are independent-mined. You are officer, founder, president and manager. You are leader, ambassador, minister or politician.

You are active, careful and serious. You are a man of great might. You are a warrior and protector of nation. You donot like betray or defraud, but wish to fight in the battle field openly to show your heroism.

You are the lover of freedom and are the bitter enemy of servitude or dependence. You are victorious and commit suicide when defeated.

You possess great logic power. You are terror to robbers and murderers. You are full of virtue, philosophy, and scientific inventions. You are a man of mystic science, you are politician, foreign ambassador or psychologist.

Your flattering friends at once get their problem solved through you, whether it may be legal or illegal. Your victorious nature is indicated by the instruments you hold in your hands, like rifle, revolver, spear and poison. You are praised by the people, when you rescue their lives with the help of such instruments.

You have great control over air, water, and electricity, and people are surprised, when they make use of the energy produced by you.

Constant thinking, ardour, preserverance, industerious nature are the special and main features of your life. Your are engrossed in your plans when people are sleeping, and think deeply of their success.

Your second name is son of the earth. You have sound knowledge of various hidden minerals in the subterranean strata of the earth. People are infatuated at your power and capability and are never tired of praising your qualities when you bring out the minerals like gold, iron, silver, coal or mineral oil etc.

As you are the son of the Earth, you manufacture bricks, or are a contractor, cannal builder or producer of the electricity. Less sleep and constant thinking are main factors of your success, which people hardly know.

You do not like to act on some body's advice, but act according to your own wishes or plans and obtain success from it; but if you see a beautiful lady, you leave off your important work and run after her and become a slave of sex and enjoyments.

Even though you are victorious in every field of life, you are defeated at the hands of a beautiful lady. You never get tired of praising a lady, even though otherwise you speak less. You do not believe in character.

The lady to whom you love, would perhaps dream of marrying you if she is a virgin, because of your prestige, reputation and personality; but you would tell her on the face "I am taking leave from you because that young and a beautiful lady is waiting for me for a long time".

●

7 + Mars or Aries or Scorpio

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you donot like to marry early and if you at all you would marry at the age of twenty eight or thirty four and the birth of a daughter will disappoint you.

5 + Mars or Aries or Scorpio

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you do not have many children except one son and one daughter and have to be patient for their birth.

3 ot Mars or Aries of Scorpio

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you are a man of action like Jawaharlal Nehru or Mahatma Gandhiji. If you are a business man, your transactions would be in millions.

1 + Scorpio

According to the above combination in your horoscope, your nature is vonomous. You like to stay in water. You possess a good knowledge of dances, songs, acting, minute handicrafts or preparing charming matirials from febrics. You put people in great surprise by your creation.

At what places you are seen ?

You are seen at chemists or druggists, colour markets, chemical industries, battle fields, seas, sea-shore, salt and gold markets.

You are seen at electric power houses or stores, research institutes or at the controling centre of the air and water machines or poisonous insects laboratories.

You are seen working at the engineering workshops of vehicles, steamers or at air-craft factories or training centres, furnaces, mineral melting centres, cutleries, workshops, dangerous fireplaces, match-factories or power houses.

You are also seen at the centres like telephone, radio, wireless or the watch manufacturing industries or you are a great historian.

You are seen at the government secretarial jobs, courts, construction of buildings, bridges, dams, canals, power houses, mills and at the workshops. You are also seen busy planning with your soldiers, cannon-bombardiers, commander-in-chief, field marshal and lieutenant.

●

What is your business or occupation ?

You are a doctor, physician, dentist, advocate, barrister, engineer, contractor, commander-in-chief, scientist, inventor, minister or officer or manager of manufacturing vehicles, like air-crafts, steamers, locomotives or you are chief of Air force or Naval force or you are a director, magician or possess mystic science. You are a captain of sports or a business man of cutleries, colours, oil-paints, glass-wares or electrical equipment. You are a manufacturer of minute delicate handicraft equipment, like watches etc.

1 + MERCURY OR GEMINI OR VIRGO*

(Male or Female)

Who are you ?

You are a young boy of 16 years. Your name is Mercury, which means knowledge. You are bright in studies and a man of intellect. You possess a good knowledge of many languages. You speak fine, clear sweet and eloquent.

You are a scholar and possess knowledge of many subjects. Mathematics and firmament. Astronomy and Astrology are your interesting subjects.

As you have a good command over the languages, that is why you are a secretary or a interpreter. You are unparallel in writing essays, criticism or speeches and an admirer of poetry and arts. You are not interested in machineries, still you possess a good knowledge about its mathematical calculations. As you possess many branches of knowledges in every respects, people are forced to come for your advice on many matters. You are at the top when asked suddenly for a lecture or a speech on a particular subject, and without hesitation you deliver it within

---

1 + Mercury or Gemini or Virgo means (1) Mercury in the 1st house or Mercury aspects the 1st house, (2) conjunction or opposition of Mercury with the lord of the ascendant, (3) the lord of the ascendant in Gemini or Virgo, (4) Gemini or Virgo as an ascendant sign

a limited time.

You are a mathematician and economist. Your intelligence in business is at the top.

You like to wear fine and attractive dresses and you chose silk as your favourite cloth. You are an observer of people's behavior.

You are a boy of 16 and do not know the importance of wealth. As you get thousands so you spend all or give away to any body who asks for it. You are a man of alms.

By acquiring and possessing wealth, education, knowledge or generousity you consider yourself to be independent, but one thing you have to keep in your mind that you are absolutely dependent.

You are ignorant of love affairs, but are only interested and engrossed in playing, eating, walking or learning. You have no idea regarding happiness or miseries. You are always ahead in sports. You like horse-riding, competitions, plays, cinemas or circus or taking a comical part in circus and giving enjoyment to the audience. You like and wish to be a joker in the circus. You know the names of comedians rather then knowing the names of actors or actresses.

You like to play and enjoy with small children and your mixing nature creates so much impression in the mind of the children that they never forget your contact.

You are timid of court and laws. You do not concentrate your mind in it as required and consequently are fed up with the enemics and suffer a great loss.

Your straight forward and frank nature is the real cause of your downfall in your life. People in whom you put trust and faith prove to be treacherous, which brings your dawnfall.

●

7 + Mercury or Gemini or Virgo

According to the above combination in your horoscope, it indicates that you are ignorant in love affairs which causes failure in love and dishearten. You will experience break of engagement or your marriage will take place with great difficulties or married life will not last for a long period or separated from love or widowhood or involves in other difficulties of love affairs. Due to the ignorance of your love affairs, your partner will quarrel, leave you or take divorce or your partner's secret love affairs will make you suffer.

●

At which places you are seen ?

You are seen in banks, insurance companies, government offices, colleges as maths professor or at places where economical discussions are held.

You are good at accountancy. Complicated sums and its calculation are at the tip of your tongue. You are well-versed in figures, and these are the places where you are always seen.

You are also seen at the mathematical research-institutes or at the rest houses, hotels, lodging or at the public welfare centres.

You are also seen in the company of writers, brain-trusts, jolly company or with ministers.

You are also hidden in cinemas, dramas as a joker or valliant hero. Your presence is sure whenever the questions of languages arise. You are also seen as a secretary of ambassador or as an interpreter.

●

What is your business or occupation ?

You are a mathematician, B. Com., M. Com., chartered accountant, actuary or economist or librarian, or orator or accountant or are serving in banks or insurance companies.

You are a writer or an editor or owner of a hotel or a lodge, or a suprintendent of a hostel, organiser or trustee of a school. You are much pleased to see the boys and girls being educated.

You are the professor of mathematics or astrology. You are a sportsman or a comedian, actor in films, circus or plays. You are interpreter or a secretary of a foreign affairs in the ambassador's office, or you are a seller of products from the cattle, i. e. milk, ghee, butter etc.

●

1 + JUPITER OR SAGITTARIUS OR PISCES*

Who are you ?

You are the spiritual teacher of Gods, lover of lives, adorable, pacific, virtuous, honest, quiet and simple. You are a saint of high order, minister of king of Gods, Lord of knowledge and giver of sons.

You are the lord of humbleness, politeness, affection, and blessings. You are practical, intelligent, learned and destitute of passion, honourable, politeness, self-controlled, holy souled and full of wisdom.

You are self-satisfied trustworthy, idealist ambitious, lover of progress and social. You are simple, clean, neat and a regular worker. You always respect elders. You are somewhat fatty. You are lover of nature, peace and loneliness. You are of amiable nature, full of knowledge and a giver of alms. You believe in manual labour and do not hesitate to do the work. Your aim of life is to spread culture in the whole world through education.

You are optimist, generous, sincere and benevolent. You always pray God for the progress of body, mind and soul.

---

* 1 + Jupiter or Sagittarius or Pisces means (1) Jupiter in the Ist house or Jupiter aspects the Ist house, (2) conjunction. opposition or aspect of Jupiter with the lord of the ascendant, (3) the lord of the ascendant in Sagittarius in Pisces, (4) Sagittarius or Pisces as an ascendant sign.

You believe in character and lead a holy life. You are wise and do not prefer luxuries. You keep yourself away from addiction wears simple clothes, still you are a man of great personality.

You are sometimes conservative and orthodox, You always respeet elders. You are preceptor or learned and are free from desire, non-passionate, satisfied, unselfish, delightful, idealist, grateful and have peace of mind.

You do not keep enmity in your mind. You have an eye of equality towards rich and poor and you do not keep grudge for difference of opinion. You are economical minded and constant worker. Trust, nonviolence and love for humanity are the basis of your life. You believe in God and are trustworthy.

You are steady-minded, neither happiness nor miseries have effect on your mind. You have no attachment towards power. You are learned and hence people come to you to have real advice in their difficulties. You think over the miseries of others completely and give them right type of advice.

You feel pity when you see others in pains and give them consolation. You show feelings and kindness towards the wretched and miserable people. You are the winner of the enemies' hearts. You are without revenge and mix with everybody with full of love and attachment and oblige all.

You preserve your self dignity. You explain truth with your sweet eloquence, patiently and in a polite manner. You are always ahead in holy occassions, beneficial ceremonies and virtuous matters.

You are not frightened by financial difficulties, do not make retreats in miseries and poverty. You can digest poverty and you do not accept anybody's help. You do not like to disclose your own misery but never miss an opportunity to participate in others' sorrows.

You are dependent in money matters, yet you keep up your personality. A lion will never touch hay, even if he is dying because of hunger. In the same way you do not struggle for wealth even when you are in poor condition. You have full faith that God will help you.

You are a man of mixing nature and forgive other's defect. You like to see good qualities of other person's rather than their defects and give an opportunity to every one for further progress.

You are doing the religious ceremonies in the temple or are a manager and give sacrifice of your time and money according to your capacity.

You attain spiritual success and work for others. You have been given the name of 'social worker', 'philanthropist', and 'public worker'. You do this work without any expectation. You live for the worship of God.

You fight against injustice and honour the laws. You have reputation in society. People honour you with the name of Jupiter, the lord of education. You obtain complete education and high status among the learned people. You are a professor of languages or a lecturer.

You are interested in history, ancient legends, stories and epics and it is interesting to hear you when you discuss these subjects. Your philosophy, religious knowledge, and devotion to God puts you high in every field of life. At the beginning of conversation people always address you with honour.

You are straight forward and a simple man and have a contempt for frauds and violations. Sometimes you get exited, but soon get calm and forget the bitter experiences.

You like children, women, culture, hermitage, river banks, boarding houses, and knowledge. You are the lover of peace and nature and like to stay in fields, gardens or the mango groves.

Jupiter is the significant of second, fifth, ninth, tenth and eleventh houses. Hence you are the significant of fortune, wealth, position, fame, knowledge, education, culture and sons.

We have praised you a lot; shall we now point out your defects and deficiencies ?

Even wise and intelligent persons have some defects. You undertake various activities in your life but do not pay proper attention to it. In the beginning you pay good attention but later on you lose interest in the work and handover to others.

You are not afraid of enemies. You have several foes, though you are not enemy of any one. You experience great harassment and treachery from enemies and persons of opposite sex; still your dignity remains the same. Do you know the roots of all these troubles ? Your blind and complete faith; you make haste in judging the character of other people whereby you come in trouble.

You are hasty and in your over enthusiasm for human welfare, you over use your power and lose your honour.

You wish to lead an independent life but you cannot do so. Your capacity to endure miseries is wonderful. You work day and night. You possess unparalleled power in art of education, poems and knowledge but with all these wisdom you donot know how to keep your wife happy and do not care for her love, affections and enjoyments; consequently your unsatisfied wife falls in love with another person.

When you come in contact with a person of opposite sex who is charmed by your knowledge, your infamy gradually starts and several years devoted work goes to dusts and you are forced to leave the place. You show unmannerly behaviour at the slightest insult of yours, which is not worthy of your personality.

You constantly work for day and night but pay little attention to the social duties and if any one draws your attention for this, you suddenly get excited and pull him down and advice him to work according to you.

But do you know the result of this ? No one gives you co-opperation during the time of your difficulties. Your impractical ways bring you sorrow and persons in whom you keep complete faith turns their backs and you lose honour and suffer great despair.

You are religious-minded and are always engrossed in religious thoughts. You considered your religion to be the best and when you get an opportunity, you criticize the other religions and tell people that your religion is superior. So in this way also you lose your honour and personality.

1 + Pisces

According to the above combination in your horoscope, your nature is cool. You maintain your life by living in water or on sea shores or banks of rivers and do the business connected with water.

At what places you are seen ?

You are symbol of living things. You are seen at the places where relief is given to suffering humanity or animals. You are also seen in colleges, schools, hostels, religious places, rest houses, temples or at religious ceremonies.

You have an affection for animals, so you are seen at the rearing of animals, wool gathering, ghee or milk market and its products. You are also seen at the religious preachings, marriage ceremonies and at the places of social service.

You are also seen in export and import offices or as commission agent, broker or at offices. You also perform religious and marriage ceremonies.

Your prowess is seen in articles, novels, stories, dramas and poetry or in astrology. You are also seen where business of real pearls is done.

What is your business or occupation ?

You are teacher, professor or a learned man. You are editor, astrologer, writer or a poet. You are a publisher or a clerk. You are a broker, commission agent, exporter or importer or sole agent. You are a judge or an educational officer.

You are a religious story-teller, host, store keeper, boarding suerintendent, performer of religious ceremonies. You do business of animals or its products, milk or milk products, boarding, lodging and sweetmeats.

1 + VENUS OR TAURUS OR LIBRA*

(Male or Female)

You are benefactor gentle, sweet and handsome or beautiful. You are coward, sensual, passionate and pleasure seeker, You are a teacher of devils. You are a sage.

You like sleeping chambers too much. You are always harassed and occupied with the thought of sex, pleasure and its enjoyments and unable to concentrate your mind, which keeps you away from work.

music, beautiful ladies and sleeping rooms, are the main factors of your life. You suffer from the diseases of the secret parts and you do the things according to the wishes of women.

You are intelligent, hence dissatisfied people are surrounding you for the consultation, sympathy and inspiration. You instigate them to fight for their rights and get success and popularity in creating untiy amongst them, Do you know why you are doing such things ? Only because of your personal interest !

---

* 1 + Venus. or Taurus or Libra means (1) Venus in the Ist house or Venus aspects the Ist house, (2) conjunction, or opposition of Venus with the lord of the ascendant, (3) The lord of the ascendant in Taurus or Libra, (4) Taurus or Libra as an ascendant sign.

You are passionate also. You possess many ways and tricks of aquiring success in sex. You are always surrounded by the opposite sex. You know the art of pleasing unsatisfied women. You madden them through the charm of music, art and dance and make them dream of getting high reputation and publicity. Do you know why you are doing this? Only because of the powerful attraction of opposite sex!

You like to drink often and are habituated and addicted to drinks, smoking and other vices. If you have friends sailing in the same boat, you do not care for your responsibility.

You are a slave of sex, so that you forget the time and place and at last you spoil your health.

When you are scolded for your conduct you leave the place and that is the reason why you do not get parental, brotherly and family love.

You like good, beautiful clothes and classical music. Your nature is of female. You are extravagant but pennyless and consequently stretch your hands to beg from friends and are in the least capacity to repay.

You are a man of pomps, with the appearance of a millionaire but empty-pocketed and when the people later on come to know your real condition, they laugh at you but you rarely care for such ridicule.

You are a man of strange nature. You get nervous on trifling matters and do not compromise at the people's persuasion. In the end you yourself come to proper sences.

Your ways of living are so complicated that it cannot be said when troulbles would arise. You do not hesitate to leave one town for another.

In this way also you have the separation from family and do not have relation with them. Your prestige is spoiled by the company of the lower people. You live with high dignity on the hope of your friends but they themselves are broke and are in debt, with the result that you do not know what is true and what is false and think to play foul games of deceit.

Due to your negligence and absence of concentration on work, you do not object to the incidents whether they are good of bad. What is there to grieve when you yourself became a teacher of devils and joined the company of lower people!

You are intelligent and the lover of arts. You are expert in songs, music and there is no competitor for this.

You are considered to be soft-spoken, lover of partner and miracle lover. You attract people and make them run after you.

You are a gacat lover of jokes. You cut indirect jokes with the people so that they are unable to understand them. You are proud of your knowledge and wish to live independent life, but in fact you are dependant and live your life on the support of others.

You possess good knowledge of warfare no one can defeat you. You wish to give this knowledge of fighting to your pupils, but they being dullard cannot grasp it, so your enemies take advantage of your tactics and consequently you become timid and leave your field.

You are not afraid of your enemies but keep complete faith in them. Sometimes intead of entrusting over your important work to your friends, you pass on to your enemies and get success and benfit from them. In this way your calculations fall to be correct.

You are kind at heart. You praise the valour of enemies, but you are dragged away in favour of kith and kin rather than observing the principles and become unpopular among the people, so they call you unmannered, selfish etc., but you donot care for all these nicname's and at last lose your prestige.

You profess yourself to be a man of principle, but are not. You stress on principles but do not act according to it. You are fixed in encouraging and provoking people against oppostions. You are madcap and a friend of air castle builder. You wish for a regular income, but you are careless and are an enemy to regularity. When you do not desire to work, with the pretex of fatigue, leave your important work procrastinated.

You are interested in vegetable and concentrate on the business of vegetation products, like groceries, cloth, grains and corns. Due to the effect of the ~~planet~~ Sign Libra, you are inspired to do the business of oil or of oil flour mills.

As you have good brain, you are inspired to speculate or gambling. With less efforts you wish for a large income. Due to uncontrollable state of your own mind, you undertake a big business which brings difficulties and ruin yourself.

Your female nature inspires you to do the business of cosmetics. Additionally you also like the trade of artistically designed saris, brasseries, bangles, silk handkercheifs, perfumes, fragrant articles, articles of embroidery and household decorative equipment.

You do not have the capacity to undertake a big business and you do not like the small one. As you like to show your capacity in big business, you borrow money and at last get tired by paying heavy interests, you leave your field. Lack of capacity and skill for business forces you to leave your business field.

You are smart, clever and sweet. You attract people showing moon in your hand. If you get an opportunity, you do not hesitate to do the work of betrayal. You are blind in selfishness, resulting in the loss of your position and prestige. Due to these things you are warned to keep away from unnecessary undertakings and if you will do so, you will be praised. The art of making dead man alive (Sanjivani Vidhya) will bring good name and people will worship you.

To over come the quality of weakness you possess and to have silver clouds, it is advisable for you to do the business in ‘ Limited Concern ’ and you will acheive success one by one with the undertakings.

1 + Venus and 1 + Mars

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you possess the art of making the dead man alive and in order to make the proper use of this knowledge, you require the help of Mars. You have got both the combinations. With the art you can make disheartened or dead man alive just as Mahatma Gandhiji did.

1 + Venus and 1 + Moon

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you get co-opperation of the Moon and that is why you are both, a great classical musician and a sweet singer. People admire your art very much.

1 + Libra

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you will get such a daughter that you will have mental tension regarding her marriage. You shall not have many sons; and if you have them, you will not be having good relation with them.

At what places you are seen ?

You are seen at art, picture and embroidery institutions, in schools, book publication departments, dancing and club institutions, concerts, music group of radio broadcastings, music institutions and at the dancer's place.

You are seen in fields, forests and vegetable gardens. With the effect of Taurus Sign which represents vegetation products, you are inspired to undertake the business, that of nuts, groceries, grains and vegetable, or you are seen in oil mills or oil markets.

What is your occupation or business ?

You are a teacher or an inspector, a clerk, a grocer or a bookseller, a grain merchant, an oil merchant, a classical musicians and you do the business of materials concerning the costumes of dance, plays, arts, cosmetic or perfumes, or sell fragrant articles like incense sticks or you are a sculptor, a photographer or an a artist.

1 + BENEFIC SATURN*

(Male or Female)

Who are you ?

You possess gigantic power. You do not like to handle small things, but like to do huge work only.

You are God of death, giant, fearful, black and bluish in appearance. People think you to be their death, and despise to see even your face, and whenever they see you, they vision their death.

You are devil and possess gigantic power. If you were independent, you misbehave and do wrong things, but when you are dependent or under control, you make the best use of your immense power which no one possesses. It is a child's play for you to handle huge machinery, and there is no competitor for your huge production.

You terrorise people with the appearance of God of death if you were free, but here you can not make people frightened as you are caught and dependent. Here when a huge work is to be done, your gigantic power is needed. This is the only use of you.

---

* 1 + Saturn or Capricorn or Aquarius means, (1) Saturn in the 1st house or Saturn aspects the 1st house, (2) conjunction, opposition or aspect of Saturn with the lord of the ascendant, (3) the lord of the ascendant in Capricorn or Aquarius, (4) Capricorn or Aquarius as an ascendant sign.

Let us say you are ' Alladins magic lanturn ' and when you rub this lanturn, a giant a appears and you command him to do wonderful work. You are really fortunate. In short you possess wonderful power to undertake huge work of your wish, and achieve complete success in it.

Saturn, the controlled evil, fulfils your huge desired work and brings millions of rupees by running machinery and people are surprised and praise you and think that you have mystic power which brings success in your deeds.

Due to the control over Saturn, you are always free from diseases and effect from poisonous germs. You are so healthy that doctor's medicines, and diseases have taken leave from you. You achieve an easy success in the business competitions or war. Enemies cannot harass you, and you can make progress in the business competitions without difficulties as desired.

In addition to this you are lucky to have good physical health, and do not know what diseases are ! You have long longevity. Your mind is always cheerful and refreshed. You do not fear death. You serve people fearlessly where death occurs by poisonous germs..

There is no word like 'failure' in your life and you do not know what loss is. You are the person to increase the honour, fame and reputation. You do not make unnecessary expenditure, and there is constant flow of money.

You experience prosperity and progress day by day without any difficulty, and you reach the top of prosperity. Your life cycle runs smoothly without any stop. The Goddess of wealth again creeps in your house and prefers to stay in it permanently.

As you possess, Alladins magic lanturn, you are suppose to get success in your life with every rotation of business, but along with the business if you do in 'Limited Concern', you will achieve great and excellent suceess in it.

You experience peace and happiness in your family life without any disputes or worries.

At what places you are seen ?

You are seen in workshops, mill, iron and machinery markets, noisy places and speculation markets. You are also seen where vegetation products are changed with the help of the machinery or are seen at the places of contracts or insurance.

What is your business or occupation ?

You are doing the business of producing or selling of machinery or iron products or work in huge workshops producing motor cars, locomotive engines or aeroplanes. You take interest in the business of huge production or risky contracts and insurances.

1 + MALEFIC SATURN OR CAPRICORN OR AQUARIUS *

(Male or Female)

Who are you ?

You are a giant, the God of Death, fearful, black, bluish and cruel. People think you to be their death and do not like to see your face or even your shadows. They shiver and see their death when they see you.

You are devil, thick-headed, ignorant and doer of wrong deeds. You attract people with your gignatic power and plan to trap and ruin them. You maintain yourself unlawfully and make people frightened.

: Important Hints :

You are requested to be alert with the Malefic Saturn's vice, otherwise in the period (time) of Malefic Saturn great many difficulties will arise in your life which you have to oppose and your life will be disgusting one with failure.

If you possess the Malefic effect of Saturn, do business in 'Limited Company,' You will acquire good success. So you are hinted that if you at all

---

* 1 + Saturn or Capricorn or Aquarius means, (1) Saturn in the 1st house or Saturn aspects the 1st house, (2) conjunction, opposition or aspects of Saturn with the lord of the ascendant, (3) the lord of the ascendant in Capricorn or Aquarius, (4) Capricorn or Aquarius as an ascendant sign.

undertake any big business, please do it by all means, but in 'Limited Company' and you will achieve good success in it.

You possess gingnatic power but you can not make beneficial use of your power as you are full of vices. You are devil and representative of God of Death.

As you possess gignantic power, you do not like to serve others. You wish for independant life but have not got that much capacity. You are ignorant, thick-headed, unintelligent and doer of wrong adventures. You have no long term policy, which prevents your progress.

You have no sight of tomorrow also. You do not like to have•fifty rupees to-morrow if you get rupees five today. You have no attachment toward small business or plan, and for big business or plan you have no knowledge, capacity, intelligence or money, and you ruin yourself by paying interests.

You always wish to come out with the wrong tactics, but when people come to know all these, you lose your prestige and reputation.

Sometimes when you get wealth you make a great pomp at once, and spent money blindly without thinking of future. "Today people must praise me, let to-morrow take care of itself", is your moto. You do not like to take advices of others and you are a man without intelligence. Do you know the results of your wrong and insensible doings ? You are cutting the same branch on which you are sitting, i. e. you are ruining yourself and cannot obtain advantages of your gignatic capacity.

You are unsatisfied, hot-tempered, peaceless, proud, idle, coward, disheartened, hasty, thoughtless and full of worries. You turn over your credit with the help of the others. Your financial difficulties wins over your capacity.

You are a man without determination, organization and exactness; lover of power, dictator, dependant, helpless, fault finder of others and clever in craftiness. You instigate people and try your best to obtain powers and if you at all acquire it, you and your colleagues are sure to meet unnatural death, with dispair and unhappiness and disrtuction.

You deny the existance of God and have no strength in your feet to go to temples. You engross yourself to fulfil your destinity with the help of devils, spirits and jugglery. People might praise you for such capacity, but you will never achieve peace of soul and sight God.

You are the lover of dictatorship and rule over the people with the help of fear and terror. You are disliked by the people. You invite your own defeats.

You concentrate your mind in speculations also, and have ambition to swallow money without any efforts of your own, destroy capital and in this way you become dependent.

You get defeats in every sphere of your life and get the name as 'defeated one', You are debtor, boaster, rent and interest payer. Sometimes you sleep in a bed of roses and sometimes on mat !! Big ups and downs, happiness and the distress are the specialities of your life.

You are addicted to drinks and tobacco. You often cough. Your health is weakened due to the cough and asthma. You have sour taste, that is why you are suffering from cold, gas and rheumatism. You have weak digestive system and walk with the help of a stick.

You are a significator of debt. You are not att comfort and ease unless you have a debt, so you lose your sleep and think of how to be out of hot water. You become disheartened with despair, sorrow, worries and no one takes interest in your miseries. That is all due to your wrong deeds or ignorance.

You have no happiness of the physical health, because of your ignorance and suspecious nature and lead life according to your own wish rather than soul, and instead of real happiness, are dragged towards unhappy circumstances.

No one keeps trust in you and think you to be a betrayer. Due to your failures, you lose all your advantages an are separated from social relation and thrown away like a rotten egg. You always worry and cannot obtain the real happiness of social life.

If you at all are the businessman, please see that you take steps according to your capacity in finance, otherwise you will be pressed under the financial pressure, wealth will creep away through the windows and loss, interest or debt will bring you failure, despair, disheartenment and helplessness.

If you are in service, wish for the pay according to your talent and do not involve in craftiness for high posts. By your craftiness you might secure higher post, but it will be a temporary one. Later on you will never get any higher job and you would not prefer smaller one and at last you will lead an unemployed life.

During these difficulties if you would leave your native place, you will secure a good prospective sevice or obtain profits in business and lead a happy, peaceful and reputative life and your credit and honour will increase among the people.

Please keep away yourself from poisonous insects, diseases or business competitions, otherwise your life will be in great danger or you will experience failures and defeats.

Do not eat anything that comes within your hands keep away from sour tastes, otherwise you will suffer from asthma, coughs, rhuematism, legs and brain will be stiffened, health spoiled and you will have to walk with the help of a stick.

Do not indulge in luxuries, extravagance, waste money in unnecessary expenditures or borrow money on credit or you will be dragged in great financial depression.

●

2 + Malefic Saturn

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you will experience disputes in family, worries in family concerns, lose family's reputation and worries over wealth. You might have weak eye sight and cannot do without spectacles.

●

3 + Malefic Saturn

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you will pay for wrong adventures, will have setbacks in business and no one will give you a helping hand and you will have no good relation with brothers. You will wish for a foreign travel which is rather impossible or if at all you travel, you will not achieve good benefit by it.

●

4 + Malefic Saturn

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you will experience difficulties in house, land and vehicles. There will be no happiness from mother, friends and partnerships; disputes regarding properties will arise, unpeaceful mind or if you morgage your house, it will be lost including your happiness.

•

5 + Malefic Saturn

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you will not be able to obtain complete education and happiness from your children.

•

6 + Malefic Saturn

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you are sickly and will not be able to do without medicines or suffer tyrany from enemies or experience failure in unhealthy competitions and will be known as 'failure one'. Your money will be wasted in litigation and disputes, and you will have to lower your head in shame. So keep away from litigation and disputes or unhealthy competitions.

•

7 + Malefic Saturn

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you will not get happiness in love affairs, create despair because of sexual debility or ignorance. Engagement will be broken or marriage will take place with great difficulties. You will experience difficulties due to absence of your partner or widowhood. Due to the ignorance of your love affairs, your partner will quarrel, leave you or take divorce or your partner's secret love affairs will make you suffer. The secret part of your body will be weak or you will suffer from gas trouble.

•

8 + Malefic Saturn

According to the above combination in your horoscope, there will arise fear of your long life. Only the pure and substantial food may help ·your health.

•

9 + Malefic Saturn

According to the above combination in your horoscope, however hard your efforts may be to achieve prosperity or luck; you will not get proper and sufficient advantages. After so many efforts there may arise a question as to why fortune and prosperity do not come. You will be worried over the question of passing the days of life due to poverty and scarcity of money. There will be anticipation of Goddess of wealth, but you will not have sufficient benefit from her.

•

10 + Malefic Saturn

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you will struggle for power which will be hardly achieved and if you at all get it, it will slip away within no time. If you try to obtain power by litigation, you will soon be powerless and end in failure.

You will not be benefited as required in honour, reputation power, dignity, promotion and fatherly happiness. You will witness an attack of heart trouble.

●

11 + Malefic Saturn

According to the above combination in your horoscope, you must take special care in transactions of money, otherwise there will arise difficulties in getting back. Money lent by you will not return in proper time and you even lose it.

●

12 + Malefic Saturn

According to the above combination in your horoscope, invest money as required and do not borrow money on credit otherwise you will not be able to pay it in proper time and get tired by paying interest, business will be at stand still and you will be insolvent.

Make proper use of money in social ceremonies and do not make unnecessary expenditures, don't be a spendthrift, don't burn the candles at both ends otherwise you will get setback in life.

●

At what places you are seen ?

You are seen in workshops, mills, iron and machinery markets, noisy places and speculation markets. You are also seen where vegetation products are processed with the help of machinery or are seen at the places of construction or insurances.

●

What is your business or occupation ?

You haveg ot interest in huge, gignatic business or huge productions. You are never satisfied with small business. Please note that you are sure to get failure in huge or big business; so you are advised to undertake any business according to your capicity. Try your best to concentrate your mind in small business. If you desire to do big business it is advisable to float a 'Limited Concern', in which case you will obtain complete success.

If you pass your life with the help of instruments, you might do the work of carpenter, tailor, smith, or goldsomith. The Aquarius sign indicates the product of vegetation, so you must be a farmer or a land lord.

You are also a speculator or a gambler, because you try to get money without efforts or attempts and lose your capital and become dependent.

If you are doing a small business carefully, you might be a hardware merchant, or do the work concerning iron or with the help of small machinery might pass your life, or you are a producer or are a seller of products made of iron.

CHAPTER NINETEENTH

ASCENDANTS AND DISEASES

Diseases of Aries or Scorpio rising as an ascendant..

As you are born under rising sign of Aries or Scorpio, Mercury and Saturn are the malefic planets in your horoscope. You will suffer from brain derangement if you think too much or shout loudly. The only remedy to avoid such disease is to go to bed early or in later age you will lose the sence of remembrance. You will also suffer from the diseases like gonorrhoea or syphilis.

●

Diseases of Taurus or Libra rising as an ascendant.

You will suffer from piles or general weakness due to over sexual enjoyments. Minor opperation may take place at the age of 28, 34 or 42 or debility of brain or diseases of cancer or tongue or weakness of brain may take place in later age.

●

Diseases of Gemini or Virgo rising as an ascendant.

Mars is the malefic planet in your horoscope, so you will be harassed by Mars, who is the lord of blood. The percentage of red-cells in your blood is ~~less~~ than normal. Or you will suffer from the anaemic condition or stone in bladder or kidney, appendicitis, blood pressure, diabetes, urinal-trouble or weakness of heart. You may have to undergo an opperation at the age of 21, 28, 42 or 56.

More diseases of Virgo rising as an ascendant.

As Mars and Sun are the malefic planet in your horoscope, you will suffer from constant headache or weakness of teeth or bones.

●

Diseases of Cancer rising as an ascendant.

Mercury and Saturn are the malefic planets in your birth chart. As you are a man of Moon, you are passionate and suffer from debility due to over sexual pleasure and nervous disorders in the later age. You will suffer from decontrol of brain if you do not get life partner in proper time or hysteric condition in the case of women.

●

Diseases of Leo rising as an ascendant.

Moon and Saturn are the malefic planets in your horoscope, so you will suffer from the diseases of water. It indicates anaemic condition, ascites, elephantiasis or death in water or cataract, cold, cough, bronchitis or asthma. Uses of spices in regular food is advisable.

Please take care of your legs while working on vehicles or machinery or of diseases due to poisonous germs. Do not eat sour eatables like unripe mangoes, buttermilk, tamarind, mangosteen; otherwise you will suffer from rheumatism, paralysis in old age.

●

Diseases of Sagittarius rising as an ascendant.

The Moon, Venus and Saturn are the malefic planets in your horoscope, so you will suffer from the diseases of water which indicates anaemic condition, ascites elephantiasis or death in water or cataract, cold, coughs, bronchitis and asthma. Uses of spices in regular food is adviced.

Venus is also malefic in your horoscope, so you will get the trouble of private organs, just like hydrocele, weakness of semen, piles, gonorrhoea, syphilis or urinal troubles also.

●

Diseases of Capricorn rising as an ascendant.

The Sun and Saturn are the malefic planets in your horoscope, so you will get headches, fever, weakness of bones and teeth. You will also suffer from the diseases of cancer or tongue or weakness in brain.

Diseases of
Aquarius rising as an ascendant.

The Moon and Saturn are the malefic planets in your horoscope, so you will suffer from the diseases of water which indicates anaemic condition, ascites, elephantiasis, or death in water or cataract, cold, cough, bronchitis and asthma. Uses of spices in regular food is advised. You will also suffer from the diseases due to poisonous germs. Do not eat sour eatables like lemons, raw mangoes, buttermilk, tamarinds, other wise you will suffer from paralysis or rheumatism.

Diseases of
Pisces rising as an ascendant.

The Sun, Venus and Saturn are the malefic planets in your horoscope, so you will get weakness in teeth or bones or bone troubles, constant headaches and fever. You will aso get trouble of private organs and weakness of semen, piles, gonorrhoea, syphilis or urinal trouble. Do not eat sour eatables like lemons, raw mangoes, buttermilk, tamarinds, mangosteen, otherwise you may suffer from paralysis and gas trouble.

CHAPTER TWENTIETH

THE RESULTS OF TRANSIT PLANETS IN A BIRTH CHART*

[Based on Radical and Significating planets]

The Sun

Whenever the Transit Sun passes through the 1st, 9th and 10th houses of a birth chart, the body remains healthy, mind cheerful, benefit of wealth, father's health remains in perfect order, there is an increase in honour, fame, promotion or gain of service or increment in pay. Devotion to God, pilgrimage to holy places and performance of religious ceremonies take place.

Moreover when the Transit Sun comes in conjunction, or opposition with the radical Sun, the radical Sun gives benefic or malefic results according to his relation with the houses.

Transit planet means the present planets moving in the sky. For example : In any birth chart of Cancer's ascendant andif Transit Jupiter passes through Pisces sign, then it could be said that, the Transit Jupiter of this Cancer ascendant is passing through the 9th house, as the Pisces sign in the Cancer ascendant is in the 9th house.

The Moon

Whenever the Transit Moon passes through the 1st and 4th houses of a birth chart, the soul, mind and body remains chereful, there are performances of holy rites, happiness of house, advantage of vehicle, estate, motherly happiness, friends happiness and partnerships and peace of mind. When the Moon passes through the 3rd and 12th houses, there is possibility of travels and if she passes through the 7th house, then the desire of meeting life partner arises.

Moreover when the Transit Moon comes in conjunction or opposition with the radical Moon, then the radical Moon gives benefic or malefic results according to her relation with the houses.

●

Mars

Whenever Transit Mars passes through the 3rd and 6th houses of a birth chart, then the native becomes more adventurous, ·travels through lands and foreign countries and there is distruction of diseases and enemies.

Moreover when the Transit Mars comes in conjunction or opposition with [the radical Mars or aspects the radical Mars, then the radical Mars gives benefic or malefic results according to the relation with the houses.

Mercury

Whenever the Transit Mercury passes through the 4th and 10th houses of a birth chart, then one acheives the happiness of house, vehicle, estate, motherly happiness and happiness of partnership, obtains or increase in power, honour, position and fatherly happiness.

Moreover, when the Transit Mercury comes in conjunction or opposition with the radical Mercury, then the radical Mercury gives benefic or malefic results according to his relation with the houses.

●

Jupiter

Whenever the Transit Jupiter passes through the 2nd, 5th, 9th, 10th and 11th houses of the birth chart, then the native becomes free from the worries of wealth, peace in family, benefit of education and children, increase in position, honour, of fatherly happiness, release or return of the invested capital.

Moreover, when the Transit Jupiter comes in conjunction or opposition with the radical Jupiter or aspects the radical Jupiter, then the radical Jupiter gives benefic or malefic results according to his relation with the houses.

Venus

Whenever the Transit Venus passes through the 7th house of a birth chart, the desire of meeting the life partner arises and there is happiness of married love.

Moreover when the Transit Venus comes in conjunction or opposition with the radical Venus, then the radical Venus gives benefic or malefic results according to his relation with the houses.

Saturn

Whenever the Transit Saturn passes through the 6th, 8th and 12th houses of a birth chart respectively, then the native suffers from diseases, enemies, death, debt, loss, interest or insolvency.

Moreover when the Transit Saturn comes in conjunction, opposition with the radical Saturn or aspects the radical Saturn, then the radical Saturn gives benefic or malefic results according to his relation with the houses.

In addition to this it should also be noted that if Transit malefic Saturn passes through a particular house, he produces the malefic result of that particular house.

CHAPTER TWENTY FIRST

Some important principles of Astrology

1. If any planet is the lord of trine or quadrant and also of the 6th, 8th or 12th house, it is considered to be a benefic planet.

2. If any planet is not the lord of trine or quadrant and if it is the lord of the 6th, 8th or is it 12th house, considered to be a malefic planet.

3. In any birth chart if malefic planet comes in conjunction, opposition or aspect with particular houses, then the malefic planet destroys the benefic result of the same particular house and also destroys the benefic result of the house, whose lord or the significator is related through conjunction, opposition or aspect to the same malefic planet. Fos instance, if any malefic planet who is the lord of the 8th house and if it is situated in the 10th house, the result of the 8th house improves, whereas it destroys the benefic results of the 10th house and it also destroys the benefic results of the related houses with the planets and of the houses.

4. In the same way if a lord of trine or of quadrant is in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, it is considered weak. So it does not give powerfull benefic results to its own houses or to its significating

houses. But it destroys the malefic result of the houses in which it is situated or aspects the malefic houses.

Example : In any birth chart if the lord of 9th house is in the 6th house, the native does not get powerful benefic results of the 9th house; but he gets the powerful benefic result of the 6th housd and the 12th house also. But if this planet is related to another benefic planet by conjunction opposition or aspect, the planet which is in the 6th, house gives benefic powerful results to its own houses and its significating houses also, due to cancellation of weak combination.

5. If malefic planet in situated in one's 9th house, then it gives powerful malefic results connected to the 9th house. In the same way by opposition or aspect, it also gives powerful malefic results.

In the same way if the malefic planet situated in the 9th house, but Mars acting as the lord of trine or quadrant aspects the malefic planet by the 4th or 8th aspect, then Mars does not allow the malefic planet to create any malefic effect because Mars is the sole controller of this malefic planet. But if this Mars is in conjunction or opposition with the malefic planet, then Mars has no control over it. So the malefic planet would create malefic result in its time (period) and Mars would give benefic result to the native in his time (period).

In the same way if Mars is in the 9th house and the malefic planet occupying the 3rd house aspects Mars and the 9th house then the native would obtain malefic result connecting fortune, because it aspects the 9th house and Mars.

Opposite to this if the malefic planet is situated in the 9th house, and if Mars occupying the 3rd house aspects it, then the native would experience malefic result of the 9th house. But this result would be ordinary, because according to the principles of Astrology **the effect of the planet aspecting the houses is considered to be powerful.** In the same way the aspect of Mars destroys the malefic effect of the 9th house, but he has no complete control, as the malefic planet is aspecting Mars too. There is great ups and downs in the life of such natives.

Sometimes he sleeps on the bed of roses and sometimes on the floor !!

6. The natural friendship of the planets plays an essential part in giving results. The Sun, the Moon, Mars are the friends of Jupiter. Now the malefic Moon is the lord of 8th house in Sagittarius ascendant, she is to give malefic results. But being

a friend of Jupiter, she does not give the malefic results as required. But if the same Moon is the lord of 6th house in Aquarius ascendant, she is being the enemy of Saturn, would give powerful malefic results, the result that would be unendurable by the native. The native would suffer from the diseases of ascites, anaemic condition, death in water etc. which are known as the diseases of Aquarius ascendants. In short, malefic planet gives malefic result, but it should also be noted that the natural friendship of the planets may increase or decrease the results accordingly.

7. Planet sends its vibrations or effect to another planet through conjunction, opposition or aspect. For instance, if Mars aspects Saturn, the effect of Mars is carried off by Saturn in the houses where he (Saturn) is situated or aspects.

8. The effects of the aspect of planet is considered powerful. For instance, if Venus occupying ascendant and wishes to create his effect in the 1st house but if Jupiter aspects ascendant from the 7th house the effet of Venus in the 1st hourse is destroyed and the native's 1st house comes under the influence of Jupiter.

9. Exalted planets and the planets in their own houses are considered to be powerful, whereas debilitated planets are considered to be weak.

10. Planets of 29 or 0 degree are considered to be ineffective, cannot create effect and are in the extinct state. In any birth chart if the lord of 9th house is of 0 degree, the native would not be benefited in connection with fortune. In the same way, if the ascendant or the lord of the ascendant of any native is of 0 degree, the native will be weak in body, mind and soul. If the lord of 6th house is of 0 degree, it cannot create diseases or enemies. In the same way, for the 8th house, no worries of short life and no worries of expenditure, debt, loss, interest and insolvency for the 12th house. It should also be noted similarly that the planet of 29 or 0 degree cannot create its own benefic or malefic effect.

11. Saturn being the significator of the 6th, 8th and 12th houses should be considered as malefic, (except in Gemini and Virgo ascendants) even though he may be of exalted.

12. If Saturn (except in Gemini and Virgo ascendant) is in the 4th, or 7th or in 11th house, and if the benefic Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter do not aspect the 1st house, the combination of 1 + Saturn puts the natives into great difficulties and creates blockade in business or in service.

13. Now, if Saturn is in the 1st house and the Sun, the Moon, Mars or Jupiter are also in the 1st house, the cancellation of 1 + Saturn is not caused.

14. If Saturn aspects the 1st house and if the Sun, the Moon, Mars or Jupiter is in the 1st house itself, the cancellation of 1 + Saturn in the 1st house is not caused because the aspect of planet is considered to be powerful.

15. If Saturn aspects the 1st house and the Sun the Moon, Mars or Jupiter also aspects in the 1st house, the cancellation of 1+Saturn not is caused and if Saturn is in the 1st house and the Sun, the Moon, Mars or Jupiter aspects the 1st house, the cancellation of 1 + Saturn is caused, because the aspects of planet is considered to be powerful.

16. If Saturn is aspected one-sided by Mars or Jupiter, then he (Saturn) is considered to be benefic.

17. In the birth chart of Taurus and Libra ascendants, if Venus and Saturn are in conjunction, opposition or aspect, then Venus acts as a malefic, because Venus is the lord of 6th and 8th house respectively. So the relation of Venus and Saturn in this birth chart is considered to be malefic. In the same way in the ascendant of Aries and Scorpio, the relation of Saturn with Mars is considered to be malefic.

18. If the lord of trine, quadrant or the lord of 3rd house is in the 1st house, then it is considered to be very powerful, because it gets the strength of the 1st house.

19. If any benefic planet is in its own significating house, then it is considered to be powerful; for instance, Jupiter, the lord of 7th house is in the 5th or 9th house.

20 If any significator (except Saturn or except in the house of 6th, 8th or 12th) is in its own house, then it is considered to be powerful. For instance, Jupiter, the significator of 5th house is in its own 10th house, he is considered to be powerful as a significator of the 5th house.

21. If Jupiter is in the Taurus of Libra ascendant or is in the Taurus or Libra sign, then the native is unable to achieve the required benefic result. The reason is that Venus rejects the nature of Jupiter, as he is the enemy of Jupiter.

22. It should also be noted that the Sun, the Moon, Mars and Jupiter are on the Gods side, they are victorious and powerful, while Mercury, Venus and Saturn are on the devils side, they are defeated ones i. e. in the matter of prediction, Venus, Mercury and Saturn cannot create benefic result as much as created by the Sun, the Moon, Mars or Jupiter.

23. If Venus and Mars are related to the 7th house, then the native experiences difficulties in married life.

In contrast to this, if Venus is weak in any birth chart and if there is a combination of 7 + Mars, then the native of such birth chart experience of blessed married life.

24. Exalted malefics are considered as benefic.

25. The exalted Saturn is considered as malefic. The native of such exalted Saturn runs ahead beyond their capacity and consequently they have to retreat and experience despairs for ever.

26. The combination of exalted malefic + Saturn or exalted malefic + malefic should be considered as malefic.

27. If benefic planet is aspected one-sided by Saturn or malefic planet, then the result of this benefic planet should be taken as malefic one; but if this benefic planet is aspected by any benefic planet, it should not be taken as malefic, i. e. benefic is always benefic.

28. Saturn, Mercury and the signs of Capricorn, Aquarius, Gemini or Virgo are considered to be malefic for the 7th house and the 5th house, in the matter of married love and happiness of children respectively even though they are benefic in the birth chart.

CHAPTER TWENTY SECOND

The special nature of Mars and the Moon

Now we shall study the special nature of Mars and the Moon.

The nature of Mars is worth studying. His nature is to oppose the situation, go ahead but against the currents. He is brave, commander. victorious in every field and is of independent nature, People of Mars are the sole rulers of this world, though they may be dictators, kings or elected ministers. Mars is very powerful, intelligent, wise, politician and beneficial. The native having the advantage of 1 + Mars, steps out into the world in no time.

Even though Mars has uncountable virtues, yet he has certain weaknesses also• Mars is commander, separated from life partner, so he is lustful. All his mighty abilities are over-powered in the hands of women; that is why the people of Mars are always advised to keep themselves away from women. The living example is of profumo, the former Defence Minister of England should be kept in mind.

Mars, the self ruining planet

If Mars is aspected one-sided by Saturn in any birth chart, i. e. if Saturn aspects Mars and Mars does not aspect Saturn, then Mars being of independent nature and captured by Saturn prefers to commit suicide. The natives of Saturn tries to take maximum advantage of Mars intelligence, with result that Mars opposes and moves reverse and later on the native has to experience great despair and on account of unendurable unhappiness and miseries commits suicide. The example that of Hitler should be kept in mind.

When Mars does not act to ruin himself ?

If there is above-mentioned combination of Mars, the self ruining planet i. e. if. Mars has been captured one-sided by Saturn and becomes dependent, but if the benefic Sun, Moon, Jupiter aspects Mars, then Mars, the self ruining planet does not act to commit suicide i. e. Mars acts as a benefic.

When the Moon prefers to ruin herself and when not ?

In the same way if the Moon is aspected one-sided by Saturn, then the Moon becomes dependent, acts just like Mars to destroy herself but when this dependent Moon is aspected by the benefic Sun, Mars or Jupiter, then the Moon stops the act of self-ruin.

CHAPTER TWENTY THIRD

Transit Planetary Time (periods).

When the Transit planet aspects the Radical planet of its own kind by conjunction, opposition or aspect with the sign and its degree, latitude and declination of the Radical planet of a birth chart, then the native achieves its benefic or malefic result, which is called Transit Planetary Time (periods). (T. P. T.)

The below given table has been prepared and explained in complete years and months, when a particular planet would give results. This table is prepared when the transit planet aspects the radical planet of its own kind by conjunction, opposition or aspect with the sign and its degree, latitude and declination of the Radical planet in the birth chart.

In this way the Transit Sun comes in conjunction, with the Radical Sun with his sign and its degree, latitude and declination at 18 years. In same way the Transit Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn comes in conjunction with the Radical Moon at 16 years, Mars at 28 years, Mercury at 10 years, Jupiter at 12 years, Venus at 8 years and Saturn at 30 years with their signs, degrees, latitudes and declinations in the birth chart respectively.

These years are divided into 12 parts (because of the 12 signs) each part (period or time) is fixed for each house. In this way by fixing these years and months (period, time) when the Transit planet aspects the Radical planet by conjunction, opposition or aspect with the sign and its degree, latitude and declination of the Radical planet of a birth chart, then the native of the birth chart gets maximum results of the planet. It is worth saying•that the table of **'Transit Planetary Time'** is 'scientific, best in result in the matter of Astrological predictions.

Each Transit planet creates its own effect at the distance of 15 degrees forward and backward from the Radical planet or its own kind i. e. it creates the effect for the period (time) of 30 degrees i. e. the period (time) of one sign etc. In this way the Sun for 18 month, the Moon for 16 months, Mars for 28 months, Mercury for 10 months, Jupiter for 12 months, Venus for 8 months and Saturn for 30 months give the results.

Now, if the Sun gives result at the age of 18 years of 18 months, taking 18 years (complete) in centre, deducting 9 months and adding the 9 months, the Sun gives result at the age of 17 years 3 months to 18 years 9 months in Transit Planetary Time.

In the same way the Moon gives result at the age of 15 years 4 months to 16 years 8 months.

Mars at the age of 26 years 10 months to 29 years 2 months.

Mercury gives the result at the age of 9 years 7 months to 10 years 5 months.

Jupiter gives the result at the age of 11 years 6 months to 12 years 6 months.

Venus gives the result at the age of 7 years 8 months to 8 years 4 months.

Saturn gives the result at the age of 28 years 9 months to 31 years 3 months.

Each planet aspects the 7th house, so the transit Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn come in opposition with the radical Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn with his sign and his degree, •latitude and declination at the age of 9, 8, 14, 5, 6, 4 and 15 years respectively.

Similarly the Sun gives the result at the age of 8 years 3 months to 9 years 9 months.

The Moon gives the result at the age of 7 years 4 months to 8 years 8 months.

Mercury gives the result at the age of 4 years 7 months to 5 years 5 months.

Jupiter gives the result at the age of 5 years 6 months to 6 years 6 months.

Venus gives the result at the age of 3 years 8 months to 4 years 4 months.

Saturn gives the result at the age of 13 years 9 month to 16 years 3 months.

Now Mars, Jupiter and Saturn have got additional aspects.

The Transit Mars aspects the Radical Mars at the 8th aspect giving the result at the age of 10 years 6 months to 12 years 10 months and by the 4th aspect giving the result at the age of 19 years 10 months to 22 years 2 months.

Transit Jupiter aspects the Radical Jupiter at the 9th aspect giving the result at the age of 3 years 6 months to 4 years 6 months and 9th aspect giving the result at the age of 7 years 6 months to 8 years 6 months.

Transit Saturn aspects the Radical Saturn at the 10th aspect giving the result at the age of 6 years 3 months to 8 years 9 months and by the 3 aspect giving the result at the age of 23 years 9 months to 26 years 3 months.

According to this theory after fixing the periods of each planet and adding 18 years in the period of Sun, 16 years in the period of Moon, 28 years in the period of Mars, 10 years in the period of Mercury, 12 years in the period of Jupiter, 8 years in the period of Venus and 30 years in the period of Saturn, the table of Transit Planetary Periods for 80 years has been prepared which is as follows :

Note : Sometimes the Transit Jupiter and Saturn does not come into conjunction, opposition or aspect with the Radical Jupiter and Saturn at the distance of 15 degrees forward and backward. So in order to fix the periods (time) of Jupiter and Saturn should be corrected according to the period of 15 degrees forward and backward from the Radical Jupiter and Saturn.

Example : If Jupiter of Libra is of 22 degrees in any birth chart, then the Transit Jupiter would give the result from 7 degrees of Virgo to 7 degrees of Scorpio. In this way the Transit Planetary Periods (time) of Jupiter and Saturn should be fixed and rest of the planets give the results according to the following table.

Birth chart, the table of benefic or malefic planets and their results.

Hints :

1. Please find out the age in complete years and months from the birth date of a native and find out

the Transit Planetary Time (period) of a planet or planets from the table given below according to age i. e. years and months and then what kind of result would the native get can be known from the time (period) of this planet or planets who are related to the houses as a lord, significator or to whom it is in conjunction, opposition or aspect.

The particulars of the houses can be known from the Chapter Seventh of this book.

If there is no planetary time (period) in a particular age, it must be understood that the time will pass without any notable changes. This time is mentioned by the use of the word 'no'

2. When sometimes there may be time of two or three planets at a time, then it should be understood that these two or three planets would create their effects according to their relation with the houses of a birth chart.

Example :

Find out the age in complete years and months of a native born on 8-12-1928 to 5-8-1965 ?

On deducting 8-12-1928 to 5-8-1965 the result will be complete 36 years and 8 months. Now obsering this **table of 'Transit Planetary Time'** one can see that the native is now under the effect of the Sun and Saturn.

TABLE OF TRANSIT PLANETARY TIME (PERIODS).

[The Conjunction, opposition and aspect of the Transit planet with the Radical planet of its own kind.]

1. A table of the time (periods) of each planet or the result given by each benefic or malefic planet in a particular age.

[The time given are to be understood in complete Yrs. & Months.]

Age from complete
0 to 10 yrs.

	Y.M. to Y.M.
Sun	0–0 to 0 –9
Moon	0–0 to 0 –8
Mars	0–0 to 1 –2
Mercury	0–0 to 0 –5
Jupiter	0–0 to 0 –6
Venus	0–0 to 0 –4
Saturn	0–0 to 1 –3
Jupiter	3–6 to 4 –6
Venus	3–8 to 4 –4
Mercury	4–7 to 5 –5
Jupiter	5–6 to 6 –6
Saturn	6–3 to 8 –9
Moon	7–4 to 8 –8
Jupiter	7–6 to 8 –6
Venus	7–8 to 8 –4
Sun	8–3 to 9 –9
Mercury	9–7 to 10–5

Age from complete
11 to 20 yrs.

	Y. M. to Y.M.
Mars	10– 6 to 15–2
Jupiter	11– 6 to 12–6
Venus	11– 8 to 12–4
Saturn	13– 9 to 16–3
Mercury	14– 7 to 15–5
Moon	15– 4 to 16–8
Jupiter	15– 6 to 16–6
Venus	15– 8 to 16–4
Sun	17– 3 to 18–9
Jupiter	17– 6 to 18–6
Jupiter	19– 6 to 20–6

Mercury	19– 7 to 20–5
Venus	19– 8 to 20–4
Mars	19–10 to 22–2

Age from complete 21 to 30 yrs.

Moon	23– 4 to 24–8
Jupiter	23– 6 to 24–6
Venus	23– 8 to 24–4
Saturn	23– 9 to 26–3
Mercury	24– 7 to 25–5
Sun	26– 3 to 27–9
Mars	26–10 to 29–2
Jupiter	27– 6 to 28–6
Venus	27– 8 to 28–4
Saturn	28– 9 to 31–3
Jupiter	29– 6 to 30–6
Mercury	29– 7 to 30–5

Age from complete 31 to 40 yrs.

Moon	31– 4 to 32–8
Jupiter	31– 6 to 32–6
Venus	31– 8 to 32–4
Mars	32–10 to 35–2*
Mercury	34– 7 to 35–5
Sun	35– 3 to 36–9
Jupiter	35– 6 to 36–6
Venus	35– 8 to 36–4
Saturn	36– 3 to 38–9
Mars	38– 6 to 43–2
Moon	39– 4 to 40–8
Jupiter	39– 6 to 40–6
Mercury	39– 7 to 40–5
Venus	39– 8 to 40–4

Age from complete 41 to 50 yrs.

Jupiter	41– 6 to 42–6
Jupiter	43– 6 to 44–6
Venus	43– 8 to 44–4
Saturn	43– 9 to 46–3
Sun	44– 3 to 45–9
Mercury	44– 7 to 45–5
Moon	47– 4 to 48–8
Jupiter	47– 6 to 48–6
Venus	47– 8 to 48–4
Mars	47–10 to 50–2
Mercury	49– 7 to 50–5

Age from complete 51 to 60 yrs.

Jupiter	51– 6 to 52–6

---

* Mars also gives result because of his two types of motion.

Venus	51– 8 to 52–4
Sun	53– 3 to 54–9
Jupiter	53– 6 to 54–6
Saturn	53– 9 to 56–3
Mercury	54– 7 to 55–5
Mars	54–10 to 57–2
Moon	55– 4 to 56–8
Jupiter	55– 6 to 56–6
Venus	55– 8 to 56–4
Saturn	58– 9 to 61–3
Jupiter	59– 6 to 60–6
Mercury	59– 7 to 60–5
Venus	59– 8 to 60–4

Age from complete 61 to 70 yrs.

Sun	62–3 to 63–9
Moon	63–4 to 64–8
Jupiter	63–6 to 64–6
Venus	63–8 to 64–4
Mercury	64–7 to 65–5
Jupiter	65–6 to 66–6
Saturn	66–3 to 68–9
Mars	66–6 to 71–2
Jupiter	67–6 to 68–6
Venus	67–8 to 68–4
Mercury	69–7 to 70–5

Age completed from 71 to 80

Sun	71– 3 to 72–9
Moon	71– 4 to 72–8
Jupiter	71– 6 to 72–6
Venus	71– 8 to 72–4
Saturn	73– 9 to 76–3
Mercury	74– 5 to 75–5
Jupiter	75– 6 to 76–6
Venus	75– 8 to 76–4
Mars	75–10 to 78–2
Jupiter	77– 6 to 78–6
Moon	79– 4 to 80–8
Jupiter	79– 6 to 80–6
Mercury	79– 7 to 80–5
Venus	78– 8 to 80–4
Sun	80– 3 to 81–9

A TABLE OF TRANSIT PLANETARY TIME (PERIODS). (2)

[In serial complete age.]

Comp. Ys.	m. 0	m. 1	m. 2	m. 3	m. 4	m. 5	m. 6	m. 7	m. 8	m. 9	m. 10	m. 11
0	☉ ☽ ♂ ☿ ♃ ♀ ♄	☉ ☽ ♂ ☿ ♃ ♀ ♄	☉ ☽ ♂ ☿ ♃ ♀ ♄	☉ ☽ ♂ ☿ ♃ ♀ ♄	☉ ☽ ♂ ☿ ♃ ♀ ♄	☉ ☽ ♂ ☿ ♃ ♄	☉ ☽ ♂ ♃ ♄	☉ ☽ ♂ ♄	☉ ☽ ♄	☉ ♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄
1	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♄	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.
2	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.		
3	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	♃	♃	♃ ♀	♃ ♀	♃ ♀
4	♃ ♀	♃ ♀	♃ ♀	♃ ♀	♃ ♀	♃	♃	no.	☿	☿	☿	☿
5	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	no.	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃
6	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃ ♄	♃ ♄	♃ ♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄
7	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	☽ ♄	☽ ♄	☽ ♃ ♄	☽ ♃ ♄	☽ ♃ ♀ ♄	☽ ♃ ♀ ♄	☽ ♃ ♀ ♄
8	☽ ♃ ♀ ♄	☽ ♃ ♀ ♄	☽ ♃ ♀ ♄	☽ ♃ ♀ ♄	☉ ☽ ♃ ♀ ♄	☉ ☽ ♃ ♄	☉ ☽ ♃ ♄	☉ ☽ ♄	☉ ☽ ♄	☉ ♄	☉	☉
9	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉ ☿	☉ ☿	☿	☿
10	☿	☿	☿	☿	♀	☿	no.	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
11	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂ ♃	♂ ♃	♂ ♃ ♀	♂ ♃ ♀	♂ ♃ ♀
12	♂ ♃ ♀	♂ ♃ ♀	♂ ♃ ♀	♂ ♃ ♀	♂ ♃ ♀	♂ ♃	♂ ♃	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
13	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂ ♄	♂ ♄
14	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ☿ ♄	♂ ☿ ♄	♂ ☿ ♄	♂ ☿ ♄

☉ = Sun ☽ = Moon ♂ = Mars ☿ = Mercury

Comp. Ys.	m. 0	m 1	m. 2	m. 3	m. 4	m. 5	m. 6	m. 7	m. 8	m. 9	m. 10	m. 11
15	♂☿ ♄	♂☿ ♄	♂☿ ♄	☿♄	☿♄	☽☿ ♄	☽♄	☽♃ ♄	☽♃ ♄	☽♃ ♀♄	☽♃ ♀♄	☽♃ ♀♄
16	☽♃ ♀♄	☽♃ ♀♄	☽♃ ♀♄	☽♃ ♀♄	☽♃	☽♃	☽♃	☽	☽	no.	no.	no.
17	no.	no.	no.	no.	☉	☉	☉	☉♃	☉♃	☉♃	☉♃	☉♃
18	☉♃	☉♃	☉♃	☉♃	☉♃	☉♃	☉♃	☉	☉	☉	no.	no.
19	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	♃	☿♃	☿♃ ♀	☿♃ ♀	♂☿ ♃♀
20	♂☿ ♃♀	♂☿ ♃♀	♂☿ ♃♀	♂☿ ♃♀	♂☿ ♃♀	♂☿ ♃	♂♃	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
21	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
22	♂	♂	♂	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.
23	no.	no.	no.	no.	no	☽	☽	☽♃	☽♃	☽♃ ♀	☽♃ ♀♄	☽♃ ☿♄
24	☽♃ ♀♄	☽♃ ♀♄	☽♃ ♀♄	☽♃ ♀♄	☽♃ ♀♄	☽♃ ♄	☽♃ ♄	☽♄	☽☿ ♄	☿♄	☿♄	☿♄
25	☿♄	☿♄	☿♄	☿♄	☿♄	☿♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄
26	♄	♄	♄	♄	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉
27	☉♂	☉♂	☉♂	☉♂	☉♂	☉♂	☉♂	☉♂ ♃	☉♂ ♃	☉♂ ♃♀	♂♃ ♀	♂♃ ♀
28	♂♃ ♀	♂♃ ♀	♂♃ ♀	♂♃ ♀	♂♃ ♀	♂♃	♂♃	♂	♂	♂	♂♄	♂♄
29	♂♄	♂♄	♂♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♃♄	☿♃ ♄	☿♃ ♄	☿♃ ♄	☿♃ ♄

♃ = Jupiter ♀ = Venus ♄ = Saturn no = Period without change. Ys. = Years completed m. = Months completed

Comp. Ys.	m. 0	m. 1	m. 2	m. 3	m. 4	m. 5	m. 6	m. 7	m. 8	m. 9	m. 10	m. 11
30	☿♃ ♄	☿♃ ♄	☿♃ ♄	☿♃ ♄	☿♃ ♄	☿♃ ♄	♃♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄
31	♄	♄	♄	♄	no.	☽	☽	☽♃	☽♃	☽♃ ♀	☽♃ ♀	☽♃ ♀
32	☽♃ ♀	☽♃ ♀	☽♃ ♀	☽♃ ♀	☽♃ ♀	☽♃	☽♃	☽	☽	no.	♂	♂
33	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
34	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂☿	♂☿	♂☿	♂☿
35	♂☿	♂☿	☿	☿	☉☿	☉☿	☉	☉♃	☉♃	☉♃ ♀	☉♃ ♀	☉♃ ♀
36	☉♃ ♀	☉♃ ♀	☉♃ ♀	☉♃ ♀	☉♃ ♀♄	☉♃ ♄	☉♃ ♄	☉♄	☉♄	☉♄	♄	♄
37	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄
38	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♂♄	♂♄	♂♄	♂♄	♂♄
39	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	☽♂	☽♂	☽♂ ♃	☽♂ ☿♃	☽♂ ☿♃ ♀	☽♂ ☿♃ ♀	☽♂ ☿♃ ♀
40	☽♂ ☿♃ ♀	☽♂ ☿♃ ♀	☽♂ ♂♃ ♀	☽♂ ☿♃ ♀	☽♂ ☿♃ ♀	☽♂ ☿♃	☽♂ ♃	☽♂	☽♂	♂	♂	♂
41	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂♃	♂♃	♂♃	♂♃	♂♃
42	♂♃	♂♃	♂♃	♂♃	♂♃	♂♃	♂♃	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
43	♂	♂	♂	no.	no.	no.	no.	♃	♃	♃♀	♃♀ ♄	♃♀ ♄
44	♃♀ ♄	♃♀ ♄	♃♀ ♄	♃♀ ♄	☉♃ ♀♄	☉♃ ♄	☉♃ ♄	☉♄	☉♄	☉♄	☉♄	☉♄

☉ = Sun ☽ = Moon ♂ = Mars ☿ = Mercury

Comp.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.
Ys.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
45	☉☿ ♄	☉☿ ♄	☉☿ ♄	☉☿ ♄	☉☿ ♄	☉☿ ♄	☉♄	☉♄	☉♄	☉♄	♄	♄
46	♄	♄	♄	♄	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.
47	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	☋	☋	☋♃	☋♃	☋♃ ♀	☋♃ ♀	☋♂ ♃♀
48	☋♂ ♃♀	☋♂ ♃♀	☋♂ ♃♀	☋♂ ♃♀	☋♂ ♃♀	☋♂ ♃	☋♂ ♃	☋♂	☋♂	♂	♂	♂
49	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂☿	♂☿	♂☿	♂☿
50	♂☿	♂☿	♂☿	☿	☿	☿	no	no.	no.	no.	no	no.
51	no.	no.	no	no.	no.	no.	no.	♃	♃	♃♀	♃♀	♃♀
52	♃♀	♃♀	♃♀	♃♀	♃♀	♃	♃	no	no.	no.	no.	no.
53	no.	no.	no.	no.	☉	☉	☉	☉♃	☉♃	☉♃	☉♃ ♄	☉♃ ♄
54	☉♃ ♄	☉♃ ♄	☉♃ ♄	☉♃ ♄	☉♃ ♄	☉♃ ♄	☉♃ ♄	☉♄	☉☿ ♄	☉☿ ♄	☿♄	♂☿ ♄
55	♂☿ ♄	♂☿ ♄	♂☿ ♄	♂☿ ♄	♂☿ ♄	☋♂ ☿♄	☋♂ ♄	☋♂ ♃♄	☋♂ ♃♄	☋♂ ♃♀ ♄	☋♂ ♃♀ ♄	☋♂ ♃♀ ♄
56	☋♂ ♃♀ ♄	☋♂ ♃♀ ♄	☋♂ ♃♀ ♄	☋♂ ♃♀ ♄	☋♂ ♃♀	☋♂ ♃	☋♂ ♃	☋♂	☋♂	♂	♂	♂
57	♂	♂	♂	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.
58	uo.	no.	no	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	♄	♄
59	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♃♄	☿♃ ♄	☿♃ ♀♄	☿♃ ♀♄	☿♃ ☿♄

♃ = Jupiter ♀ = Venus ♄ = Saturn no = Period without change. Ys. = Years completed m. = Months completed

Comp.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.	m.
Ys.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
60	☿ ♃ ♀ ♄	☿ ♃ ♀ ♄	☿ ♃ ♀ ♄	☿ ♃ ♀ ♄	☿ ♃ ♀ ♄	☿ ♃ ♄	♃ ♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄
61	♄	♄	♄	♄	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.
62	no.	no.	no.	no.	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉
63	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉ ☽	☉ ☽	☉ ☽ ♃	☉ ☽ ♃	☉ ☽ ♃ ♀	☽ ♃ ♀	☽ ♃ ♀
64	☽ ♃ ♀	☽ ♃ ♀	☽ ♃ ♀	☽ ♃ ♀	☽ ♃ ♀	☽ ♃	☽ ♃	☽	☽ ☿	☿	☿	☿
65	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	no.	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃
66	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃	♃ ♄	♃ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄
67	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♃ ♄	♂ ♃ ♄	♂ ♃ ♀ ♄	♂ ♃ ♀ ♄	♂ ♃ ♀ ♄
68	♂ ♃ ♀ ♄	♂ ♃ ♀ ♄	♂ ♃ ♀ ♄	♂ ♃ ♀ ♄	♂ ♃ ♀ ♄	♂ ♃ ♄	♂ ♃ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂ ♄	♂	♂
69	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂ ☿	♂ ☿	♂ ☿	♂ ☿
70	♂ ☿	♂ ☿	♂ ☿	♂ ☿	♂ ☿	♂ ☿	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
71	♂	♂	♂	no.	☉	☉ ☽	☉ ☽	☉ ☽ ♃	☉ ☽ ♃	☉ ☽ ♃ ♀	☉ ☽ ♃ ♀	☉ ☽ ♃ ♀
72	☉ ☽ ♃ ♀	☉ ☽ ♃ ♀	☉ ☽ ♃ ♀	☉ ☽ ♃ ♀	☉ ☽ ♃ ♀	☉ ☽ ♃	☉ ☽ ♃	☉ ☽	☉ ☽	☉	no.	no.
73	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	no.	♄	♄
74	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	☿ ♄	☿ ♄	☿ ♄	☿ ♄
75	☿ ♄	☿ ♄	☿ ♄	☿ ♄	☿ ♄	☿ ♄	♄	♃ ♄	♃ ♄	♃ ♀ ♄	♃ ♀ ♄	♂ ♃ ♀ ♄

A BOOK OF ASTROLOGICAL CORRECT PREDICTIONS

PART II

MATHEMATICAL SECTION

CHAPTER FIRST

1. How to cast a correct horoscope ?

For the preparation of any birth chart only three particulars are required : (1) Birth date (2) Birth time (3) Birth place.

If any one of the above three particulars is not available, then the birth chart cannot be prepared.

Hence it is advisable to note correctly the native's birth date, time and place. If there is any mistake in recording the date, time and place, then it is quite natural that it becomes difficult to prepare a correct horoscope. The time of our watch should always be adjusted according to Railway's clocks or Radio timings. This time is known as the 'Standard Time'.

According to astrology, when it is one O'clock in the afternoon, it is written as 13 hours. The time should be written according to Railways time table, say after 12 noon, 13 p. m., 14 p. m. etc.

Having written date, time and place, start preparing a horoscope according to the following method.

First of all find out the Local Time from the Standard Time of the birth place. As for example: A child is born in Ahmedabad on 18–6–1964 at 15 hours 20 minutes (Standard Time) In order to find the Local Time, we have to see the latitude and longitude of Ahmedabad. Please refer our book ' An Easy Way of Casting Correct Horoscope ' Part II according to which Ahmedabad is at 23 degrees latitude and 72·39 degrees longitude and the difference of 39 min.32 seconds for Ahmedabad Local Time is shown less than the Indian Standard Time. Now, in this way we shall find the Local Time of Ahmedabad.

Hrs. Min. Sec.
15 – 20 – 00 Standard Time.
– 00 – 39 – 32 Difference for Ahmedabad.

---

14 – 40 – 28 Local Time (Ahmedabad)

Having obtain the local time, the Sidereal Time of a birth should be added i. e. looking Part II of our book 'An Easy Way of Casting Correct Horoscope', the Sidereal Time on 18–6–'64 is 17 hours 44 minutes 1 second which is to be added to 14 hours 40 minutes 28 seconds, the total is as follows:

Hrs. Min. Sec.
14 – 40 – 28 Local time
+ 17 – 44 – 1 Sidereal time

32 – 24 – 29

In this way after getting 32 hrs. 24 min. 29 sec. **the motion of Sidereal Time at the rate of 10 seconds per hour approximately** is to be added, which is known as 'the correction of Sidereal Time at the rate of 10 seconds per hour.'

The correction of Sidereal Time at the rate of 10 seconds per hour is to be added in the time of a particular birth chart being prepared from 0 hour midnight

Example: If any one wishes to prepare a birth chart of a child born 15 hours 20 minutes 0 second Standard Time, then 150 seconds for 15 hours and 3 seconds of 20 minutes, totaling 153 seconds = 2 minutes 33 seconds should be added as correction for Sidereal Time

Hrs. Min. Sec.
15 – 20 – 00 Standard Time.
– 00 – 39 – 32 Difference for Ahmedabad.

14 – 40 – 28 Local Time of Ahmedabad.
+ 17 – 44 – 01 Sidereal Time.
+ 00 – 02 – 33 Correction for Sidereal Time (of 15–20) at the rate of 10 seconds per hour.
32 – 27 – 02 R. A. M. C. (Right Ascension of Maridian Cusps)
– 24 – 00 – 00 If the total is more than 24 hours, then 24 hours should be deducted from the total.
08 – 27 – 02 R. A. M. C.

In short for the preparation of any birth chart by adding or by subtracting the difference from the Standard Time (by addition if any town is beyond 82° 30′ East longitude and by subtrating if any town is less than 82° 30′ East longitude the Local Time is obtained and by adding to it the Sidereal Time and correction of Sidereal Time at the rate of 10 sec. per hour, of the Standard Time one gets R. A. M. C.

Now look at the Part II of our book, 'An Easy Way of Casting Correct Horoscope' the table given of 23 latitude i. e. the table of ascendent of

Ahmedabad. Find out 8 hrs. 27 min. 2 sec. from the table of ascendants. The figure is between 10° and 11° of Libra sign i. e. this native is born in complete 10° of Libra ascendant. So rhe figures should be written as follows :

9	8	A. 7	6	5
10				4
11	12	1	2	3

Ascendant : Libra's 10 degrees.

Write 7 where it is written 'A.' in the horoscope and from left write serially 8 to 12 and then 1 to 6 as shown in the horoscope.

Having known how to find out the ascendant correctly in a horoscope, means you have learnt the first step of preparing a horoscope with hundred percent results.

2. How to place planets with its degrees in a horoscope ?

Now look in the given ephemeris of the year 1964 Part II of our book, ' An Easy Way of Casting Correct Horoscope ', in which on 14-6-1964 and 18-6-1964 the planets with its signs and degrees are seen written.

Planets with its degrees at 5–30 A. M. (Indian Standard Time)

	The Sun	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter
	Sn.d.m.	Sn.d.m.	Sn.d.m.	Sn.d.m.
June 14	1–29–36	1–4–9	1–14–28	0–21–11
June 21	2– 6–17	1–9–9	1–28–36	0–22–38

	Venus	Saturn	Dragon's head
	Sn.d.m.	Sn.d,m.	Sn.d.m.
June 14	2–8–52	10–11–41	2–9–57
June 21	2–4–37	10–11–39	2–8–22
	(retrograde)	(retrograde)	(retrograde)

Now we shall find out the planets with its degrees from the notes of the above planets of 18–6–1964, 15 hrs. 20 min. (Std. Time) (Not Local Time). Before this, we shall find out the difference in hours and minutes of 14th morning 5 hrs. 30 min. A. M. to 18th 15 hrs. 20 min.

	Day	hrs.	min.
	18th	– 15	– 20
–	14th	– 5	– 30
	4	– 9	– 50

Note : Please see that if it is 30 min. or more than that in the above answer, it should be considered as a complete hour; and if it is less than 30 minutes, the minutes should not be counted.

In this way for the above 50 minutes, we shall count it as a complete hour i. e. 4 days 9 hrs. 50 min. = 4 days 10 hours, (approximately) i. e. in all 106 hours.

These 106 hours means, counting from 14th morning 5 hrs. 30 min. up to 106 hour (approx) a native is born.

Now we shall find out the motion of each planet in seven days· i. e. in 168 hours.

The motion of each planet in 7 days [168 hours.]

The *Sun.*	Mars.	Mercury
Sn. Deg. Min.	Sn. Deg. Min.	Sn. Deg. Min.
2 - 6 - 17	1 - 9 - 9	1 - 28 - 36
- 1 -29 - 36	- 1 - 4 - 9	- 1 - 14 - 28
0 -- 6 - 41	0 - 5 - 0	0 - 14 - 08

Jupiter.	Venus.	Saturn
Sn. Deg. Min	Sn. Deg. Min.	Sn. Deg. Min.
0 - 22 - 38	2 - 8 - 52	10 - 11 - 41
0 - 21 - 11	- 2 - 4 - 37	- 10 - 11 - 39
0 - 1 - 27	0 - 4 - 15	00 - 00 - 02

The Sun with its degrees.

If the motion of the Sun in 168 hrs. is $6\frac{41}{60}$ degrees,

then „ „ „ „ „ „ 106 „ „ ?

$6\frac{41}{60}$ deg. $= \frac{401}{60}$ deg. $\times \frac{106}{168} =$ 4 deg. $13\frac{1}{84}$ min.

= 4 deg. 13 min.

Sn. Deg. Min.

1 - 29 - 36 The Sun on 14th at 5 hrs. 30 min. a. m.
+ 0 - 04 - 13 The motion of the Sun in 106 hrs.

2 - 03 - 49 The Sun on 18th at 15 hrs. 20 min.

Mars with its degrees.

If the motion of Mars in 168 hrs. is 5 degrees,
then „ „ „ „ „ 106 „ „ ?

$$5 \text{ deg.} \times \frac{106}{168} = 3 \text{ deg. } 9\frac{2}{7} \text{ min.} = 3 \text{ deg. } 9 \text{ min.}$$

Sn. Deg. Min.

1 - 4 - 9 Mars on 14th at 5 hrs. 30 min. a. m.
+ 0 - 3 - 9 The motion of Mars in 106 hrs.

1 - 7 -18 Mars on 18th at 15 hrs. 20 min.

Mercury with its degrees.

If the motion of Mercury in 168 hrs. is 14 $\frac{8}{60}$ degrees,
then „ „ „ „ „ 106 „ „ ?

$$= 14\frac{8}{60} \text{ deg.} = \frac{848}{60} \text{ deg.} \times \frac{106}{168}\ 8 \text{ deg. } 55\frac{1}{21} \text{ min.}$$

$$= 8 \text{ deg. } 55 \text{ min.}$$

Sn. Deg. Min.
1 - 14 - 28 Mercury on 14th at 5 hrs. 30 min.
+ 0 - 08 - 55 The motion of Mercury in 106 hrs.

1 - 23 - 23 Mercury on 18th at 15 hrs. 20 min.

●

Jupiter with its degrees

If the motion of Jupiter in 168 hrs. is $1\frac{27}{60}$ degrees,

then ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, 106 ,, ,, ?

$$= 1\frac{27}{60} \text{ deg.} = \frac{627}{60} \text{ deg.} \times \frac{106}{168} = 54\frac{25}{28} \text{ min.} = 54 \text{ min.}$$

Sn. Deg. Min.
0 - 21 - 11 Jupiter on 14th at 5 hrs. 30 min.
0 - 00 - 54 The motion of Jupiter in 106 hrs.

0 - 22 - 5 Jupiter on 18th at 15 hrs. 20 min.

●

Venus with its degrees.

If the motion of Venus in 168 hrs. is $4\frac{15}{60}$ degrees,

then ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, 106 ,, ,, ?

$$= 4\frac{15}{60} \text{ deg.} = \frac{255}{60} \text{ deg.} \times \frac{106}{168} = 2 \text{ deg. } 40\frac{25}{28} \text{ min.}$$

= 2 deg. 40 min.

Sn. Deg. Min.	
2 – 8 – 52	Venus on 14th at 5 hrs. 30 min.
– 0 – 2 – 40	The motion of Venus in 106 hrs.
2 – 6 – 12	Venus on 18th at 15 hrs. 20 min.

●

Saturn with its degrees.

If the motion of Saturn in 168 hrs. is 2 min,
then ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, 106 ,, ,, ?

$$= 2 \text{ min.} \times \frac{106}{168} = 1\frac{11}{42} \text{ min.} = 1 \text{ min.}$$

Sn. Deg. Min.	
10 – 11 – 41	Saturn on 14th at 5 hrs. 30 min.
– 00 – 00 – 01	The motion of Saturn in 106 hrs.
10 – 11 – 40	Saturn on 18th at 15 hrs. 20 min.

●

Dragon's head with its degrees.

2 – 9 – 57	Dragon's head on 1–6–'64.
– 2 – 8 – 22	Dragon's head on 1–7–'64.
0 – 1 – 35	The retrograde motion of Dragon's head in 1 month.

If the motion of D. h. in 720 hrs. is $1\frac{35}{60}$ degrees,
then the motion of D. h. in 106 hrs. ?

$$= 1\frac{35}{60} \text{ deg.} = \frac{635}{60} \text{ deg.} \times \frac{106}{720} = 13\frac{71}{72} \text{min.} = 13 \text{ min.}$$

Sn. Deg. Min.
2 - 9 - 57 D. head on 14th at 5hrs, 30 min.
- 0 - 0 - 13 The motion of D.h. in 106 hrs.

2 - 9 - 44 D. h. on 18-6-'64 15 hrs. 20 min.

◆

The Moon with its degrees

Sn. Deg. Min.

June 19 5 - 28 - 05
June 18 - 5 - 15 - 40

0 - 12 - 23 Motion of the Moon in 24 hrs.

Hrs. Min.
15 - 20 The time of birth on 18th.
- 05 - 30 The time of the Moon on 18th.

9 - 50 Difference.

If the motion of the Moon in 24 hrs. is $12\frac{25}{60}$ deg.

then the motion of the Moon in $9\frac{50}{60}$ hrs. ?

$=12\frac{25}{60}$ deg. $=\frac{757}{60}$ deg. $\times\frac{590}{60}\times\frac{1}{24}=5$ deg. $5\frac{35}{144}$ min.
$=$ 5 deg. 5 min.

Sn. Deg. Min.	
5 - 15 - 40	The Moon on 18th at 5 hrs, 30 min.
+ 0 - 05 - 05	The motion of the Moon in 9 hrs. 50 min.
5 - 20 - 45	The Moon on 18th at 15 hrs. 20 min.

Now we shall see how the planets with its degrees can be written in a horoscope.

☋ 9	8	A. 7	☽ 6	5
10				4
♄ 11	12	♃ 1	♂ ☿ 2	☉ ♀ 3 ☊

Planets with its degrees on 18–6–'64 15 hrs. 20 min. p. m.

Asc.	☉	☽	♂	☿	♃	♀	♄	☊
6	2	5	1	1	0	2	10	2
10	3	20	7	23	22	6	11	9

We have seen that the Sun has already completed 2 signs 3 degrees and 49 minutes, it means that the Sun is in 4th degree of Gemini. So we have placed the Sun in Gemini in the horoscope. In the same way the Moon is placed in the Virgo, Mars and Mercury in Taurus, Jupiter in Aries, Venus in Gemini, Saturn in Aquarius and Dragon's head in Gemini and so on.

Please remember that the signs, degrees and minutes written in every ephemeris are written in complete signs, degrees and minutes. If it is written in Mars column 1 sign 7 degrees, then Mars has completed 1 sign, means that Mars is in 2nd sign i. e. in Taurus and Mars has also completed 7 degrees, means Mars is of 8th degree of Taurus.

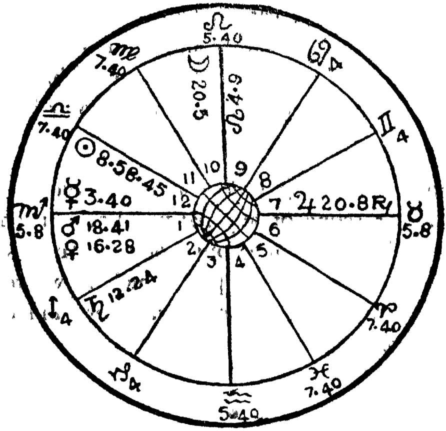
In this way one can prepare easily a horoscope. No daubt one finds it rather difficult in the beginning, but constant reading and practising enables one to prepare any horoscope in five minutes only !

Note : According to the above method, one can prepare a horoscope of any native born in any part of the world by studying our book, 'An Easy Way of Casting Correct Horoscope' which is written in a simple language with various examples and can be easily followed by any one.

CHAPTER SECOND

2. How to convert a Western birth chart (Moving Zodiac) into an Indian birth chart (Fixed Zodiac)?

Look at the Western horoscope of Mahatma Gandhiji given below. Let us see how this Western horoscope can be changed into an Indian horoscope. Before beginning it is quite necessary to be familar with signs used in the horoscope.


♌ 5.40
♋ 4
♊ 4
♉ 5.8
♈ 7.40
♓ 7.40
♒ 5.40
♑ 4
♐ 4
♏ 5.8
♎ 7.40
♍ 7.40
☽ 20.5
☊ 4.9
☉ 8.58.45
☿ 3.40
♂ 18.41
♀ 16.28
♄ 12.24
♃ 20.8℞
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

♈	Aries	☉	Sun
♉	Taurus	☽	Moon
♊	Gemini	♂	Mars
♋	Cancer	☿	Mercury
♌	Leo	♃	Jupiter
♍	Virgo	♀	Venus
♎	Libra	♄	Saturn
♏	Scorpio	☊	Dragon's head
♐	Sagittarius	☋	Dragon's tail
♑	Capricorn		
♒	Aquarius		
♓	Pisces		

The difference between Moving Zodiac and Fixed Zodiac in degrees.

[From Moving Zodiac]

	Deg. Min.		Deg. Min.
A. D. 1868	22-00	A. D. 1922	22-45
A. D. 1886	22-15	A. D. 1940	23-00
A. D. 1904	22-30	A. D. 1958	23-15

[**Note** : The Solar System moves 1 degree in every 72 years. So there is an increment of one degree in Fixed Zodiac in every 72 years i. e. considering quarter degree or 15 minutes motion in 18 years.]

Mahatma Gandhiji was born in A. D. 1869. During the birth year, the difference of Fixed Zodiac was minus 22 degrees of Moving Zodiac.

Now look at the figures written 1 to 12 in a circular form in the middle of the birth chart. The line drawn above 1 is Eastern Horizon and indicates 5 degrees 8 minutes of Scorpio's Moving Zodiac, from which deducting 22 degrees a birth chart of Libra ascendant of 13 degrees and 8 minutes is obtained.

Now deducting 22 degrees from the planets, of Moving Zodiac we shall obtain the planets of Fixed Zodiac.

Planets of Moving Zodiac			Planets of Fixed Zodiac
Sun	: Libra	8 degs. 58 min. =	Virgo 16 degs. 58 min.
Moon	: Leo	20 degs. 5 min. =	Cancer 28 degs. 5 min.
Mars	: Scorpio	18 degs. 41 min. =	Libra 26 degs. 41 min.
Mercury	: Scorpio	3 degs. 40 min. =	Libra 11 degs. 40 min.
Jupiter	: Taurus	20 degs. 8 min. (retro.) =	28 degs. 8 min. of Aries (retro.).

Venus : Scorpio 16 degs. 24 min. =
Scorpio 24 degs. 28 min.

Saturn : Sagittarius 12 degs. 24 min. =
Scorpio 24 degs. 28 min.

Dragon's head : Leo 4 degs. 9 min. =
Cancer 12 degs. 9 min.

9	♄ 8	♀ A. ☿ 7 ♂	☉ 6	5
10 ☋				☽ 4 ☊
11	12	♃ 1	2	3

Asc. Libra. 13 degrees.

In this way a horoscope of Moving Zodiac can be converted into a horoscope of Fixed Zodiac.

Now we shall learn how to read and convert a birth chart written in language.

King George V. Born : 3–6–1865 (difference of –22° for Fixed Zodiac) Time : 1–18 (a.m.) London.

The Birth Chart of Moving Zodiac.

X	XI	XII	Asc.	II	III
♑1°	♑20°	♒14°	♈2°39'	♉19°	♊13°

♂ ♌5°37'; ☽ ♎1°4'; ♄ 24°6'; ☊ ♎28°; ♃ ♐ 25°40'.

♀ ♉ 9°; ☿ 18°30'; ☉ ♊12°30';

The same birth chart in Fixed Zodiac.

In the above birth chart 1st, 10th, 11th, 12th, 1st house (Asc.) 2nd house and 3rd house are written. We shall first see the signs and degrees of the ascendant.

In Moving Zodiac = In Fixed Zodiac

Asc. : Aries 2 degs. 39 min. = Pisces 10 degs. 39 min.
Mars : Leo 5 degs. 37 min. = Cancer 13 degs. 37 min.
Moon: Libra 1 deg. 4 min. = Virgo 9 degs. 4 min.
Saturn : Libra 24 degs. 6 min. = Libra 2 degs. 6 min.
Dragon's head : Libra 28 degs. = Libra 6 degs.
Jupiter : Sagitt. 25 degs. 40 min. = Sagitt. 3 degs. 40 min.
Venus : Taurus 9 degs. = Aries 17 degs.
Mercury : Taurus 18 degs. 30 min. = Aries 26 deg. 30 min.
Sun : Gemini 12 degs. 30 min. = Taurus 20 degs. 30 min.

In this way one can convert a horoscope of Moving Zodiac into a horoscope of Fixed Zodiac. For this it is quite important to remember the symbols of 12 signs and seven planets.

A BOOK OF ASTROLOGICAL CORRECT PREDICTIONS

PART III

BIRTH CHART AND PREDICTION SECTION

Chapter First : First House

1. A STOUT BODY AND A WEAK BODY :

Now we shall study how to know the history of a native from the twelve houses of the birth chart.

First of all we shall try to understand the three main elements of the human existance (1) the native's body, mind and soul, (2) intelligence, education and (3) fortune. The whole stem of life is chiefly based on the above three main elements, that is we shall learn to observe the 1st house, 5th house and the 9th house. It is only, through these three main elements a native is able to build his life and prosperity. Later on we shall try to study the secondary knowledge of other houses etc., of the native's life.

(a) A Stout body :

(1) First house + benefic or First house without combination.

(2) 1st Lord + benefic or 1st Lord in quadrant or trine or in the 3rd house or exalted.

(3) Sun + benefic or Sun in quadrant or trine or in the 3rd house or exalted.

(b) A Weak–body :

(1) First house + Saturn (except the asc. of Gemini & Virgo) (malefic) or his sign or malefic or ascendant *. (of 0 degree)

(2) 1st Lord + Saturn (malefic) or his sign or malefic or in 6th, 8th or 12th house or 1st Lord * or debilitated.

(3) Sun + Saturn (malefic) or his sign or malefic or in 6th, 8th or 12th or Sun * or debilitated.

A Stout body : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If there is a benefic planet in the 1st house or benefic planet aspects the 1st house or if there is no any planet in the 1st house or if no planet aspects the 1st house, this combination is called 'First house + benefic or First house without combination.'

2. If any benefic planet is related to the lst Lord by conjunction, opposition or aspect or the lst Lord is in quadrant or trine or in the 3rd house or exalted, then this combination is called '1st

Lord + benefic or in quadrant or trine or in the 3rd house or exalted.'

3. If any benefic planet is related to the Sun by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if the Sun is in quadrant or trine or in the 3rd house or exalted, then this combination is called 'Sun + benefic or the Sun in quadrant or trine or in the 3rd house or exalted.'

A Native of Stout body : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below :

[See Example Section : page 14.]

No. 29–26

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Mars (2) Asc. + Moon (3) Asc. + Sun (4) Asc. + Jupiter • (through) Mars.

2nd Comb : (1) 1st Mars + Jupiter (2) 1st Mars exalted (3) 1st Mars + 10th quadrant.

3rd Comb. : (1) Sun + Moon (cancellation of debilitated combination of the Sun) (2) Sun + 7th quadrant.

Result : The native's body is stout.

INSTRUCTION :

Please note that the different combinations of the same kind given are for the sake of convenience and understanding to the readers but as a whole, one combination is enough for the correct prediction.

No. 30-4

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Moon (2) Asc. + Mars (3) 1+Jupiter ● (through) Saturn and Mars (4) 1 + Venus ● (through) Saturn and Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Moon + Mars (2) 1st Moon + Jupiter ● (through) Saturn and Mars (3) 1st Moon + Venus ● (through) Saturn and Mars (4) 1st Moon + 1st quadrant.

3rd Comb. : (1) Sun in his significating house (2) Sun + 9th trine.

Result : The native's body is stout.

No. 29-28

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Sun (2) Asc. + Jupiter (3) Asc. + Mars ● (through) Jupiter.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Jupiter + Mars (2) 1st Jupiter + 9th trine.

3rd Comb. : (1) Sun + 7th quadrant.

Result : The native's body is stout.

No. 30-13

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Moon (2) Asc. + Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Venus + Jupiter (2) 1st Venus + Mercury (3) 1st Venus + Mars ● (through) Saturn. (4) 1st Venus + Moon ● (through) Mars and Saturn.

3rd Comb. : (1) Sun without combination and not in the 6th, 8th or 12th house.

Result : The native's body is stout.

No. 30–7

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Sun (2) Asc. + Mars (3) Asc. + Mercury (4) Asc. + Venus (5) Asc. + Jupiter ● (through) Sun (6) Asc. + Moon ● (through) Jupiter and Sun.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Venus + Sun (2) 1st Venus + Mars (3) 1st Venus + Mercury (4) 1st Venus + Jupiter (5) 1st Venus + Moon ● (through) Jupiter (6) 1st Venus + 7th quadrant.

3rd Comb. : (1) Sun + Mars (2) Sun + Mercury (3) Sun + Venus (4) Sun + Jupiter (5) Sun + Moon ● (through) Jupiter (7) Sun + 7th quadrant.

Result : The native's body is stout.

No. 29–12

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Mars (2) Asc. + Sun (3) Asc. + Jupiter.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Jupiter + Sun (2) 1st Jupiter + Mars (3) 1st Jupiter + 7th quadrant.

3rd Comb. : (1) Sun + Jupiter (2) Sun + Mars (3) Sun + 7th quadrant.

Result : The native's body is stout and is a wrestler.

A Native of Stout body : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 15]

Instruction :

Please see 'Meaning of Symbols and Abbreviations' given on pages of this book for the explanation regarding how to prepare a horoscope from the figures.

No. 1. Marshal Tito, No. 6. Shivaji, No. 9. Stalin, No. 11. George Franco No. 14. Shiyaji Gayakwad and No. 16. is a wrestler.

No. 1. & 3. Benefic Jupiter aspects 1st Venus • (through) Saturn No. 2. 1st Lord is exalted. No. 9. The Moon aspects the Sun • (through) Saturn.

●

A Weak body : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If Saturn (except Gemini and Virgo ascendants) or malefic is related to the 1st house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Capricorn or Aquarius sign in the 1st house or the ascendant is of 0 degree, then this combination is known as 'First house + Saturn (except Gemini or Virgo ascendant) or malefic or ascendant * (0 degree).'
2. If Saturn (except Gemini and Virgo ascendants) or malefic is related to the 1st lord by conjunction,

opposition or aspect or the lord of the ascendant is in Capricorn or Aquarius sign or is in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or lord of the ascendant is * or debilitated, then this combination is known as 'Lord of the ascendant + Saturn (except the lord of Gemini or Virgo ascendant) or malefic or Saturn's sign or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or lord of the ascendant is * or debilitated'.

3. If Saturn or malefic is related to the Sun by conjunction, opposition or aspect or the Sun is in Capricorn or Aquarius sign or is in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or the Sun is * or debilitated, then this combination is known as 'Sun + Saturn or his sign or malefic or in the 6th, 8th or 12th or Sun * or debilitated.'

A Native of Weak-body : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 16.]

Here it is to be remembered that if there are three combinations signifying weak body, then the native's body may be very weak, if there are two combinations, then the native's body may be weak, if there is one combination, then the native's body may be less weak and if there no combination at all, then the native's body must be stout and healthy.

No. 27–18

1st Comb. : (1) Asc.*
2nd Comb. : Nil
3rd Comb. : (1) The Sun *

Result : The native's body is weak.

No. 28–103

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn (2) Asc. + benefic Moon ● (through) Saturn.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Sun + 8
3rd Comb. : (1) Sun + 8

Result : The native's body was weak due to over sexual enjoyments.

No. 27-104

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + malefic Mars.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Mercury + 8
3rd Comb. : (1) Sun + 8

Result : The native's body is too weak.

No. 27–14

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + malefic Venus.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Jupiter *
3rd Comb. : (1) Sun + malefic Venus.

Result : The native is always sick.

No. 27–11

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn (2) Asc. + Malefic Mercury.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Mars *

3rd Comb : (1) Sun + Saturn (2) Sun + malefic Mercury.

Result : The native's body was weak due to over sexual enjoyments.

No. 27–106

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. *

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Saturn himself is the 1st lord.

3rd Comb. : (1) malefic Sun (2) malefic Sun + Aquarius sign.

Result : The native's body is weak.

A Native of Weak–body : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 17.]

Nos. 4, 11, 13 and 18 are the horoscopes of dwarfs.

Nos. 4, 5, 8, 9, 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20 and 21 have all the three combinations of weak body.

Nos. 19 and 21, the Sun is malefic himself.

Nos. 1, 2, 3, 10, 12 and 14 have no first combination.

No. 6 no first and second combination.

No. 7 no second combination.

No. 11 no second and third combination.

No. 17 no third combination.

2. A MAN OF DETERMINATION AND WEAK-MIND.

(a) A Man of determination :

(1) 1st house + Mars or Aries or Scorpio.
(2) 1st Lord + Mars or Aries or Scorpio.

(b) A Man of Weak-mind :

(1) 1st house + Saturn or Capricorn or Aquarius or ascendant *
(2) 1st Lord + Saturn or Capricorn or Aquarius or malefic or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated or Mars * or debilitated.

A Man of determination : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If Mars is related to the 1st house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Aries or Scorpio in the 1st house, then this combination in known as '1st house + Mars or Aries or Scorpio'.
2. If Mars is related to the lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if the lord of the ascendant is in Aries or Scorpio, then this combination is known as 'Lord of the ascendant + Mars or Aries or Scorpio'.

Mars is a man of determination, hence if there is a relation of Mars with the ascendant or with the lord of the ascendant, he makes the native fully determined. If there is one of the above two combinations, then the native is just determined and if there are two combinations, then the native is strongly determined.

A Man of determination : **Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.**

[See Example Section : Page 18.]

No. 445

1st Comb. : (1) First house + Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Venus + Mars.

Result : The native was a man of strong determination. He is Mahatma Gandhi.

No. 450

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio.

2nd Comb. : (1) Mars himself is the 1st lord.

Result : The native was a man of determination. He is kher.

No. 448

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Venus + Mars.

Result : The native was a man of strong determination. He is Stalin.

No. 643-8

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Saturn + Mars.

Result : The native was considered to be a man of determination. He is Mavlankar.

No. 452

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries.

2nd Comb. : (1) Mars himself is the 1st lord.

Result : The native was a man of determination. He is Subash Chandra Bose.

No. 30–4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Moon + Mars.

Result : The native is considered to be strongly deterrmined.

A Man of determination : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : page 19.]

2. Nathuram Godse. 3. S. K. Patil. 4. Gadgil. 5. Kaisar. 6. Morarji Desai. 7. Rasiklal parikh. 8. Aurbindo Ghose. 9. Roosevelt. 10. Hitler. 11. Gokhle. 12. General Francko. 14. Vinoba Bhave. 15. Rajendra Prasad. 16. Siyaji Gayakwar. 17. Maharana pratap and 18. a wrestler.

A Man of Weak-mind : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If Saturn is related to the lst house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Capricorn or Aquarius in the lst house or if the ascendant is of 0 degree, then this combination is known as '1st house + Saturn or Capricorn or Aquarius or ascendant.' *

2. If Saturn or any malefic planet is related to the lord of the 1st house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or the lord of the ascendant is in Capricorn or Aquarius or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or of 0 degree or debilitated or Mars is of 0 degree or debilitated, then this combination is known as 'Lord of the ascendant + Saturn or Aquarius or Capricorn or malefic or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or of * or debilitated or Mars * or debilitated.'

Saturn and his sign is supposed to be weak minded, hence the natives of the above mentioned combinations become weak minded.

A Man of Weak-mind : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 20.]

No. 268

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn.
2nd Comb. : (1) Mercury + Capricorn.
Result : The native was weak-minded and had been in prison.

No. 36-3

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st Jupiter + Aquarius.
Result : The native was weak-minded and was ruined in figure gamblings.

No. 194-1

1st Comb. (1) Asc. + Saturn.

2nd Comb. (1) 1 Mercury * (of 0 degree)

Result : The native is spend-thrift as he gets money. He is losing his status in society.

No. 71

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Capricorn.

2nd Comb. : (1) Saturn himself is the lord of the 1st house and is in the 8th house.

Result : The native is a woman of weak-mind.

No. 36-2

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Aquarius.

2nd Comb. : (1) Saturn himself is the 1st lord.

Result ; The native is weak-minded. He thinks that he is harassed by a spirit.

No. 15-7

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn ● Moon, Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) Mars + Saturn ● Moon.

Result ; The native's mind was weak. He lost all his money in drinks.

A Native of Week-mind : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section page 21]

No. 17 is of male. He believes that he is harassed by a spirit and is scared of him.

3. SOUL POWER AND LACKING IN SOUL POWER.

(a) Soul power : Great Saints.

(1) 1 (ascendant or lord of the ascendant) + Sun or his sign.

(2) 1 (ascendant or lord of the ascendant) + Jupiter or his sign.

(3) 1 (ascendant or lord of the ascendant) + Mars (benefic) or his sign.

(b) Soul power : Great Souls.

(1) 1 (ascendant or lord of the ascendant) + Jupiter or his sign.

(2) 1 (ascendant or lord of the ascendant) + Sun or his sign or Mars or his sign.

(c) Lacking in Soul power :

(1) 1st house + Saturn or his sign or malefic.

(2) Lord of the ascendant + Saturn or his sign or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or malefic.

The Soul of every native is holy. Soul is a real manifestation of God. But to-day in this world, rapidly moving in leaps and bound, every individual is surfacely engrossed and fascinated to the snares of the world and have lost the real happiness and pure manifestation of soul While there are some knowledgethirsty people who are extremely desirous to come out into this world in search of real origi nality of Him, leaving their family and its ties, wife and children and worldly bliss to lead a pure–souled holy life. They are ever–ready to face hardships and obstecles with a smiling face to seek God. Here in Astrology such awakened soul is expressed with the word 'Soul power' and sleeping soul as 'Lacking in soul power.'

Here according to the nature of the planets, the Sun is God, Almighty, so the natives of 1 + Sun are always in endeavouring to seek God. Such great souls bestow their whole life in service of God. Also if there is a combination of 1 + Jupiter and 1 + Mars, then these natives become 'Great Saints'. They hear the call of God and obtain divine knowledge. They receive the messages of God and act according to His messages and are mostly religious preachers. Whatever they speak or tell always prove corret and in this way they find their way to salvation. The combination of 1 + Jupiter gives the natives power to endeavour and oppose miseries, directs them towords the worship of God; and the combination of 1 + Mars makes the natives strongly determined, firm and produce the capacity to fulfil their aim with success in any difficulties or circumstances. They become lover of truth and a great worshippers.

Soul power : An explanation of its combinations.

(1) If the Sun is related to the lst house by conjunction, opposition or if there is Leo in the 1st house or if the Sun is related to the lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or the lord of the ascendant is in Leo, then this combination is known as '1 or lord of the ascendant + Sun or his sign'.

(2) If Jupiter is related to the 1st house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Sagittarius or Pisces in the 1st house or Jupiter is related to the lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect or lord of the ascendant is in Sagittarius or Pisces, then this combination is known as '1 or lord of the ascendant + Jupiter or his sign'.

(3) If Mars is related to the 1st house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Aries or Scorpio in the 1st house or if Mars is related to the lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect or the lord of the ascendant is in Aries or Scorpio, then this combination is known as '1 or lord of the ascendnat + Mars or his sign'.

Instruction : As Mars is considered to be malefic in Gemini and Virgo ascendants, so there should have been a cancellation of malefic. Mars or he should be exalted.

A Man of Soul power : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below

[See Example Section : Page 22]

No. 446

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Leo
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sagittarius
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native was religious and led a saintly life. He is Rajendra Prasad.

No. 043-5

1st Comb. : Nil
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sagittarius
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is a man of determination, is a great social worker and saint. He is Vinoba Bhave.

No. 22-12

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Sun
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter ● Mars, Saturn
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars ● Saturn

Result : The native was well known as an ascetic.

No. 022-2

1st Comb. : (1) The Sun exalted. (2) Asc. + Sun ● Saturn.
2nd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Jupiter
3rd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Mars

Result : The native was great religious and a reformer

No. 053-1

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Sun
2nd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Pisces (2) Asc. + Jupiter (3) Jupiter exalted.
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Mars (2) Asc. + Mars ● Jupiter

Result : The native is a desciple of Aurobindo.

No. 22-27

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Sun
2nd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Jupiter ● Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Mars

Result : The native is a widow and devotee of God.

A Man of Soul power : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 23-24.]

Great Saints :

No. 4. Raj Chandraji. No. 5. Guru Nanak. No. 7. Vidhyananda.

No. 10. Nrushiha Charya. No. 14. Vallabha Charya. No. 16. Vivekananda and No. 18. Ram Krishna.

No. 3. The words spoken hy the native always come true and knows some of the events beforehand.

No. 2. 1st comb : 1st Lord is in Leo.
No. 3. 3rd comb : Asc. + Mars ● Jupiter.
No. 6. 2nd comb : 1st Lord + Jupiter ● Saturn, Moon.

No. 9. 2nd comb : 1 + Jupiter ● Mars, Saturn. 3rd comb : 1 + Mars ● Saturn.

No. 11. 2nd comb : 1st Lord + Jupiter ● Mars.

No. 13. 2nd comb : Asc. + Jupiter ● Saturn.

No. 14. 2nd comb : Asc. + Jupiter ● Saturn. 3rd comb : 1st Lord + Mars ● Moon.

No. 15. 1st comb : The Sun is exalted.

No. 19. 3rd comb : Mars is exalted.

Great Souls :

No. 2. Tilak. No. 3. Shivaji. No. 4. Sardar Vallabhbhai.

No. 7. Subash Chandra Bose. No. 8. Morarji Desai. No. 9. Shiva nanda. No. 10. Aurobindo Ghose. No. 11. Mahatma Gandhiji.

No. 12. Raman Maharshi. No. 13. Stalin. No. 14. Kher. No. 15. Sahajananda. No. 17. Atmaram. No. 18. Seva Bhavi and No. 19. Swami Ramtirth.

A Man lacking in Soul power : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If Saturn or malefie is related to the 1st house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Capricorn or Aquarius in the 1st house, then this combination is known as 1st house + Saturn or Capricorn or Aquarius or malefic.

2. If Saturn of malefic is related to the lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect or lord of the ascendant is in Capricorn or Aquarius or is in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, then this combination is known as 'Lord of the ascendant + Saturn or Capricorn or Aquarius or malefic or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house'.

A Man lacking in Soul power : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 25.]

No. 339

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn ● Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus+12 (2) 1 Venus+Saturn

Result : The native is cunning, untrust-worthy and treacherous.

No. 365

1st Comb : (1) Asc. + Saturn ● Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Saturn

Result : The native was one of the causes of World War and sent millions people to death. He is Hitler.

No. 207

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Capricorn (2) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) Saturn himself is the 1st lord.

Result : The native is an atheist and known in the society as cunning, betrayer and treacherous one.

No. 93

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + 12

Result : The native did not pay good attention towards his business, and he ruined himself in speculation. His family was put to difficulties.

No. 383

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + malefic ● Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 moon+Saturn (2) 1 Moon+12

Result : The native is too selfish and for the sake of money undertakes undesirable work.

No. 15-2

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn (2) Asc. + Malefic

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + 12

Result : The native believes in drinking as the only pleasure of life.

A Man lacking in Soul power : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 26.]

These birth charts are of thieves, treacherous persons, liers, drunkards and extremely selfish people.

4. A MAN OF SELF-REALIZATION AND LACKING IN SELF-REALIZATION.

(a) A Man of self-realization.

A Man of self-realization : holy, awakened conscious, theist, self-realized, truthful, non-violent, unselfish, cultured, generous, ever pleasant, free from desires, regular, idealist, fearless in finance, self-satisfied, doubtless, free from anxiety, simple, no desire for power, peaceful, grateful, trust-worthy, faithful, affectionate, nonaddicted, steady-minded, impartial, constant worker and non-revengeful.

(1) 1st house + Jupiter or his sign.

(2) 1st Lord + Jupiter or his sign.

(b) A Man lacking in self-realization.

A Man lacking in self-realization : unholy, lacking in conscience, atheist, lacking in self-realization, untruthful, violence, selfish, uncultured, nerrow-minded, jealous, back-bitter, quarrel-some, hot-tempered, sorrowful, desirous, aimless, financial timidness, dissatisfied, doubtful, full of anxiety, pompus, lover of power, untrust-worthy, faithless, treacherous, greed, feelingless, cruel, merciless, addicted, partial, lover of ease, lazy, idle, careless and revengeful.

(1) 1st house + Saturn or his sign or malefic or Libra ascendant.

(2) 1st Lord + Saturn or his sign or malefic or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house.

Now we shall see how the natives are affected by their own special qualities and defects.

In the previous chapter we learnt about the native's body, mind and soul, but now we shall study some of the principles of qualities and sub-qualities of the above matter with horoscopes; and later on we shall, for more details, study to observe completely the important specimen of the birth charts.

The qualities of man of self-realization are chiefly due to the nature of Jupiter. Though the natives of Venus are learned and educated, they lack the culture of Jupiter. please always remember that Jnpiter is steadyminded, impartial and non-revengeful, hence he is ever-ready to present his virtuous qualities to a native whether the native may be a friend or an enemy to him. Still the effect of Jupiter's nature is mostly dependent upon the sign placed in the ascendant. If that sign is in favour of Jupiter, then the native gets hold his (Jupiter's) qualities, i. e. the native is influenced by the virtuous qualities of Jupiter; and if the sign of the ascendant Taurus, Gemini, Virgo or Libra dislikes or disagree with the nature of Jupiter, then the native is unable to hold the required qualities of Jupiter, i. e. the native lacks in the virtuous qualities of Jupiter.

Moreover to understand distinctly about Jupiter's virtuous qualities, which the public hopes to be imparted to their children, are possessed by Jupiter (Guru = teacher). Hence it undoubtedly proves that Jupiter must be of above mentioned virtuous qualities.

A Man of self-realization : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If Jupiter is related to the lst house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Sagittarius or Pisces in the lst house, then this combination is known as 'First house + Jupiter or his sign.'
2. If Jupiter is related to the lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if the lord of the ascendant is in Sagittarius or Pisces, then this combination is known as 'Lord of the ascendant + Jupiter or his sign.'

A Man of self-realization : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : page 27.]

No. 022-6

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Pisces (2) Asc. + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter himself is the 1st lord.

Result : The native was a great man of realization, He is Ramtirth, a well known saint of India.

No. 04-8

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Sagittarius (2) Asc. + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter himself is the 1st lord.

Result : Here, Jupiter is in the 9th house in Leo. The native was editor, teacher and lover of freedom. He is Tilak Maharaj who gave inspiration for Independence of India.

No. 02-26

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Jupiter

Result : The native is highly cultured, ideal teacher. He is favourite amongst the students.

No. 043-17

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Sagittarius (2) Asc. + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter himself is the lord of the ascendant.

Result : Here, Jupiter is in the 9th house in Leo. The native was simple, well-educated, lover of poor and freedom. He is Rajendra Prasad.

No. 043-3

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Jupiter (2) 1 Moon + Pisces

Result : The native was a good writer. He is Prabhat Kumar.

No. 043-5

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Sagittarius

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter exalted. (2) Jupiter himself is the lord of the ascendant.

Result : The native is named as a creator of Land Donation Movement. He is Vinoba Bhave.

A Man of self-realization : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 28]

●

Lacking in self-realization : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If Saturn or malefic is related to the 1st house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Capricorn, Aquarius or Libra in the 1st house, then this combination is known as '1st house + Saturn or his sign or malefic or Libra ascendant.'
2. If Saturn or malefic is related to the lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect or lord of the ascendant is in Capricorn or Aquarius or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, then this combination is known as 'Lord of the ascendant + Saturn or his sign or malefic or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house.'

A Man lacking in self-realization : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 29.]

No. 67–3

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter* (of 0 degree)

Result : Even though the native had good facility for education, he remained ignorant.

No. 29-3

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Saturn • Jupiter
(2) 1 Venus + 12

Result : The native is ignorant.

No. 31-1

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Capricorn

2nd Comb. : (1) Saturn himself is the 1st lord.

Result : The native is addicted to drinks.

No. 2-8

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Saturn

Result : The native is well-known in threatenings and selfishness.

No. 219

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Saturn

Result : The native is considered to be a liar.

No. 70-26

1st Comb. : Asc. + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Aquarius
(2) 1 Mercury + Saturn • Mars.

Result : The native is a theif.

A Man lacking in self-realization : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 30, 31.]

No. 20 is Hitler and 21 is Mao-Tse-tung.

5. FEARLESS AND TIMID :

Fearless : Fearless, thoughtful, patient, regular, determined, well arranged, sure and optimist.

(1) 1 (asc. or lord of the ascendant) + Mars or his sign.

Timid : Thoughtless, hasty, irregular, undetermined, disordered, unsure and pessimist.

(1) 1 (asc. or lord of the ascendant) + Saturn or his sign. or malefic or lord of the ascendant in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or asc or lord of the ascendant * or debilitated or Mars * or debilitated.

The qualities of fearlessness is depended upon the nature of Mars. Mars is commander–in–chief, courageous, fearless, determined, independent, opposing and reverse nature, adventurer enthusiastic and victorious. One who possess the above qualities of Mars is supposed to be fearless, thoughtful, regular, patient, well arranged, determined, sure and optimist. We shall remember some of such personalities later on.

To lead superior life, the trio of Mars, Jupiter and the Sun are required. The strength of trio in a native's birth chart makes the native much strong while weakness of trio makes the native feeble and weak.

In other way, a native also becomes weak. The Sun, the Moon and Mars are the enemies of Saturn i. e. ascendents of Capricorn and Aquarius. The Moon and the Sun are also the enemies of Venus i. e. ascendent of Taurus and Libra So when the Sun, the Moon and Mars possesses complete control over the native's birth chart, then the native of such birth chart becomes victorious in life and reaches at the top of prosperity; and if the position of the Sun, the Moon and Mars are weak in the birth chart the native becomes despaired, disheartened and perverted and leads a disgusting life.

A Fearless native : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If Mars is related to the 1st house or lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Aries or Scorpio in the 1st house or lord of the ascendnat is in Aries or Scorpio, then this combination is known as '1 (asc. or lord of the asc.) + Mars or his sign'. In short it is called '1 + Mars.'

A Fearless native : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 32.]

No. 99-3

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Mars

Result : The native is fearless. He is Eisenhower.

No. 43-4

lst Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Mars

Result : The native was fearless. He is Roosevelt.

No. 023-5

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Mars (2) 1 Venus + Mars

Result : The native had shown tremendeous bravery during the critical situation at the risk of his own life. He is Stalin.

No. 43-11

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Aries (2) Asc. + Mars • Jupiter.

Result : The native had shown bravery by risking his own life. He is Subash Chandra Bose.

No. 043-7

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Mars (2) 1 Venus + Mars.

Result : The native was a pioneer of War of Independence. He had given us Independence. He is Mahatma Gandhi.

No. 457

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Mars

Result : The native has taken part in the War of Independence. He was the chief Minister of Saurastra. He has the capacity to oppose any critical situation without being scared. He is Rasiklal Parikh.

A Fearless native : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 33, 34.]

Note : Though some of the natives are quite brave and fearless, but they are of hasty nature and thoughtless, hence in order to acquaint the readers with the knowledge of such type of natives, the horoscopes at both the places are given. See such as No. 2, 5, 10.

No. 22, 27 and 35 are also fearless.

No. 18, 21 and 34 are also optimist.

A Timid native : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If Saturn or malefic is related to the 1st house or lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Capricorn or Aquarius or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or lord of the ascendant is * or debilitated or Mars is of * degree or debilitated, then this combination is known as '1 (asc. or lord of the asc.) + Saturn or his sign or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or asc. is of * degree or debilitated or Mars is of * or debilitated'.

A Timid native : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 35.]

No. 49–5

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn (2) 1 Sun + 12

Result : The native is timid. Fearing the shortage of money in later age, he preferred to marry a woman ten years older than him.

No. 108–7

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn

Result : The native is hot–tempered and is in habit of irregular eating.

No. 4–5

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn (2) 1 Moon debilitated.

Result : The native lacks in courage of business. He prefers to live his life on the house rent he gets.

No. 7–12

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn (2) 1 Mercury + Saturn ● Mars

Result : The native is thoughtless. He changed from saint to worldly life.

No. 4–3

1st Comb. : (1) Asc.+Saturn (2) 1 Mars + Capricorn (3) 1 Mars+Saturn ● Jupiter.

Result : Even though the native inherited a sum of three to four million, he was not able to settle himself in business, lost all his money and now he is worried about the repayment of the debt and interest of Rs. 25,000.

No. 4-11

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn (2) 1 Mars + Saturn
(Mars is dependent)

Result : Even though the native had a good inheritance of money and properties, he had no courage of business, consequently he lost all his money and properties.

A Timid native : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 36, 37.]

Nos. 3, 7, 12 and 3, 8 are also passimist.

Nos. 4 and 26 are also timid and No. 37 is of unsure nature.

●

6. TRUSTWORTHY AND UNTRUSTWORTHY (TREACHEROUS) :

(a) Trustworthy

(1) 1st house + Aries, Gemini, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio or 1 (asc. or lord of the ascendant) + Jupiter or his sign.

(b) Untrustworthy (treacherous)

(1) Asc. + Saturn or his sign or Libra ascendant.

(2) Lord of the ascendant + Saturn or his sign or Libra asc. or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated.

(3) 1 (asc. or lord of the ascendant) + Venus or Libra.

(4) 1 (asc. or lord of the ascendant) Without Jupiter or his sign or Jupiter * or debilitated or Jupiter aspected one-sided by Saturn or Taurus, Libra, Capricorn or Aquarius ascendant.

There are two sets of people in this world, one is trustworthy, in whom, we can keep trust and another is untrustworthy (treacherous). These untrustworthy (treacherous) persons keep an appearance of a man of trustworthiness, but when an opportunity comes, they donot hasitate to strike. Naturally the people who are trustworthy would like to keep themselves at arm's length from such untrustworthy people. In the science of Astrology, Jupiter is known as trustworthy, loyal and honours the laws, absorber of poverty and difficulties, well-wisher and virtuous. Hence the people of Jupiter are known as trustworthy and these are the people who actually experience treacheries (the victims of trustworthy are accommodated in the 6th, house and the detailed particulars are given in that section) as they keep trust in others. Specially they are victimised by the natives of Venus. While Saturn is thief, treacherous, bully and earns by illegal means, puts the people in wrong boxes by playing all sorts of silly tricks and plans and deceives them. But he being ignorant, is soon opened in public. So in order to undertake such work, he requires a help of Venus or his sign Libra. Especially the natives of Venus befool the poeple in such a way that they realize their mistakes when they are actually cheated or trapped. But God has created Jupiter inorder to check such illegal misbehaviours and thoughts. If Jupiter is related to the ascendant or lord of the ascendant, the native is not tempted to undertake any illegal action of treachery, even though he may have so many combinations of Venus and Saturn, Hence if there is no combination of 1 + Jupiter and if there is a combination of 1 + Saturn, the native is diverted towards wrong deeds, i. e. he becomes treacherous.

Trustworthy : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If there is Aries, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Scorpio, Sagittarius or Pisces in the lst house or if Jupiter is related to the lst house or lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Sagittarius or Pisces in the lst house or lord of the ascendant is in the Sagittarius or Pisces or Jupiter is exalted, then this combination is known as '1st house + Aries, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Scorpio, Sagittarius or Pisces or 1 (asc. or lord of the asc.) + Jupiter or his sign or Jupiter exalted'.

A Trustworthy native : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 38.]

No. 51-5

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Leo (2) Asc. + Jup. (3) 1 Sun + Jup.

Result : The native is well-known as trustworthy in his society.

No. 93-1

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Scorpio (2) Asc. + Jupiter.

Result : The native is well-known as trustworthy in his society.

No. 75-3

1st Comb : (1) Asc. + Sagittarius

Result : The native is well -known as trustworthy in his society.

A Trustworthy native : Take down the birth charts and make youself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 39.]

●

Untrustworthy (treacherous) : An explanation of its combinations.

If Saturn is related to the 1st house by conjunction opposition or aspect or is there is Capricorn, Aquarius or Libra in the 1st house then this combination is known as ' Asc. + Saturn or his sign or Libra asc. '

2. If Saturn is related to the lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect or lord of the ascendant is in Capricorn or Aquarius or Libra asc. or lord of the asc. is in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated, then this combination is known as ' Lord of the asc. + Saturn or his sign or Libra asc. or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated '.
3. If Venus is related to the 1st house or lord of the asc. by conjunction, opposition or aspect or Libra asc. or lord of the asc. is in Libra, then this combination is known as ' 1 (asc. or lord of the asc.) + Venus or Libra '.
4. This combination means, if Jupiter is not related to the 1st house or lord of the asc. by conjunction, opposition or aspect or Jupiter is of * or debilitated or aspected one-sided by Saturn or asc. of Taurus, Libra, Capricorn or Aquarius '.

Untrustworthy. (treacherous) native : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : page 38.]

No. 165

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Aquarius.
2nd Comb : (1) Saturn is the 1st lord.
(2) 1 Saturn + Capricorn
(3) 1 Saturn + 12.

3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Venus
4th Comb. : (2) Jupiter *

Result : The native is untrustworthy and is well known as treacherous.

No. 410

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn (2) Asc. + Libra
2nd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Libra
3rd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Libra
4th Comb. : (1) Asc. + Libra (2) Jupiter is in the asc., but is weaken by the aspect of Saturn.

Result : The native is untrustworthy and is well known as treacherous.

No. 98-7

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Saturn (Jupiter is aspected one sided.)
3rd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Venus • Saturn
4th Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Saturn (Jupiter is aspeeted one-sided.)

Result : The native was considered to be treacherous, so he had to leave his higher post.

Untrustworthy (treacherous) native : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 39]

7. SOBER AND ADDICTED :

(a) Sober : (1) Asc. + Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign.
(2) 1st Lord + Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign.

(b) Addicted : (1) Asc. + Mars, Venus or Saturn or his sign.
(2) 1st Lord + Mars, Venus, Saturn or his sign.

Sober : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If the Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter is related to the lst house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is the sign of the Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter in the lst house, i. e. the signs of Leo, Cancer, Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius or pisces, then this combination is known as ' Asc. + Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign '.
2. If the Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter is related to the lord of the asc. by conjunction, opposition or aspect or lord of the asc. is in his or her sign, then this combination is known as ' Lord of the asc. + Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign '.

A Sober native : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 40.]

No. 043-5

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Sagittarius.

2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Cancer (exalted)

Result : The native is sober. He is Vinoba Bhave.

No. 043-3

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Cancer

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Pisces (2) 1 Moon + Jupiter.

Result : The native was sober. He is Tilak Maharaj.

No. 97

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Sagittarius (2) Asc. + Jupiter (3) Asc. + Moon.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Moon

Rerult : The native is sober.

A Sober native : Take down the birth charts and make yeurself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 41]

●

Addicted : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If Mars, Venus of Saturn is related to the 1st house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Capricorn, Aquarius, Taurus, Libra, Aries or Scorpio in the 1st house, then this combination is known as 'Asc. + Saturn, Venus or Mars or his sign'.

2. If Mars, Venus or Saturn is related to the Lord of the asc. by conjunction, opposition or aspect or lord of the asc. is in his sign, then this combination is known as 'Lord of the asc. + Saturn, Venus of Mars or his sign'.

3. If Venus or Saturn is the lord of the asc. and if he is in 2, 7, 10 or 11 sign, the natives of such combination are despaired and are more addicted. See birth chart No. 15-6.

Besides if the lord of asc. is in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or if the asc. is of 0 degree or if malefic is in the 1st house, then the natives of such combination experience despairs and are more addicted.

An Addicted native: Observe and understand the birth Charts and read below.

[See Example Section: Page 40]

No. 15-6

1st. Comb. : (1) Asc. + Capricorn (2) Asc. + Saturn ● Jupiter.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Taurus (2) 1 Saturn + Mars.

Result : The Native was disheartened and became drunkard.

No. 15–7

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Scorpio
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Aries

Result : The native was addicted.

No. 418

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Aries
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Scorpio

Result : The native chews tobacco beyond limit.

An Addicted native : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 41.]

Compare birth chart Nos 5 & 6. How much similarity ? Nos. 5, 6, 7 & 12 aredrunkards.

8. A BEAUTIFUL BODY AND A BEAUTILESS BODY :

(a) A Beautiful body :

(1) 1st house + Sun, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus or his or her sign.

(2) Lord of the asc. + Sun, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus or his or her sign.

(b) A Beautiless body :

(1) 1 (asc. + Lord of the asc.) or Mercury + Saturn or his sign.

A Beautiful body : An explanation of its combinations.

(1) If the Sun, the Moon, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus is related to the 1st house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Leo, Cancer, Taurus, Gemini, Virgo, Libra, Sagittarius or pisces in the 1st house, then this combination is known as ' 1st house + Sun, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus or his or her sign. ' In short this combination is also called ' 1st house + Sun, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus'.

2. If the Sun, the Moon, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus is related to the lord of the asc. by conjunction, opposition or aspect or lord of the asc. is in his or her sign, then this combination is known as ' Lord of the asc. + Sun, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus or his or her sign '. In short this combination is also called ' Lord of the asc. + Sun, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus '.

A native of Beautiful body : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 42.]

No. 7-3

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Jupiter (the planet which aspects is considered to be powerful.)

2nd Comb : (1) 1 Mars + Taurus (2) 1 Mars + Moon exalted.

Result : The native is handsome. He is Indian film star, Ashok Kumar.

No. 7–4

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Moon (2) Asc. + Sun (3) Asc. + Jupiter • Sun.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Sun (2) 1 Mercury + Moon (3) 1 Mercury + Jupiter

Result : The native is handsome.

No. 7–15

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Cancer (2) Asc. + Moon (3) Asc. + Jupiter.

2nd Comb. : (1) Moon herself is the 1st Lord. (2) 1 Moon + Jupiter.

Result : The native is handsome.

A native of Beautiful body : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 43.]

A Beautiless body : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If Saturn is related to the 1st house of lord of the asc. or Mercury by conjunction, opposition

or aspect or if there is Capricorn or Aquarius in the 1st house or lord of the asc. or Mercury is in this sign, then this combination is known as '1 + Saturn or his sign', In short it is called '1 or Mercury + Saturn.

A native of Beautiless body : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 42.]

No. 250

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn

Result : The native was beautiless.

No. 131

1st Comb : (1) Asc. + Saturn (2) 1 Venus + Capricorn (3) 1 Venus + Saturn.

Result : The native was beautiless.

No. 35

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn (2) 1 Mars + Aquarius (3) 1 Mars + Saturn.

Result : The native is beautiless.

A native of Beautiless body : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 44.]

9. SWEET VOICED AND ROUGH VOICED :

[Taste for singing and no taste for singing.]

(a) Sweet Voiced : Taste for singing.

(1) 1 + Moon.

(2) 1 + Jupiter or Venus.

(b) Rough Voiced : no taste for singing.

(1) 1 or moon + Saturn or his sign.

The Moon is sweet voiced. If the Moon or her sign is related to the asc. or lord of the asc. by conjunction or opposition or the Moon is in Cancer or exalted in quadrant or trine, then the native is sweet voiced and has taste for singing.

Jupiter is a lover of music and songs, while Venus is musician. If Jupiter or Venus is related to the asc. or lord of the asc. by conjunction, opposition or aspect, then the native's high curiosity for singing is roused and can sing rhythmically. The native related with the Moon only, has no ability to sing rhythmically.

Sweet Voiced : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If the Moon is related to the lst house or lord of the asc. by conjunction or opposition or Cancer is in the lst house or lord of the asc. is in Cancer, then this combination is known as '1 + Moon.'.
2. If Jupiter or Venus is related to the lst house or lord of the asc. by conjunction, opposition or aspect or the sign Sagittarius, pisces, Taurus or

Libra is in the 1st house or lord of the asc. is in any of these signs, then this combination is known as 1 + Jupiter or Venus '.

A native of Sweet Voiced : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 45.]

No. 028-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Cancer

2nd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Venus

Result : The native is sweet voiced. She is the Indian film star, Nargis.

No. 028-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Moon exalted.

2nd Comb, : (1) Asc. + Jupiter (2) 1 Mars + Taurus

Result : The native is sweet voiced. He is the Indian film star, Ashok Kumar.

No. 26-2

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 + Jupiter

Result : The native is sweet voiced. Listeners are infatuated.

A native of Sweet voiced; Take down birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 46]

Rough Voiced : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If Saturn is related to the 1st house or lord of the asc. or the Moon by conjunction, opposition or aspect or Capricorn or Aquarius is in the 1st house or lord of the asc. or the Moon is in saturn sign, then this combination is known as ' 1 or Moon + Saturn '.

A native of Rough Voiced : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section: Page 45.]

No. 269

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Capricorn
(2) 1 Saturn + Aquarius.

Result : The native is not sweet voiced and has no ability to sing.

No, 250

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn

Result : The native has no ability to sing

No. 95

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Saturn
(2) Asc. + Saturn ● Jupiter

Result : The native never sings and has not the slightest desire for singing.

A native of Rough Voiced : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 46.]

10. ART OF ORATORY

(1) 1 + Mars or his sign.
(2) 1 + Jupiter or his sign.
(3) 1 + Moon or Venus or her or his sign.

One requires courage and boldness to speak in public,, hence it becomes necessary to have the relation of Mars or his sign with the asc. or lord of the asc. and besides this is 1 + Moon is included, the native not only gets an oratory power but also an oratory art. This Moon must be benefic one, and if she is malefic, the native infatuates the audience by speaking more than required, but later on when the public learns the actual truth, instead of praising, criticizes him. Such natives on the pretex of truth try to misguide or cheat the people, or if there is the combination of 1 + Venus, the natives of Venus requires an oratory power to tell lie as they are habituated towards it.

Art of oratory : An explantion of its combinations.

1. If Mars is related to the 1st house or its lord by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Aries or Scorpio in the 1st house or lord of the asc. is in these sign, then this combination is known as ' 1 + Mars '.
2. If Jupiter is related to the 1st house or its lord by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there

is Sagittarius or Pisces in the 1st house or lord of the asc. is in these signs, then this combination is known as ' 1 + Jupiter '.

3. If the Moon or Venus is related to the 1st house or its lord by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is Cancer, Taurus or Libra in the 1st house or lord of the asc. is in these signs, then this combination is known as ' 1 + Moon or Venus '.

Art of oratory : observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 47.]

No. 98-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Mars exalted.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Jupiter exalted.

3rd Comb. : (1) Nil. (This comb. is possible with 1 Mercury + exalted Jupiter.)

Result : The native infatuates the audience of hundreds lecturing for hours with his oratory art. He can speak in four different languages and show his ability in oratory art. When lecturing no word of the other languages comes to his tongue except the one in which he is lecturing. He is Morarji Desai.

No. 9–12

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Scorpio
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Jupiter
3rd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Moon ● Saturn.

Result : The audience swings their heads when the native gives a lecture.

No. 43–6

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Jupiter
3rd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Libra
(2) 1 Venus + Taurus.

Result : The native possessed a higher quality of oratory art. He is beloved Gopal Krishna Gokhle.

No. 98–5

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Aties (2) Asc. + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter exalted.
(2) Asc. + Jupiter ● Mars
(3) 1 Mars + Jupiter.
3rd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Moon

Result : The native is expert in speaking as well as in expressing his ideas.

No. 98–4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Mars
(2) Asc. + Mars ● Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Sagittarius
(2) Asc. + Jupiter

3nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Moon
(2)Asc. + Moon ● Jupiter.

Result. The native possess good oratory art, but here the Moon being malefic, he is unable to obtain the required results.

No. 22-7

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 + Sagittarius
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Libra

Result : The native possessed an oratory power and not an oratory art. This was good for him as the Moon is the lord of the 8th and she is kept aloof from Saturn. The Sun is in asc., hence the native had become a great saint and fascinated the world by his religious knowledge. Only his oratory power was enough to serve the purpose. He is Vivekananda.

Art of Oratory : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 48.]

No. 1 Subash Chandra Bose. No. 2. Bernard Shaw. No. 5. Gadgil. No. 6. Aurobindo Ghose. No. 9. Mahatma Gandhiji. No. 10. Kher and No. 17. Sunderam.

11. INDEPENDENT LIFE OR DEPENDENT LIFE

(a) Living an Independent life

(1) Asc. + Sun, Moon or Mars or his or her sign. (the sign of the 1st house must be of without any planetary combination, except of the Sun, the Moon or Mars.)

(2) Lord of the asc. + Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury Jupiter or his or her sign (the lord of the 1st house must be of without any planetary combination, except the above mentioned planets.)

(b) Living Dependent life :

(1) Asc. + Mercury, Jupiter, Venus or Saturn or his sign. (sign of the 1st house must be without any planetary combination except Mercury, Jupiter, Venus or Saturn)

(2) 1st Lord + Venus or Saturn or his sign (the lord of the 1st house must be without any planetary combination, except Venus or Saturn).

One without the combination of independent life in his birth chart, should be considered as living dependent life.

Many people live their life based on society. For instance, saints and sages, at a first glance, do not serve, hence they seem to be living independent life, but as they do not earn for their life maintenance, they are to be considered in the combination of dependent life. In the same way, women who do not earn, are also to be considered living dependent life.

In Planetary System, the Sun, the Moon and Mars are of free, independent nature, while Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn are of dependent nature. Mercury and Jupiter are of dependent nature, but if they get a slight help from the Sun, the Moon or Mars, they become independent. Otherwise if they were to live their lives within their capacity, they live a life of higher standard, but a dependent one.

Living an independent life : An explanation of its combinations.

1. If the Sun, the Moon or Mars is related to the 1st house by conjunction, opposition or aspect or if there is his or her sign in the 1st house and if that sign is without the relation of Mercury Jupiter, Venus or Saturn by conjunction, opposition or aspect, then this combination is known as Asc. + Sun, Moon or Mars or his or her sign (the sign of the 1st house must be of without any planetary combinations, except the Sun, the Moon or Mars).

2. If the Sun, the Moon, Mars, Mercury or Jupiter is related to the lord of the asc. by conjunction,

opposition or aspect or lord of the asc. is in his or her sign without any planetary combination, then this combination is known as Lord of the asc. + Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign (the lord of the 1st house must be of without any planetary combination, except the above mentioned planets)

●

Instruction : Now onwards 'An explanation of its combinations' will not be given, as the readers have obtained enough of its knowledge with these much combinations, as well as it does not seem fair to increase unnecessarily the thickness of the volume.

●

A native living independent life : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 49.]

No. 016-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries
(2) 1st house + Moon
(3) 1st house + Sun.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars exalted.

Result : The native lives an independent life.

No. 034-48

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Leo.

2nd Comb. : (1) Sun exalted.

Result : The native lives an independent life.

No 034-50

1st Comb. (1) 1st house + Cancer
(2) 1st house + Mars

2nd Comb. (1) Moon without any planetary comb.

Result : The native lives an independent life.

No. 034-38

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
(2) 1st house + Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Leo

Result : The native lives an independent life even in difficulties.

No. 034-43

1st Comb. (1) 1st house + Scorpio
(2) 1st house + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars without any planetary combination.

Result : The native lives an independent life.

No. 034-40

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer
(2) 1st house + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Cancer

Result : The native lived an independent life. He is Jawaharlal Nehru.

A native living an indepedent life : Take down the birth Charts and make yourself more Sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 50, 51 & 52.]

No. 15. The 1st combination of independent life is formed by Mars, as Jupiter is aspected one-sided by him.

No. 18. Saturn is aspected one-sided by Mars.

No. 35. Mars aspect the asc. ● Mercury and Mars also aspects lord of the asc.

No. 43. Mars aspects asc. ● Jupiter and also aspects Saturn, the lord of the asc. ● Jupiter and Venus.

No. 44. Mars aspects Jup. the lord of the asc. ● Saturn.

No. 48. Mars aspects Saturn, the lord of the asc. ● Jup.

The natives without both the combinations of independent life, live a dependent life by service or live on the income of others.

A native living Dependent life : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 53]

No. 01-31

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Jupiter (2) Asc. + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Saturn

Result : The native lives a dependent life.

No. 034-12

1st Comb. : (1) Asc + Taurus (2) Asc. + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus dependent.
(2) 1 Venus + Jupiter.

Result : The native has to live a dependent life.

No. 034-11

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Pisces

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Saturn

Result : The native lives a dependent life.

No. 01-4

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Saturn ● Mars (Mars is dependent)

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Libra (2) 1 Mars + Saturn

Result : The native has to live a dependent life.

No. 034-10

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Capricorn

2nd Comb. : (1) Saturn himself is the 1st Lord.
(2) 1 Saturn + Jupiter

Result : The native lives a dependent life.

No. 034-1

1st Comb. : Nil

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Saturn

Result : The native lives a dependent life.

A native living Dependent life : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 54, 55, 56.]

No. 12. The Moon is aspected one-sided by Saturn.

No. 17. The Sun is aspected one-sided by Saturn. The aspect of Mars has no effect on Saturn.

No. 27. The Sun is aspected one-sided by Saturn.

No. 28. Mars is aspected one-sided by Saturn and the Sun is aspected one-sided by Jupiter.

12. WHERE THE LIFE WILL PASS ? IN BIRTH PLACE, NATIVELAND OR FOREIGN COUNTRY ?

Every humanbeing is very anxious to know where he or she would pass his or her life. Will he pass in his own birth place, nativeland or foreign country ? Hence a clear understanding of the difference between the three is quite necessary. For instance, if a native passes his life within the area of fifty miles from his own birth place, then it can be said that he passes his life in his own birth place. If he stays more than fifty miles from his own birth place, then it can be said that he passes his life in his own nativeland and if he does not stay either in birth place or nativeland, then, of course, he spends his life in foreign countries.

If, from the following combinations of life passing in birth place, in nativeland or in foreign country, the combination of life passing in birth place is formed, then the observation of rest of the combinations are not necessary and if it is of life passing in nativeland, then the combinations of life in foreign land should not be looked because if the native thinks that he or she is quite happy in his or her own birth place or nativeland, he would not think of leaving his country and go outside.

(a) A native passing the life in birth place.

(1) 1 + 4 or Jupiter or Sun or his sign.

(b) A native passing the life in nativeland.

(1) 12 + 12 or Saturn or his sign.
(2) 1 + 12 or Saturn or his sign.
(3) 4 or Moon + 12 or Saturn or his sign, or Saturn exalted.

(c) A native passing the life in foreign country.

(1) 3 + 3 or Mars or Moon or his or her sign.
(2) 1 + 3 or Mars or his sign or Moon + Mars
(3) 4 or Moon + 3 or Mars or his sign or Mars exalted.

(a) A native passing the life in birth place : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 57.]

No. 13–1

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Pisces (2) 1 Venus + Sun (3) 1 Venus + Jupiter ● Mars.

Result : The native is passing his life in birth place.

No. 13–2

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sun (2) 1 Mercury + Sun (3) 1 Mercury + Pisces (4) 1 Mercury + Jup. (5) 1st house + Jupiter ● Mercury.

Rusult : The native is passing his life in birth place.

No. 13–3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Leo (2) 1st house + Jup. (3) 1 Sun + Sagittarius.

Result : The native is passing his life in birth place.

No. 13-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Sun (2) 1st house+ Jup. (3) 1 Moon+Leo.

Result : The native is passing his life in birth place.

No. 13-5

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Sun (2) 1st house+ Jup. ● Mars (3) 1 Mars+Jupiter.

Result : The native is passing his life in birth place.

No. 13-6

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces (2) 1 Jup. + Sun ● Saturn.

Result : The native is passing his life in brith place.

A native passing the life in birth place : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 58.]

●

(b) A native passing the life in nativeland : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 59.]

No. 14-1

1st Comb. : (1) 12 Venus + Capricorn
(2) 12 Venus + Saturn.

2nd Comb : (1) 1 Mars + Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) 4th house + Aquarius

Result : The native is passing his life in nativeland.

No. 14–2

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + 12 Venus

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat.

(2) 1 Mercury + Capricorn

3rd Comb. : (1) 4 Mercury + Saturn

Result : The native is passing his life in nativeland.

No. 14–3

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + 12 Mars

(2) 12 Mars + Sat.

(3) 12th house + Saturn ● Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn ● Jupiter (2)
1 Jup. + Sat. (3) 1 Jup. + 12 Mars
(4) 1st house + 12 Mars ● Jup.

3rd Comb. : (1) 4 Jupiter + Sat. (2) 4 Jup. + Mars

Result : The native is passing his life in nativeland.

No 14–4

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + Aquarius.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) 3 Mercury + 12th house

(2) 3 Mercury + Aquarius

Result : The native is passing his life in nativeland.

No. 14–5

1st Comb. : (1) 12 Jup. + Aquarius

(2) 12th house + Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Capricorn

(2) 1 Sat. + 12 Jup.

3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Sat. (2) Moon + 12 Jup. • Sat.

Result : The native is passing his life in nativeland.

No. 14–6

1st Comb. : (1) 12 Sun + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 12 Sun (2) 1st house + Sat.
(3) 1 Mercury + 12 Sun (4) Mercury + Sat.

3rd Comb. : (1) 4th house + Sat. (2) 4th house + 12 Sun • Sat. (3) 4 Jupiter + 12.

Result : The native is passing his life in nativeland.

A native passing the life in nativeland : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 60]

●

(c) A native passing the life in foreign country : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 61]

No. 110–4

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + 3 Mer.
(2) 3rd house + Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer
(2) 1st house + Moon
(3) 1st house + Mars • Moon
(4) Moon + Mars.

3rd Comb. : (1) 4 Venus + Aries

Result : The native is passing his life in foreign country.

No. 135–6

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + 3 Sun
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars.
3rd Comb. : (1) 4th house + Mars.

Result : The native is passing his life in foreign country.

No. 141–6

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jup. + 3rd house
(2) 1 Jup. + Mars
(3) 1st house + Moon
3rd Comb. : (1) 4 Jupiter + 3rd house
(2) 4 Jup. + Mars

Result : The native is passing his life in foreign country.

No. 137–5

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Mars
(2) 3 Sat. + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
(2) 1st house + Scorpio
(3) 1st house + 3 Sat.
(4) 1st house + Mars ● Sat.
3rd. Comb. : (1) 4th house + 3 Sat.
(2) 4th house + Mars ● Sat.
(3) 4 Saturn + Mars.

Result : The native is passing his life in foreign country

No. 136-6

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Mars
(2) 3 Mer. + Mars ● Sat.
(3) 3 Mercury + Moon ● Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars ● Sat. (2) 1 Moon + Aries (3) 1 Moon + Mars ● Sat (4) Moon + Mars ● Sat.

3rd Comb. : (1) 4th house + Mars (2) 4 Venus + Scorpio (3) Moon + Mars ● Sat. (4) Moon + Aries.

Result : The native is passing his life in foreign country.

No. 158-4

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Mars (2) 3 Venus + Mars

2nd Comb. : (2) 1 Sun + 3rd house (2) 1 Sun + Mars (3) 1 Sun + 3 Venus.

3rd Comb. : (1) 4th house + Scorpio (2) 4 Mars + 3rd house (3) 4 Mars + 3 Venus

Result : The native is passing his life in foreign country.

A native passing the life in foreign country : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 62.]

Chapter Second

BUSINESS OR OCCUPATION

Birth chart, inclination of mind and business or occupation.

It is rather impossible for ordinary Astrologers to predict which business the native will undertake. When the people are confussed or puzzled regarding their business or occupation, they at once run to the Astrologers and ask, " In which business or occupation shall I get success with profit ? By dealing in which wares or by dealing in which commodity shall I be well rewarded ? Or " My son is matriculated, which particular line shall I advise him to join ? Should he join business ? If I send him for further education, in which particular line shall I educate him ? " etc. Is there any posibility for the present Astrologers to answer such questions ?

To-day to find out the business of a native, there are many incorrect methods in vogue. For example; the present Astrologers give the advise of a business based on Navmasa Kundli in which the 10th lord of the birth chart is situated. But they can hardly prove its correctness and such kind of many incorrect methods are continued by the Astrologers.

While some Astrologers, after creating codfidence in native, psychologically finds out the business in which the native is interested and advise him of the same. In this way, if the native adopts a malefic business of a malefic planet, he is ruined in business as well as in life.

To-day I can boldly say that the ancient saints have left the knowledge by which one can see past, present and future. Only fortunate, learned and enthusiatic people are able to obtain this knowledge. Ordinary people and critics merely intoxicated with the 'first sight knowledge', which is incomplete, cannot achieve perfection in Astrology.

Now we shall come to the point. You can know how to find out business of a certain native and you yourself will be surprised to learn that you have got that much capacity of picking up this knowledge.

Ascendant means inclination of mind. According to this inclination, a native not only minds his own business but also lives his life. Any occassion or an event in a native's life is due to the inclination of his mind. Hence, the combination of ascendant or lord of the ascendant suggests the suitable business or occupation of a native. It is also definite that a native cannot adopt any business which is against his inclination of mind and if he at all adopts, it will not last long. If you wish to understand the correct principles of this, just try to explain a native owning a workshop to open a tea stall and listen what he would say in return. In the same way ask a grocer to open a laundry or explain him the workings of banks and insurance companies with its advantages and disadvantages, talk to him about a business without capital, the answer given in return would be worth listening. So you will be convinced that a man makes progress in his business and builds his fortune based on his own inclination of mind, i. e. in the matter of business or occupation, the inclination of native's mind plays an important part.

Now read below, the principles connecting business or occupation. Try this experiment on any native and see whether he answers it or not. But when questioning, please keep in mind that without thorough knowledge of nature of planets and signs, this art will not be obtained. Adhering yourself to these principles and with complete confidence, if you try to gain this art, then and then, you will be successful; and when this success will be obtained, you will dance with joy and dream of golden time.

Inclination of mind and business or occupation.

(1) If malefic planet is of 0 degree or debilitated or aspected one-sided by benefic .planet or if it is converted to benefic planet, then the native does the business of malefic planet.

(2) The occupation of the sign in which the lord of the ascendant is situated.

(3) The business of the benefic planet who is related to the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect.

(4) The business of the lord of the asc. or of the benefic planet who is related to the lord of the asc.

Sometimes in a native's birth chart, there are various combinations of businesses or occupations, and the native has the capacity to undertake more occupations of the different type. But he is able to undertake only two or three businesses, chooses his own business in which he can show ability and talent. The above four combinations are to be considered respectively. If the native is under the influence of 1st combination, he adopts the business based on it, and if there is no such combination in his birth chart, he adopts the business based on the second combination, but if this business is of malefic, he is compeled to leave that and adopt the business based on the third combination and if that business is not suitable to him, he adopts the business of the lord of the ascendant or the business of the benefic planet who is related to the lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposition or aspect.

Always remember that the effect of the planet aspecting the houses is considered to be powerful and more effective. One is well profited with the business or occupation of benefic planet, on the other hand if one does the business of the malefic planet, he is ruined.

Business means occupation of life. It means with which business a native will pass his life. For example; two men are doing the same business of selling books. One is employer while another is employee to pack the parcels. Apparently both of them touch books and pass their lives in that business. Both are considered to be doing the same business, though one is an employer while another is an employee. Hence the difference of employer and employee can be fixed here as one lives an independent life while another leads a dependent life.

We shall now observe how the native of a particular birth chart would pass his life and in which occupation, based on the principles given above.

Certain business or occupation are done with only one combination while some are based on two or three, which will be read later on with detailed particulars. At present we shall, at first sight just observe the birth charts, as to how the natives were inclined towards a particular business or occupation.

Birth chart, inclination of mind and business or occupation. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Pages 63, 64]

No. 1

1st Comb. : Nil 3rd Comb. : Nil
2nd Comb. : 1 Mars + Virgo 4th Comb. : Nil

Result : 1 Mars being in Virgo, the native is interested in the business of Virgo. He is serving in bank.

No. 2

1st Comb. : Nil
3rd Comb. : Asc. + Leo
2nd Comb. : Nil
4th Comb. : 1st Lord exalted.

Result : The native is interested in the business of Leo. He is a publisher and a book-seller.

No. 3

1st Comb. : Nil
3rd Comb. : Nil
2nd Comb. : 1 Moon + Virgo
4th Comb. : Nil

Result : The native is interested in the business of Virgo. He is B. Com. and is serving in an Insurance Company.

No. 4

1st Comb. : Malefic Mars debilitated.
3rd Comb. : Nil
2nd Comb. : Nil
4th Comb. : Nil

Result : Mars being malefic but debilitated in the native's birth chart, the native is interested in the business of Mars. Mars is the son of earth, lord of the minerals, hence the native earns well in coal mine.

No. 5

1st Comb. : Nil
3rd Comb. : Nil
2nd Comb. : 1 Jupiter + Aries
4th Comb. : Nil

Result : The native is interested in the business of Aries, i. e. in medicine. He is a doctor.

No. 6

1st Comb. : (1) Malefic Mercury combust. (Benefic from malefic)

2nd Comb. : 1 Mars + Libra

3rd Comb. : Asc. + Jupiter 4th Comb. : Nil

Result : The native is interested in two businesses. He has obtained a good reputation in Astrology, the business of Mercury as well as made a good name as a teacher, in the business of Libra and Jupiter.

No. 7

1st Comb. : Nil 3rd Comb. : Nil

2nd Comb. : Jup. + Scorpio 4th Comb. : Nil

Result : The native is interested in the business of Scorpio. He is an engineer.

No. 8

1st Comb. : Nil 3rd Comb. : Asc. + Mars

2nd Comb. : Nil 4th Comb. : Nil

Result : The native is interested in the business of Mars. He is a landlord. He passes his life from the income of land.

No. 9

1st Comb. : Nil 2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus+Gemini (2) 1 Venus+Mercury 3rd Comb. : Nil 4th Comb. : Nil.

Result : The native is interested in the business of Gemini and Mercury. He is a chartered accountant.

No. 10

1st Comb. : Aspect of malefic Mars in the asc.

2nd Comb. : Nil. 3rd Comb. Nil. 4th Comb. : Nil.

Result : The native is interested in the business of malefic Mars. He largely deals with sand and stones, but does not achieve sufficient gain, hence he is tired and experiences difficulties. Here Mars is powerful. Gradually it is hoped that the native will have to leave that business with despair.

No. 11

1st Comb. : Nil 2nd Comb. : 1 Mercury + Taurus

3rd Comb. : Nil 4th Comb. 1 Mercury + Sun

Result : The native is interested in the business of Mercury and Venus. He is well-known in preparing toys, but he cannot do any business, as Taurus inspires him to undertake big business so he does not like to do smaller one and for big business he has no capital, hence he is unemployed.

No. 12

1st Comb. : Malefic Moon aspects the 1st Lord.

2nd Comb. : Nil 3rd Comb. : Nil 4th Comb. : Nil

Result : The native is interested in the business of the Moon. The Moon means motion, hence the native is a driver.

1. INTERESTED IN AGRICULTURE

A land-lord, Jagirdar or a farmer.

[Businesses of the Sun]

(1) 1+Sun or Taurus, Leo, Scorpio or Aquarius sign.
(2) 1+Mars or Saturn or his sign.

Interested in agriculture–A land-lord, jagirdar or a farmer : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 65.]

No. 016-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sun
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries (2) 1st house + Mars (3) 1st house + Saturn
(4) 1 Mars + Capricorn

Result : The native is interested in the business of agricultural products. He is a big land-lord.

No. 016-5

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sun ● Jupiter, Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Capricorn

Result : The native owns a small piece of land and most of the part has been lost.

No. 016-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sun ● Saturn, Jupiter
(2) 1 Jupiter + Sun ● Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars ● Jup.
(2) 1 Jup.+Mars (3) 1 Jup.+Sat.
(4) 1st house + Sat. ● Jup.

Result : The native is a land-lord.

No. 016-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Taurus (2) 1st house + Sun ● Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Aries (2) 1 Venus + Mars (3) 1st house + Saturn

Result : The native is a big land-lord.

No. 016-6

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Sun (2) 1 Mercury + Scorpio

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Sat. (2) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is a land-lord. He interested in agriculture.

No. 16-7

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Sun ● Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Sat. (2) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is a land-lord. He is interested in agriculture.

Interested in agriculture-A land-lord, jagirdar or a farmer : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 66]

●

2. Interested in vegetable products : A grocer, book-seller or a merchant dealing in cotton, cloth, tea, grass, tobacco or paper

[Business of the Sun]

(1) 1 + Sun or Taurus, Leo, Scorpio or Aquarius.

2) 1 + Jupiter or Venus or his sign.

The following particulars are worth remembering in astrology, as the human beings choose their own businesses based on it.

Signs and Elements :—

The signs 1, 4, 7, 10 represent — Metal.
,, ,, 2, 5, 8, 11 ,, — Vegetation.
,, ,, 3, 6, 9, 12 ,, — Life.

●

The signs 1, 5, 9 represent — Fire.
,, ,, 2, 6, 10 ,, — Earth.
,, ,, 3, 7, 11 ,, — Air.
,, ,, 4, 8, 12 ,, — Water.

Sun : represents Vegetation and Fire.
Moon : ,, Metal and Water.
Mars : ,, Metal, Vegetation and Fire.
Mercury : ,, Life, Air and Earth.
Jupiter : ,, Life, Fire and Water.
Venus : ,, Vegetation, Metal, Earth and Air.
Saturn : ,, Vegetation, Metal, Earth and Air.

●

Mars and Jupiter are fiery and watery planets.

Mercury, Venus and Saturn are earthy and airy planets.

2. INTERESTED IN VEGETABLE PRODUCTS.

A grocer, book-seller or a merchant dealing in cotton, cloth, tea, grass, tobacco or paper. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 67.]

No. 030-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Sun
(2) 1st house + Sun
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter

Result : The native is a grain merchant.

No. 030-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sun
(2) 1 Mercury + Sun
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jup. ● Mars
(2) 1 Mer. + Jup. ● Mars

Result : The native is a cloth merchant.

No. 032-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Leo (2) 1st house + Sun (3) 1 Sun + Leo.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jup. (2) 1 Sun + Jupiter

Result : The native is a cotton merchant.

No. 058-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Leo
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Venus

Result : The native is a book-seller and a publisher.

No. 30-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Sun (2) 1 Venus + Scorpio
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter (2) 1st house + Libra
Result : The native is a tobacco merchant.

No. 030-6

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Sun
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra
Result : The native is a dealer of grass.

Interested in vegetable products : A grocer, book-seller or a merchant dealing in cotton, cloth, tea, grass, tobacco or paper : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section Page 68]

●

3. SAINTS

[Business of this Sun]

(1) 1 + Sun or his sign.
(2) 1 + Jupiter or his sign.
(3) 1 + Mars or his sign.

If Jupiter, the Sun and Mars come in relation with the asc. or lord of the ascendant, then the native becomes a great saint and his life becomes an example to the humanbeings. Herein if Jupiter is not related with the asc. or lord of the ascendant, then the native remains illiterate but worships God; if Mars is not related, then the native becomes irregular in worships and devotion and if the Sun is not related, then the native becomes a social worker or an atheist or the creation of the world appears to him scientific rather than godly or moves astray in the worship of God.

If the above combinations have been formed completely in the native's birth chart, then he becomes a great learned man, realizes God, receives voices from the inner soul and whatever he speaks comes true. He becomes expert in seeing past, present and future, a messenger of truth, lover of non-violence, founder of religion or writes religious books or alters them. The main business of such native is to throw light on or spread religion by means of preaching, creating conception towords it. To bestow the tortured and despaired souls with peace and divert them towards the worship of God with full confidence. If a combination of 1 + Moon instead of 1 + Sun has been formed, the the native instead of becoming a devotee of God, worships Goddess.

Saints : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 69.]

No. 022-5

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Leo
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jup. ● Mars
(2) 1 Sun + Sagittarius
(3) 1 Sun + Jupiter ● Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
(2) 1 Sun + Mars.

Result : The native is a Jain saint,

No. 053-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sun
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces
(2) 1 Jupiter exalted.
(3) 1st house + Jupiter
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars ● Jup.
(2) 1 Jup. + Mars

Result : The native is a saint, studious of religious volumes. He is Sundaram.

No. 022-4

1st Comb. : Nil
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jup.
(2) 1 Mars + Sagittarius
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio

Result : The native was the founder of Swami Narayana religion. He is Sahajananda. This birth chart can be said of a great saint.

No. 022-7

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sun

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sagittarius

3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Mars

Result : The native was a saint. He had famed Hindu religion in inland as well as in foreign countries. He is Vivekananda.

No. 022-38

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sun

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter

3rd Comb. : (1) Mars exalted.

Result : The native was a great saint. He is Ramkrishan Paramhansa.

No. 022-21

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Leo

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Jupiter • Saturn, Moon

3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Scorpio (2) 1 Sun + Mars

Result : The native was a great saint. He was the founder of Sikh religion. He is Guru Nanak.

Saints : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 70]

No. 1. A great worshipper. No. 2. Swami Shivananda. No. 3. Aurobindo Ghose. N. 4. Raj Chandra. No. 5 A great yogi. No. 6. Nrushihachrya. No. 7. A great worshipper. No. 8. Raman Mahashri. No. 9. Vallabh Achahrya. No. 10. Vallabh Acharya. No. 11. Attmaram. No. 12. Ramatitth.

4. A DRAWING ARTIST, SCULPTOR, ACTOR, ACTRESS, DANCER, DIRECTOR, POET OR A SWEET-VOICED PERSON.

[Business of the Moon]

(1) 1 + Moon or her sign or Venus or his sign or scorpio.

(2) 1 + Mars or his sign or Mercury or his sign.

If the Moon comes in relation with the ascendant or lord of the ascendant by conjunction, opposttion or aspect, then the native becomes an artist, sculptor, actor, actress, dancer, director, poet or a sweet-voiced person. (singer)

An actor, an actress or a dancer requires the determination and fearlessness of Mars to overcome the shyness and nervousness of giving performance in public, otherwise due to shyness, he or she would be inclined to sing or dance in a closed room.

A drawing artist, sculptor, actor, actress, dancer, director, poet or a sweet-voiced person : Observe and understand thc birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 71.]

No. 025-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer
(2) 1 Moon + Venus

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars ● Jup.
(2) 1 Moon + Gemini

Result : The native was a well-known artist as well as a poet.

No. 025-13

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Venus
(2) 1 Saturn + Venus
(3) 1st house + Moon ● Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
(2) 1st house + Mer. ● Mars

Result : The native was a famous sculptor. He was expert in preparing the human images.

No. 028-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries

Result : The native is a well-known Indian film star. He is Ashok Kumar

No. 028-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Venus
(2) 1 Mars + Cancer
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries

Result : The native is a well-known Indian film actress. She is Nargis.

No. 027-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
(2) 1 Sat. + Venus
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Mars

Result : The native is a famous Indian film director. He is always occupied with the thoughts of art and acting. He is V. Shantaram.

No. 05-9

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
(2) Jupiter exalted.

2nd Comb. : Nil

Result : There is no second combination in this birth chart. Poets donot reauire this combination. The native is a world's Well-known poet. He is Rabindranath Tagore.

A drawing artist, sculptor, actor, actress, dancer, director, poet or a sweet-voiced person : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section Pages 72, 73, 74.]

●

5. POETS

[Business of the Moon]

(1) 1 + Moon or her sign.
(2) 1 + Jupiter or Venus or his sign.

Poets : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 75.]

No. 05-9

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
(2) 1 Jup. + Cancer.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces
(2) 1st house + Jup.

Result : The native was a great poet and had won the Nobel Prize. He is Rabindranath Tagore.

No. 05–17

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Jupiter

Result : The native had composed the National Anthem.

No. 05–18

1st Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Cancer
(2) 1 Jup. + Moon ● Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces (2) 1st house + Jup. (3) 1st house + Venus ● Mars, Jup. (4) 1 Jup. + Venus ● Mars.

Result : The native is a well-known poet of Gujarat.

No. 05–6

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Moon ● Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Taurus
(2) 1 Venus + Jupiter

Result : The native was a famous poet.

No. 05–16

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Taurus

Result : The native was a world famous poet. He is Lord Tennyson.

No. 05–19

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon (2) 1 Sat. +

Moon (3) 1 Saturn + Cancer
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter ● Mars

Result : The native is Europe's well-known poet, T. Brook.

Poets : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 76]

●

6. A PHOTOGRAPHER, JEWELLER AND A DEALER OF GLASS-WARES, PERFUMERY AND HOT AND COLD DRINKS.

[Business of the Moon]

A photographer : (1) 1 + Moon or Venus or her or his sign.
(2) 1 + Mars or his sign.

A jeweller : (1) 1 + Moon or her sign.
(2) 1 + Mars or his sign.
(3) 1 + Saturn or his sign.

A glass-ware dealer : (1) 1 + Moon or her sign.
(2) 1 + Mars or his sign.

A dealer of perfumery : (1) 1 + Moon or her sign.

A dealer of hot and cold drinks : (1) 1 + Moon or Mars or her or his sign.
(2) 1 + Mercury or Jupiter or his sign.

The Moon is a watery planet. Cancer indicates metal, silver and art. Mars and Aries is a jeweller and a gold-smith. Jupiter and Mercury represents life.

A photographer, jeweller and a dealer of glass-ware, perfumery and hot and cold drinks. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 77.]

No. 40

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Aries
Result : The native is a photographer.

No. 026-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon ● Jupiter, Saturn
(2) 1 Sun + Moon ● Jupiter, Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn
Result : The native is a jeweller.

No. 03-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Scorpio
(2) 1 Moon + Mars
Result : The native is a glass-ware merchant.

No. 03-2

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
Result : The native is a dealer of incense sticks.

No. 03-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter
(2) 1st house + Gemini

Result : The native deals with cold drinks.

No. 056-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
(2) 1st house + Aries
(3) 1st house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter
(2) 1st house + Gemini.

Result : The native is an owner of hotel.

A photographer, jeweller, and a dealer of glass-were, perfumery and hot and cold drinks : Take down the birth charts and make yourfelf more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 78]

●

7. A LAWYER, BARRISTER OR SOLICITOR, JUDGE OR A COLLECTOR

[Business of Mars]

(1) 1 + Mars or his sign or malefic Mars * or debilitated or benefic from malefic.

(2) 6 + Mars or his sign.

A lawyer, barrister, solicitor, judge or a collector: Observe and understand the birth charts and read below

[See Example Section : Page 79]

No. 015-2

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars
(2) 6 Venus + Mars ● Jup.

Result : The native is a barrister.

No. 016-28

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio
(2) 1st house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Aries
(2) 6th house + Mars ● Saturn, Sun

Result : The native is a B. A. LL. B.

No. 015-20

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Mars ● Jupiter, Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 6 Venus + Mars ● Jupiter, Moon
(2) 6th house + Mars ● Jupiter, Moon

Result : The native is a barrister.

No. 017-7

1st Comb. : (1) Malefic Mars debilitated.
2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Scorpio

Result : The native is a solicitor.

No. 017-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Mars • Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Venus + Mars • Moon

Result : The native is a solicitor.

No. 017-5

1st Comb. : (1) Malefic Mars debilitated. (2) 1 Mer. + Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Scorpio

Result : The native is a solicitor.

A lawyer, barrister, solicitor, judge or a collector : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 80, 81.]

A Collector and a Judge

Such natives like, advocates, barristers and solicitors have to obtain the complete knowledge regarding laws entirely engaging their minds towards its studies. The only difference between these two is that they have to be loyal to the laws while giving judgement as the entire reins of peace of the country lies in their hands. Hence the observation of the combination 1 or 6 + Sun is required.

●

8. AN ENGINEER

[Business of Mars, Moon or Mars, Saturn]

(1) 1 + Mars or his sign or malefic Mars * or debilitated or exalted or benefic from malefic.

(2) 1 + Moon or Saturn or her or his sign.

An engineer : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 82]

No. 020-13

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn
(2) 1 Sun + Aquarius

Result : The native is an engineer.

No. 020-14

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Jup. + Mars.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Saturn

Result : The native is an engineer.

No. 020-21

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries
(2) 1st house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn ● Venus, Mars
(2) 1st house + Moon ● Saturn, Venus, Mars (3) 1 Mars + Sat. ● Venus (4) 1 Mars + Moon ● Saturn, Venus, Mars

Result : The native is an England returned engineer.

No. 020-2

1st Comb. : (1) Benefic Mars from malefic.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Capricorn
(2) 1 Mar + Sat.

Result : The native is an engineer.

No. 020-3

1st Comb : (1) Benefic Mars from malefic.
2nd Comb. : Nil

Result : The native is an engineer.

No. 020-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio (2) 1 Mars exalted. (3) 1st house + Mars ● Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Capricorn

Result : The native is an engineer.

An engineer : Take down the birth charts end make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 83]

●

9. A DOCTOR, DENTIST, VAIDYA, HAKIM, NATUROPATH OR A NURSE

[Business of Mars]

(1) 1 + Mars or his sign or Mars exalted.
(2) 6 + Mars or his sign or 6th Lord * or debilitated.
(3) 6 + 1st lord or Mars or 6th Lord in Mars sign or * or debilitated, if Saturn is the 1st lord, then 6 + Mars.

A doctor, dentist, vaidya, hakim naturopath or a nurse : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 84]

No. 018-20

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Aries
2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 6th house + 1 Jupiter

Result : The native is a doctor. He is M. B; B. S.

No. 018-8

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries
2nd Comb. : (1) 6th lord *
3rd Comb. : (1) 6th lord *

Result : The native is a doctor.

No. 018-14

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars
3rd Comb. : Nil

Result : The native is a doctor.

No. 018-15

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Scorpio
2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars
(2) 6 Saturn + Aries
(3) 6th Saturn debilitated.
3rd Comb. : (1) 6 Saturn + Aries
(2) 6 Sat. debilitated.

Result : The native is a doctor.

No. 018-16

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 6 Mercury + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 6 Mercury + Mars (Saturn himself

is the 1st lord).

Result : The native is a doctor.

No. 018-23

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Scorpio
3rd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Scorpio

Result : The native is a doctor but works in the research department.

A doctor, dentist, vaidya, hakim, naturopath or a nurse : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 85]

No. 19, 20 nurses. No. 21, 22 naturopaths. No. 23 vaidya.

10. LIVING ON MINERALS

[Business of Mars]

(Producer and dealer of colours, medicines, salt, coal and mineral oils, a printer, doctor, vaidya, chemical analizer, mine worker, stone breaker, mine owner or a technologist.)

(1) 1 + Mars or his sign or malefic Mars * or debilitated or benefic from malefic.

Living on minerals : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 86]

No. 064-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is interested largely in chemical companies. He is Kasturbhai Sheth.

No. 0-64-7

1st Comb. : (1) Venus + Mars • Jupiter

Resulr : The native is a chemist.

No. 064-5

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Scorpio

Result : The native had been to America and deeply studied technology.

No. 064-2

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries
(2) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is a dealer of salts and gains millions of rupees.

No 320

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is a dealer of mineral oil.

No. 64-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is the owner of medical store.

Living on minerals : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 87]

No. 1. The native has passed the technogoly exams in higher class. No. 2. is a compounder.

A dealer of land, bricks, tiles, cement, sand or stones : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[Business of Mars : Mars is the son of earth]

(1) 1 + Mars or his sign.

[See Example Section : Page 87]

11. LIVING ON ELECTRICITY

[Business of Mars]

(1) 1 + Mars or his sign or malefic Mars * or debilitated or benefic from malefic.

(2) 1 + Moon or Saturn or her or his sign.

Living on electricity : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 88]

No. 07–2

1st Comb. : (1) Benefic Mars from malefic

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn
(2) 1 Mercury + Saturn

Result : The native is an electrical engineer.

No. 07–4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn (2) 1 Venus + Cancer

Result : The native is an electrical engineer.

No. 07–1

1st Comb. : (1) Malefic Mars aspected one–sided by Jupiter changed to benefic.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Saturn

Result : The native is a wireless inventor.

No. 07–3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. ● Mars
(2) 1 Jup. + Sat.

Result : The native is the Director of power station.

No. 153

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars ● Sat. Jup.
(2) 1 Jup. + Mars ● Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon ● Mars, Sat. Jup. (2) 1 Jup. + Moon ● Mars, Saturn (3) 1st house + Sat. ● Jup. (4) 1 Jup. + Sat.

Result : The native is an electrical engineer.

No. 2023

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Capr. (2) 1 Sat. + Aqu.

Result : The native owns a radio repairing shop.

Living on electricity : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 89]

No. 3. A seller of gramophones, electrical equipments and a radio repairer. No. 4. An agent of electrical equipments. No. 6 A welder. Rest of the horoscopes are of electrical engineers.

12. LIVING RISKY LIFE

[Business of Mars]

(Warriors, leaders, commander-in-chief, field-marshals, bombardiers, police superintendents, air pilots, motor drivers, naval captains, wrestlers, politicians, revolutionlists and rebels.)

(1) 1 + Mars or Saturn or his sign.
(2) 6 + Mars or Saturn or his sign.

Living risky life : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 90]

No. 06-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Aries (2) 1 Saturn + Mars
(3) 1 + Aquarius
2nd Comb. : (1) 6 Moon + Mars
Result : The native is a commander.

No. 043-7

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Venus + Mars
2nd Comb, : (1) 6 Jup. + Mars (2) 6 Jup. + Aries
Result : The native at the risk of his own life fought with the powerful nation. He is Mahatma Gandhi.

No. 043-2

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mer. + Mars (2) 1 Mer. + Capr.
(3) 1 Mercury + Saturn • Jupiter
2nd Comb. ; (1) 6th house + Scorpio
(2) 6 Mars + Sat. (3) 6 Mars + Aquarius

Result : The native has also fought with the powerful nation. He is Morarji Desai.

No. 018–20

1st Comb. : (1) Jup. + Aries (2) 1 Jup. + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars (2) 6 Sun + Saturn (3) 6 Sun + Capricorn

Result : The native drives his own car in big city.

No. 057–16

1st Comp. : (1) 1st house + Aqu. (2) 1 Sat. + Mars
(3) 1st house + Mars
(4) 1st house + Sat. ● Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Sat. (2) 6th house + Mars.
(3) 6 Moon + Scorpio

Result : The native is a driver.

No. 446

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 5th house + Mars (2) 6th house + Sat. ● Moon (3) 6 Venus + Sat.

Result : The native risked his life by travelling in cars and aeroplanes.

Living risky life : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 91, 92.]

No. 1. Subash Chandra Bose. No. 2. Unknown. No. 3 Colonel. No. 4. Service in air line. No. 5. Unknown. No. 6. S. K. Patil. No. 7. Amritlal Sheth.

No. 8. Dr. Gadgil. No. 9. Kaisar. No. 10. Colonel. No. 11. Rasiklal Parikh. No. 12. Tilak. No. 13. Aurobindo Ghose. No. 14. Roosevelt. No. 15. Shivaji. No. 16. Gokhle. No. 17. A police officer. No. 18. Stalin. No. 19. Mussolini. No. 20. Kher. No. 21. Vinoba Bhave. No. 22. Unknown. No. 23. A national revolutionary. No. 24. Mavlankar. No. 25. Mao-Tse-tung. No. 26. Unknown. No. 27. Sir Eisenhower.

•

13. A SCIENTIST OR AN INVENTOR

[Business of Mars]

Scientists

(1) 1 + Mars or his sign.

(2) 1 + Jupiter or his sign.

Inventors

(1) 1 + Mars or his sign.

(2) 1 + Jupiter or his sign.

(3) 1 + Venus or Moon or Scorpio.

A Scientist or an inventor: Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section: Page 93]

Scientists

No. 040-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Aries

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces

Result : The native is interested in science. He is B. Sc.

No. 040–4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Mars (2) Mars exalted
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter

Result : The native is interested int science. He is B. Sc.

No. 040–8

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) Ist house + Jupiter ● Mars

Result : The native is interested in science. He is M. Sc.

Inventors

No. 02–4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Mars (Mars is benefic and aspected one–sided by Jupiter.)
(2) 1 Mercury + Scorpio
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Jcpiter ● Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Scorpio

Result : The native was an inventor.

No. 02–3

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Jupiter ● Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Venus ● Mars

Result : The native was an inventor of scouting activities.

No. 02–2

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Jup. + Aries

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces
(2) 1st house + Jup. • Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Venus

Result : The native was the inventor of India and was well-known in Russia.

A scientist or an inventor : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 84.)

No. 13. Jagdish Chandra Bose. No. 14. 'Newton. No. 15. Short hand inventor. No. 16. Boggy body inventor. No. 17. Edison.

●

14. A SPORT PLAYER.

[Business of Mars & Saturn]

(1) 1 + Mars or Moon or Saturn or his or her sign.
(2) 1 + Mars or Saturn or his sign.
(3) 6 + Mars or his sign.

A great courage and activeness is required in sports. Mars and Saturn are the significators of the 6th house. They are fearless, active, courageous and of bold nature. Remember that Saturn is not an enemy of Mars but Mars is an enemy to Saturn. Hence on this principle, Mars is wholly powerful and victorious.

The combinations of the Moon and Mars, brings activity in the native and if lord of the 6th house is exalted or of 0 degree, then the native takes more interest in sports.

A sport player : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 95.]

No. 048-5

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
(2) 1st house + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1st house + Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars

Result : The native has gained good fame in cricket.

No. 048-7

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Sun + Mars
(3) 1st house + Moon (4) 1 Sun + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Sun + Mars

3rd Comb : (1) 6 Saturn + Mars

Result : The native is a well-known top ranking cricketer. He is L. Bradman.

No. 048-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer
(2) 1 Moon + Mars • Jup.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Mars • Jup.
(2) 1st house + Sat.

3rd Comb. : (1) 6 Jupiter + Mars

Result : The native is well-known as a badminton player. He is Nand Kumar Natekar.

No. 048-8

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Sun + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1st house + Sat.
3rd Comb. : (1) 6 Saturn + Mars
(2) 6th house + Mars ● Sat.

Result : The native is famous as a tennis player.

A sport player : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure

[See Example Section : Page 95]

No. 4. Tennis expert, The twin brother of No. 048–4. No. 5. A Good cricketer. He is Devedhar.

15. B. COM; M. COM;

Economist, Chartered Accountant or an Actury.

[Business of Mercury]

(1) 1 + Mercury or his sign of malefic Mercury * or debilitated or benefic from malefic.
(2) 1 + Saturn or Venus or his sign.
(3) 1 + Jupiter or Venus or his sign.

Mercury is an economist, a bank, Chartered accountant and expert in accounting and money calculations.

B. Com.; M. Com.; Economist, Chartered Accountant or an Actury : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 96.]

No. 042–1

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Virgo
(2) Malefic Mercury combust.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Saturn.
3rd Comb. : Nil

Result : The native is B. Com.; and serves in an insurance company.

No. 042-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mercury
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. • Mercury
(2) 1 Jup. + Taurus
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces
(2) 1 Jup. + Taurus

Result : The native is M. Com.; and is the high officer in one of the Cigarettes manufacturing company.

No. 042-6

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Mercury
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra (2) 1 Venus + Jupiter (3) 1st house + Saturn
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Libra (2) 1 Venus+Jup.

Result : The native is an accountant.

No. 042-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Virgo.
2nd Camb. : (1) 1 Mars+Sat. (2) 1st house+Venus.
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Jup. (2) 1st house+Venus.

Result : The native is B. Com,; and serves in bank.

No. 62-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Virgo.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. (2) Mer. + Taurus.
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jup. ● Sat.
(2) 1 Mer. + Taurus.

Result : The native is a clerk in an insurance company.

No. 042–5

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Gemini
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Venus
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Venus
(2) 1st house + Jupiter.

Result : The native had won noble prize in mathematics.

●

B. Com; M. Com.; Economist. Chartered Accountant, or Actury : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 97, 98.]

No. 21. A manager in bank. No. 22, 25, 26 & 27 serve in bank. No. 24, 29 are the inspectors in bank. No. 32. An officer in bank. 23. Was the managing Director of an insurance company. No. 28. An accountant. No. 30. An economist. No. 31. A clerk in insurance company.

●

16. AN ASTROLOGER

[Business of Mercury]

(1) 1 + Mercury or his sign or malefic Mercury* or debilitated or benefic. from malefic.
(2) 1 + Jupiter or his sign.

An Astrologer : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 99.]

No. 03-9

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mercury
(2) 1 Sun + Virgo
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jup.
(2) 1 Sun + Jup. ● Sat.

Result : The native is a good astrologer and has written books on astrology.

No. 03-11

1st Comb. : (1) Malefic Mercury combust changed to benefic.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter.

Result : The native is a good astrologer and has written many books on astrology.

No. 03-13

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mer.
(2) 1 Sat. + Mer. ● Jup., Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Sat. + Jup.
(2) 1st house + Jup. ● Sat.

Result : The native is an astrologer and has written books on astrology as well as he is an editor of a monthly astrological magazine.

No. 03-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mercury
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter

Result : The native is an astrologer. He is good at mathematical section than prediction side.

No. 03-5

1st Comb : (1) 1st house + Gemini
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jup.
(2) 1 Mer. + Jup. ● Moon

Result : The native took deep interest in astrology. He was the founder of Bombay Astrological Society. He is J. T. Chitnis.

No. 03-10

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Mercury ● Jupiter, Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Sagittarius
(2) 1 Venus + Jup. ● Sat.

Result : The native was a famous astrologer and had gained much reputation for starting the monthly astrlogical magazine.

An Astrologer : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 100.]

●

17. A PROFESSOR, TEACHER OR AN EDUCATIONAL INSPECTOR

[Business of Jupiter or Venus]

(1) 1 + Jupiter or Venus or his sign.

The natives of such combination have an inclination of service, hence they pass a dependent life.

Jupiter is a teacher of Gods and teaches in a city, while Venus is a teacher of devils and teaches in a village; in general both do the same job of teaching.

Professor, Teacher or an Educational Inspector: Observe and understand the birth charts and read below

[See Example Section : Page 101]

No. 01–14

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Sagi. (2) Asc. + Jup.

Result : The native is interested in the business of Jupiter. He is interested in education.

No. 10–20

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Jupiter (The planet which aspects is powerful.)

Result : The native is interested in education as well as in charm, the business of Saturn and Astrology. He has obtained good popularity in all the three.

No. 01–23

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Men+Pisces (2) 1 Mer.+Jup. (3) Asc. + Jupiter

Result : The native is interested in the educatioanl field and is a principal. Before that he was an Educational Inspector.

No. 01–16

1st Comb. : (1) Asc.+Taurus (2) 1 Venus+Jup.

Result : The native took interest in the educational field. Passed his B. Sc. B. T. and joined in one of the commercial contractor's firm. He was a very clever teacher.

No. 10–13

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Jupiter (2) 1 Mars + Libra

Result : The native is a teacher.

No. 01–18

1st Comb. : (1) Asc. + Pisces

Result : The native is a lady teacher.

A Professor, Teacher, or an Educational Inspector : Take down the birth charts; make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 102]

●

18. A BROKER, COMMISSION AGENT, EXPORTER OR AN IMPORTER

[Business of Jupiter]

(1) 1 + Jupiter or his sign.

(2) Asc. + Sun, Moon or Mars or his or her sign or asc. without any planetary combination.

(3) 1st Lord + Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter or 1st lord in his or her sign without any planetary combination.

If the above combination have been formed in native's birth chart, he becomes a broker, commission agent, exporter or an importer. The combination of dependent life is also required with the above second and the third combination in such birth charts. Even then if this combination is not complete, it does not matter as agent itself means dependent on company, for he acts according to the rules of the company.

Such natives get their aims fulfilled either in business or service by an oratory, fluency of languages, personality and intellegence.

A broker, commission agent, exporter or an importer: Observe and understand the birth charts and read below

[See Example Section : Page 103.]

No. 066-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Jup. (2) 1 Mars+Jup.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Jupiter
Result : The native is a share broker.

No. 066-13

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jup. • Sat
(2) 1 Venus + Pisces
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Moon
Result : The native is an importer.

No 066-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Sun

Result : The native is an insurance agent.

No. 066-8

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sagittarius
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
(2) 1st house + Moon
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Mars

Result : The native is an agent of mill-gin machinery.

No. 066-11

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
3nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Leo

Result : The native is an agent for mill chemicals.

No. 066·3

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Jupiter
2nd Comb. : Nil
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Jupiter

Result : The native is a share broker.

A broker, commission agent, exporter or an importer : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 104.]

A Confectioner : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[Business of Jupiter : Jupiter represents life.]

A Confectioner

(1) 1 + Jupiter or his sign.
(2 , 1 + Mars or his sign.

[See Example Section : Page 104.]

•

19. A WRITER, JOURNALIST, PLAY WRITER AND NOVELIST

[Business of Jupiter]

(1) 1 + Jupiter or his sign.
(2) 1 + Mars or his sign.
(3) 1 + Moon or Venus or her or his sign.

A good writer requires the imagination of the Moon, Planning of Mars and the perseverance of Jupiter. Hence, in the native's birth chart, if Jupiter, the moon or mars have formed the relation to asc. or 1st lord by conjunction, opposition or aspect, then the native becomes a writer, journalist, play writer or a novelist and the architect of society.

A writer, journalist, play writer and novelist: Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 105.]

No. 04–3

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Taurus (2) 1st house + Moon (3) 1 Venus + Cancer.

Result : The native was one of the greatest writers, novelists and play writers. He is Bernard Shaw.

No. 07-19

1it Comb. : 1st house + Jup. (2) 1 Venus + Jup.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Venus + Mars

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra
(2) 1st house + Venus.

Result : The native was a great writer and through his books he planted the seeds of culture to the citizens of India. He is Mahatma Gandhi.

No. 04–9

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Sagittarius

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Mars

3rd Comb. : Nil

Result : The native was a writer. She is Austin.

No. 04–22

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Mars (2) 1 Moon + Aries

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer

Result : The native was a writer. He is Nrushih Kelker.

No. 07–4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Pisces (2) 1st house+Jup.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Jup. + Scor.
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Jup. + Venus
(2) 1st house + Venus ● Jup.

Result : The native is a famous writer. He is Kanaiyalal Munshi.

No. 04–10

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon

Result : The native was a writer. He is John Ruskin.

A writer, journalist, play writer and novelist : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 106, 107]

●

20. INTERESTED IN GOVERNMENT SERVICE.

[Business of Jupiter]

(1) 1 + Jupiter or Venus or his sign.
(1) 1 + Mars or Saturn or his sign.

Interested in Government service : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 108.]

No. 1

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Jup. (2) 1st house + Jup. ● Mars
(3) 1 Sun + Scorpio

Result : The native is a Government servant.

No. 2

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mer. + Scor. (2) 1 Mer. + Mars

Result : The native is a Government servant.

No. 3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Taurus
(2) 1st house + Jup. ● Mars, Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat.
(2) 1st house + Mars ● Sat.

Result : The native is a Government servant. He is an Educational Inspector.

No. 4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Venus (2) 1st house + Jup.
(3) 1 Moon + Taurus

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
(2) 1 Moon + Saturn

Result : The native is a Government servant. He is a State Trsnsport Inspector.

No. 5

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Libra (2) 1 Mars + Jup. ● Sat.
(3) 1 Mars + Venus ● Saturn.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scop. (2) 1 Mars + Sat.

Result : The native is a Government servant. He is an Income-tax officer.

No. 6

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Venus

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Capricorn

Result : The native is a Government servant.

Interested in Government service: Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 109]

●

21. A SOCIAL WORKER

[Business of Jupiter]

(1) 1 + Jupiter or his sign or exalted.

(2) 1 + Mars or his sign or exalted.

If the asc. or 1st lord comes in relation with Jupiter and Mars or if they are exalted, then the native becomes a social worker. His life sets an example to the humanbeings.

Sueh natives are generally have the characteristics of Jupiter. They are bestowed with the power and the determination of Mars to fight against poverty, ignorance, to lead a simple non-addicting life, thirst for knowledge, the inclination of to do or die for the welfare of the poors and to observe the principles despite obstacles and endurances.

But if Mars is weak, then the native is merely influenced with the character of Jupiter i. e. he becomes a teacher and passes his life in that persuit.

A social worker: Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 110]

No. 445

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Mars (2) 1 Venus+Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Jup. (2) 1 Venus+Jup.

Result : The native was a great social worker. Thousands of people awaited to carry out his words. He encouraged the poors and made them courageous. For the welfare of the people, he has often gone to prison. He is Mahatma Gandhi.

No. 043–5

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sagittarius

Result : The native is a great saint. He is Vinoba Bhave. He, with his Land Donation Movement gave away millions of acres of land to the poors. He is considered to be a great social worker of India.

No 043–18

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Jupiter

Result : The native was the social leader of India. He is Gopal Krishna Gokhle.

No. 446

1st Vomb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sagittarius
(2) 1st house + Jup.

Result : The native was well-known and liked by the citizens of India as a social leader as well as he was the President of India. He is Rajendrababu.

No. 449

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Mer. + Mars

2nd Comb : (1) 1 Mer.+Sagi. (2) Jupiter exalted.

Result : The native has endured various troubles and obstacles in giving social duties. He is Morarji Desai.

No. 450

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter

Result : The native was the social worker of India and during his social duties, he had often gone to jail. He was the chief Minister of Bombay State. He is Kher.

A social worker : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 111.]

●

22. A CLASSICAL MUSIC SINGER OR A PLAYER :

[Business of Venus]

(1) 1 + Venus or Moon or his or her sign.

(2) 1 + Venus, Mercury or Jupiter or his sign.

A classical music singer or a player : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 112]

No. 046–1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Moon (2) 1 Mars + Cancer
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Jup. (2) 1 Mars+Jupiter

Result : The native is a classical singer.

N 046–2

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn+Venus (2) 1 Sat.+Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Jup.•Mars (2) 1Sat.+Venus

Result : The native is a sweet classical singer. He is Gajananda Valve.

No. 046–3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Moon • Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun+Venus (2) 1 Sun+Pisces
(3) 1st house+Jup. (4) 1 Sun+Mercury

Result : The native is a classical singer. He is Vidhya Sagar Purushottam.

No. 046–8

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Venus
(2) 1st huose+Moon • Sat, Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Sagi. (2) 1st house+Venus
(3) 1st house+Mercury • Srturn, Mars

Result : The native is a classical singer as well as an actor. He is Rajhansa. (Balgandharve)

No. 046–10

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Sun+Venus
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun+Venus (2) 1 Sun+Gemini

Result : The native is a classical singer. He is Govind Navreker.

No. 46–17

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Cancer (2) 1st house+Moon (3) 1st house+Venus.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Venus (2) 1st house + Jup. (3) 1 Moon + Sagi. (2) 1 Moon + Mer.

Result : The native is a classical singer.

A classical music singer or a player : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : 113, 114]

*

23. A SPECULATOR OR A GAMBLER

[Business of Venus]

(1) 1 + Venus or Saturn or his sign.

The natives of Venus and Saturn are of the inclination to become rich quickly without any endeavours or pains. Hence they are chiefly interested in speculation and consequently ruin their lives.

A speculator or a gambler : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section Page : 115.]

No. 033–2

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Venus (2) 1st house + Sat. (3) 1 Moon + Aquarius.

Result : The native is interested in Forward–market.

No. 033-7

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Saturn

Result : The native is interested in Forward-market.

No. 033-11

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Capricorn

Result : The native deals in Forward business in share-market.

No. 033-21

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Taurus (2) 1st house + Sat.

Result : The native deals in Forward business in cotton-market.

No. 033-44

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Taurus

Result : The native is interested in Forward-market.

No. 033-46

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. (2) 1 Mars + Sat.

Result : The native is a big dealer in Forward business in cotton market.

A speculator or a gambler : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 116, 117.]

●

Interested in the business of oil : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[Business of Venus : Venus indicates oil or oil mills]

(1) 1 + Venus or his sign.

[See Example Section : Page 117.]

24. LIVING ON MACHINERY

[Business of Saturn]

(Workshop owners, dealers of metal or hardwares, machine runners, technicians, tailors, black-smiths, hair dressers, gold-smiths or carpenters.)

(1) 1 + Saturn on his sign.

(2) 1 + Mars or Moon or the sign Aries, Cancer, Libra or Capricorn.

Living on machinery : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 118.]

No. 010-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Scor. (2) 1st house+Mars

Result : The native owns one of the biggest car producing workshops. Hs is Henry Ford.

No. 010-9

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Mars

Result : The native is an adventurous person. The people of England take great pride in using his products from his huge workshop.

No. 010–11

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Capricorn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon (2) 1st house + Mars
(3) 1 Jupiter + Capricorn

Result : The native is interested in selling mill machinery.

No. 010–12

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius

2nd Comb. : (2) 1 Saturn + Libra

Result : The native is a machanical engineer and is interested in machinery.

No. 010–13

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1st house + Cancer

Result : The native is the organizer and takes great interest in various mills and chemicals producing factories. He is Kasturbhai Lalbhai.

No. 046–13

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra (2) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is expert in running a machine of daily news paper. He is not interested in anything except machinery !

Living on machinery : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 119]

No. 9. A hair dresser. No. 10, 11. Tailors. No. 15. A dealer of hardwares. No. 17. An owner of flour mill. No. 23. Works in machinery workshop.

Rest of the Nos. are either workshop owners or work in the workshops.

●

A printer: Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[Business of Saturn]

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign.
(2) 1 + Mars or his sign.
(3) 1 + Jupiter or Venus or his sign.

[See Example Section: Page 120]

●

A contractor : Take down birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[Business of Saturn : Saturn is the significator of risk]

A contractor

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign.
(2) 1 + Mars or his sign.
(3) 1 + Mercury or his sign.

[See Example Section : Page 120]

●

An insurance agent : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

An insurance agent

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign.
(2) 1 + Mars or his sign.
(3) 1 + Jupiter or Venus or his sign.

[See Example Section : Page 120]

●

25. AN ASPIRANT (ASCETIC), YOGI. JUGGLER, SPIRITUALIST OR DEVOTED TO MYSTIC SCIENCE.

[Business of Saturn]

Generally men worship God to get an enlightenment, vision, His originality or to get divine power. In the same way some people worship Goddess with a desire to attain divine power. Such people instead of becoming a devotees to God, worship Goddess or they take interest in spiritualism and get success in obtaining mystic power and with their secret mystic power or by spiritualism, fascinate people. Such people are only interested in achieving mystic power and display it to the public. Mostly such people have the inclination to manifest their technique of spiritualism not by the means of their knowledge but by their spiritual power.

(1) 1+Saturn or his sign.
(2) 1+Mars or his sign. (This combination is voluntary. Saturn is of obstinate nature, hence the absence of the combination 1+Mars will do.)
(3) 1+Moon or Moon+Saturn or his or her sign.

An aspirant (ascetic), yogi, juggler, spiritualist or devoted to mystic science, Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 121.]

No. 053-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 moon + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) Saturn + Moon

Result : The native, all of a sudden, was engrossed in performing religious rites and became a disciple of Goddess. He is Aurobindo Ghose.

No. 053-2

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jup. + Sat. (2) 1st house + Sat.●Jup.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Aries (2) 1 Jup. + Mars (3) 1st house + Mars●Jupiter
3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Saturn (2) Cancer + Saturn

Result : The native is interested in obtaining mystic power. He is a disciple and the worshipper of Aurobindo Ghose.

No. 055-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius
2nd Comb. : (1) Saturn + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) Cancer + Saturn

Result : The native being LL, B., is well-known as spiritualist.

No. 054-2

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn ● Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) Cancer + Saturn

Result : The native was known as a 'Magnetic Healer' and claimed to avoid the miseries of the poors and people had faith in his power.

No. 054-5

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Saturn ● Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Mars (2) 1 Jupiter + Scorpio
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon

Result : The native was well-known as the possessor or mystic power.

No. 054-6

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. ● Moon, Mars
(2) 1 Mars + Saturn ● Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries (2) 1st house + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon ● Mars
(2) Moon + Mars.

Result : The native is a disciple and the worshipper of Aurobindo Chose.

An aspirant (ascetic), yogi, juggler, spiritualist or devoted to mystic science : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 122]

CHAPTER THIRD : FIFTH HOUSE

Education — Knowledge

Education or knowledge is essential for the uplift of a humanbeing.

The natives who have education or knowledge generally rule over the illeterates and uneducated. They live their lives on intellegence while the labourers live their lives by their physical efforts and carry out the orders according to the instructions of the educated people.

What is the difference between a manager and a peon? What is the difference between a merchant and a coolie? What is the different between a mill-owner and labourers?

To-day, every individual understands that, to lead a well, prosperous and a happy life, he must attain a higher standard of education. Some of the natives due to their poverty or other circumstances are forced to give up their studies and consider themselves as unfortunate ones.

Education — Knowledge

1. COMPLETE STUDY

(1) 5th house+5 (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, or Jupiter or his or her sign.

(2) 5th Lord + 5 (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or in quadrant, trine, 3rd house or 11th house (except

Capricorn or Aquarius), if Mars is the lord of the 5th house, in any house, if Saturn is the lord of the 5th house, then Saturn + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign (except in the 6th, 8th or 12th house).

(3) Jupiter + 5 (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon or Mars or his or her sign or Sagittarius, Pisces except in 6th, 8th or 12th house.

(4) 1st house + 5 (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus or his or her sign.

(5) 1st Lord + 5 (or 5 + 1st lord) or Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus or his or her sign (except in the 6th, 8th or 12th house) or benefic Mars in any sign.

●

2. INCOMPLETE STUDY

(from matric passed to undergraduate).

Benefic Combinations.

(1) 5 + 5 (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.

(2) Jupiter + 5 or Sun, Moon or Mars or his or her sign or in Sagittarius or pisces. except in the 6, 8 or 12th house.

(3) 1 + 5 (or 5 + 1) or Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus or his sign.

Malefic Combinations.

(4) 5 + Saturn or 5th lord in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated or in the sign of Saturn.

(5) 1 + malefic or Saturn or 1st lord in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated or in the sign of Saturn.

●

3. FAIR STUDY : (MATRIC FAILED)

Benefic Combinations.

(1) 5 + 5 (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.

(2) 1 + 5 (or 5 + 1) or Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus or his or her sign.

Malefic Combinations.

(3) 5+Saturn or lord of the 5th house in the 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated or in the sign of Saturn.

(4) 1+malefic or Saturn or lord of the asc. in the 6th, 8th or 12 house or * or debilitated or in the sign of Saturn

●

4. ORDINARY STUDY :

(upto std. VII)

Benefic Combinations.

(1) 5+5 (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.

Malefic Combinations.

(2) 5+Saturn or 5th lord in the 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated or in the sign of Saturn.

(3) Jupiter + Saturn or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or * debilitated or in the sign of Saturn.

(4) 1 + malefic or Saturn or lord of the asc, in the 6th, 8th or 12 house or * or debilitated or in the sign of Saturn.

●

5. FROM ILLITERACY TO PRIMARY STUDY.

(upto std. IV)

Malefic Combinations.

(1) 5 + Saturn or lord of the 5th house in the 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated or in the sign of Saturn.

(2) Jupiter + Saturn or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated or in the sign of Saturn.

(3) 1 + malefic or Saturn or lord of the asc. in the 6th, 8th on 12th house or * or debilitatrd or in the sign of Saturn.

●

If one has all the above five combinations of complete study in his or her birth chart, he or she is able to do complete study and if there is any defect in combinations, then his or her education will remain incomplete. For this we shall observe the following birth charts.

But before observing the birth charts, the following particulars are to be noted.

If Saturn comes in relation with asc. or lord of the asc., then the native refuses to take education or knowledge. Such native, due to obstinate nature, remains illiterate.

The exalted planet does not require any relation to its own house i. e. if the lord of the 5th house (except Saturn) is exalted in any birth chart, it is to be understood that the relation of the lord of the 5th house with the 5th house is caused.

Moreover it is to be noted that if the lord of the 5th house is of 0 degree, i. e. he has completed 29 or 30 degrees, he is considered to be ineffective. It is also to be noted that the planets situated in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or debilitated, are also considered to be weak.

1. COMPLETE STUDY

Education—Knowledge, Natives of Complete Study; Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 123]

No. 33-7

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Pisces (2) 5th house + Moon
(3) 5th house + Jup. (4) 5th house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Jup. exalted. (2) 5 Jup. + 9th house
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + 9th house (2) Jup. exalted.
4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio (2) 1st house + Jup.
(3) 1st house + Mars (4) 1st house + 5 Jup.
5th Comb. : (1) 5 th house + 1 Mars

Result : The native is B. A. LL.B.

No. 33-15

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Scorpio

2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Mars + 4 quadrant.

3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Leo (2) Jupiter + 2

4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer

5th Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Virgo

Result : The native is B, Com. with foreign degrees.

No. 36–4

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Leo

2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Sun + Pisces (2) 5 Sun + Jupiter
(3) 5 Sun + Mars

3rd Comb. : Nil

4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries

5th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Sagi. (2) 1 Mars + 9 trine

Result : The native is M. A.; Ph. D.

No. 36–15

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Leo (2) 5th house + Jup.
(3) 5th house + Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Sun + 10th house

3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + 5th house (2) Jupiter + Leo
(3) Jupiter + Mars

4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries (2) 1st house + Jup.
(3) 1st house + Mars ● Jupiter

5th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Jupiter

Result : The native is B. A. and has been to overseas two to three times.

No. 36–9

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Scor. (2) 5th house + Sun

2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Mars + Cancer (2) 5 Mars + 1st house
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Leo (2) Jupiter + 2nd house
(3) Jupiter + Sun ● Saturn
4th Comb. : (1)1st house + 5 Mars (2) 1st house + Cancer
5th Comb. : Nil

Result : The native is M. A.; Ph. D.

No. 36–16

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Jup. (2) 5th house + Sun ●Mars, Jup. (3) 5th house + Mars●Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Mercury + Cancer (2) 5 Mer. + Jup. (3) 5 Mer. + Mars●Jup. (4) 5 Mer. + Sun ● Mars, Jup.
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Mars (2) Jupiter + Sun●Mars (3) Jupiter + Pisces (4) Jupiter + 11
4th Com. : (1) 1st house + Taurus (2) 1st house + Jup. ● Sat. (3) 1st house + Sun ● Mars, Jupiter, Saturn (4) 1st house + Mars●Jup. Sat. (5) 1st house + Venus●Jup. Sat.
5th Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + 5th house (2) 1 Venus + Jup. (3) 1 Venus + Mars●Jup. (2) 1 Venus + Sun ● Mars, Jup.

Result : The native is B. A. B. T.

Education–Knowledge : The natives of Complete Study. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 124, 125.]

No. 1. B. A. No. 2. Complete Study. No. 3. B. E.

No. 4. M. B. B. S. No. 5. LL. B. No. 6. Solicitor. No. 7. B. E. No. 8. Solicitor. No. 9. LL. B. No. 10. LL. B. No. 11. LL. B. No. 12. M. B. B. S. No. 13. Complete Study. No. 14. Solicitor. No. 15. LL.B. No. 16. B.A. No. 17. M.A.LL.B. No. 18. B.E. No. 19. F. R. C. S. No. 20. Barristor. No. 21. M. A. Ph. D. No. 22. B. A. No. 23. Complete Study. No. 24. Barristor. No. 25. M. A. B. T. No. 26. B. A. No. 27. Complete Stud. No. 28. B A. No. 29. B.E. No. 30. Barristor. No. 31. B. E. No. 32. B. A. B. T. No. 33. B.A.B.T. No. 34. Solicitor. No. 35. M.A.B T. No. 36. B. A. No. 37. B. E. No. 38. M. A. No. 39. Complete Study No. 40. A great engineer. No. 41. LL.B. No. 42. B. A. No. 43. B. A. Tech. No. 44. Doctor. No. 45. M. Com. No. 46. Barristor. No. 47. F. R. C. S. No. 48. M. B. B. S.

*

2. INCOMPLETE STUDY :

(From Matriculate to under Graduate)

Sometimes due to domestic reasons, certain natives have to leave their education unwillingly and latter on if special efforts are made, they can complete their education.

Education–Knowledge : Natives of Incomplete study, Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 126.]

No. 33–4

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Pisces (2) 5th house + 5 Jup.
(3) 5th house + Sun

2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Jup. + 5th house (2) 5 Jup. + Pisces
(3) 5 Jupiter + Sun

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 5 Jup. (2) 1st house + Sun
(3) 1st house + Moon (4) 1st house + Scor.

4th Comb. : (1) 5th house + Sat. (2) 5 Jup. + Sat

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat.●Jup. (2) 1 Mars + Sat. ● Jup. (3) 1 Mars debilitated.

Result : The native is LL. B. failed.

No. 118

1st Comb. : (1) 5 Saturn + Sagittarius

2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter+Scorpio (2) Jupiter+3rd house

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon (2) 1st house + Sun
(3) 1 Mercury + Moon (4) 1 Mer. + Sun

4th Comb. : (1) 5th house+Capricorn.

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. (2) 1 Mercury + Sat.

Result : The native is Inter failed.

No. 31–1

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + 5 Venus

2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Sun

3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Sun (2) 1 Sat. + Jupiter

4th Comb. : Nil

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Capricorn (2) 1 Saturn + 12

Result : The native is matric passed.

No. 414

1st Comb. : (1) 5 Saturn+Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter+Scorpio (2) Jup.+3rd house

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Sun (2) 1st house+Mer.
(3) 1st house+Virgo

4th Comb. : (1) 5th house+Capricorn

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house+Mars (2) 1 Mer.+Mars.

Result : The native is matric passed.

No. 70

1st Comb. : Nil

2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter+Sun (2) Jupiter+Scorpio

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Virgo (2) 1 Mer.+Jup.
(3) 1 Mercury+Sun

4th Comb. : (1) 5th house+Capricorn

5th Comb. : Nil

Result . The native has studied upto Inter.

No. 129

1st Comb. : Nil

2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter+Leo

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Taurus (2) 1 Venus+Sun
(3) 1 Venus+Moon

4th Comb. : (1) 5 Mercury*

5th Comb. : Nil

Result : The native is matric passed.

Education–Knowledge : Natives of Incomplete Study.

Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Secfion : Page 127.]

3. FAIR STUDY

(from std. VIII to matric failed) Education-Knowledge : Natives of Fair Study : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 128.]

No. 86-1

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house+Jup. (2) 5 Venus+Sun
(3) 5th house+Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Jup. (2) 1st house+Mars
(3) 1 Venus+Sun

3rd Comb. : (1) 5 Mercury+6 (2) 5th house+Saturn

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Venus+6

Result : The native has studied upto std. X.

No. 89-2

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house+Moon (2) 5th house + Mars
(3) 5th house+Jupiter ● Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Scor. (2) 1st house+Jup.
(3) 1 Mars+Jupiter

3rd Comb. : (1) 5th house+Saturn ● Mars

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars+Saturn

Result : The native has studied upto std. X.

No. 33-2

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house+Scor. (2) 5th house+Jup.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Cancer (2) 1st house+Jup.
(3) 1st house+Venus

3rd Comb. : (1) 5 Mars*
4th Comb. : (1) 1 Moon+8 (2) 1 Moon+Aquarius
(3) 1 Moon+Saturn

Result : The native has studied upto std. X.

No. 33-3

1st Comb. : Nil
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Moon (2) 1st house+Sun
3nd Comb. : (1) 5 Venus+8
4th Comb. : (1) 1st house+Cap. (2) 1st house+Sat.

Result : The native has studied upto std. IX.

No. 33-20

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house+5 Venus
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn+Jupiter
3rd Comb. : (1) 5th house+Saturn•Venus, Mercury.
(2) 5 Venus+Saturn
4th Comb. : (1) 1st house+Capr. (2) 1 Sat.+Aqu.

Result : The native has studied upto std. IX.

No. 89-5

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house+Sagi. (2) 5th house+Jup.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Leo
3rd Comb. : (1) 5th house+Sat. (2) 5 Jup.+Sat.
4th Comb. : Nil

Result : The native has studied upto std. IX.

Education-Knowledge : Natives of Fair Study. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 129.]

4. ORDINARY STUDY : (UPTO STD. VII)

Education–Knowledge : Natives of Ordinary Study. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 130.]

No. 89–3

1st Comb. : (1) 5 Venus+Sun (2) 5 Venus+Mars

2nd Comb. : Nil

3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter*

4th Comb. : (1) 1st house+Capricorn (2) 1 Sat.+6

Result : The native has studied upto std. VI.

No. 90–7

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Scorpio

2nd Comb. : (1) 5th house + Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + 12

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Saturn

Result : The native has studied upto std. VII.

No. 90–6

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 5th house + Capricorn
(2) 5th house + Sat.

3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + 12

4th Comb. : (1) 1 + malefic Mars
(2) 1 Mercury + Sat.

Result : The native has studied upto std. V.

No. 32–1

1st Comb. : 5th house + Sagittarius

(2) 5th house+Jup. (3) 5 Jup.+Leo.
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Jupiter + Sat.
(2) 5th house + Sat. ● Jup.
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Saturn
4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. (2) 1 Sun + 12
Result : The native has studied upto std. VII.

No. 47

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house+Cancer (2) 5 Moon+ Pisces (3) 5 Moon + Mars (4) 5 Moon + Jup. ● Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Moon + Saturn ● Jupiter, Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Saturn
4th Comb. : (1) 1 Jup. + Sat.
(2) 1st house + Sat. ● Jup., Mars
Result : The native has studied upto std. VII

No. 41

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Moon(2) 5th house + Mars (3) 5 Jup. + 1st house (4) 5th house + Jup. (5) 5th house + Sun
2nd Comb. : (1) 5th house+Sat. (2) 5 Jup.+Sat.
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Saturn
4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn
Result : The native has studied upto std. VII.

Education—Knowledge: Natives of Ordinary Study.

Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 131.]

5. ILLITERACY TO PRIMARY STUDY:
(upto std. IV.)

Education—Knowledge : Illiteracy to Primary Study. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 132.]

No. 315

1st Comb. (1) 5 Mercury + 8
2nd Comb. (1) Jupiter *
3rd Comb. (1) 1st house+Aqu. (2) 1st house+Sun
Result The native is not able to read and write.

No. 89-7

1st Comb. (1) 5th house + Saturn
2nd Comb. Nil
3rd Comb. (1) 1st house + Sat. ● Moon
(2) 1 Mars *
Result : The native has not studied.

No. 13-5

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Capricorn
2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Aquarius (2) Jupiter + 6
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Sat. (2) 1 Mercury+12
Result : The native has not studied.

No. 37-2

1st Comb. : (1) 5 Venus *
2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter *
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+sat. (2) 1 Mercury+Sat.
Result : The native has studied upto std. IV.

No. 29-8

1st Comb. : Nil

2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Sat. (2) 1 Venus + 12
(3) 1 Venus + Sat. • Jupiter.

Result : The native has studied up to std. IV.

No. 13-11

1st Comb. : (1) 5 Venus + Sat.
(2) 5th house + Sat. • Jup.

2nd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Capricorn
(2) Jup. + Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Capricorn
(2) 1st house + Saturn

Result : The native is not able to study due to his unsteady mind.

•

[Continued in chapter Eighth regarding children.]

Chapter Fourth : Ninth House

1 THE HOUSE OF FORTUNE : THE COMBINATIONS OF FORTUNE.

1. (a) Native multi-millionaire or millionaire.

Today in this materialistic age, the entire human life moves on the pivot of money. In Astrology the Ninth house is considered to be very important as a House of wealth, House of fortune.

The progress of life is shaped into three main parts. The native's body, knowledge and fortune. Of the above three parts, the most important is fortune, as there is a proverb, "Unfortunate has no happiness." If the native is lame, but is rich, there will be no cause for his unsatisfaction: if he is illiterate or lacks in senses, also there will be no cause for his unsatisfaction, if he is wealthy, but if he is quite healthy and learned but luckless in every efforts, i. e. if the 9th house is weak in his birth chart, he will ever remain unsatisfied, will pass his days in despair and miseries. Hence the House of fortune is the main key of human life.

We shall, for the present study the birth charts of fortunate and unfortunate ones and then later on study the time of the results required in predictions.

There are four types of fortunate natives (male, female) (1) Business enterprisers (3) King (3) Dictators (4) Elected Ministers.

For all this, it is specially required to observe the House of fortune. Moreover a great enterprise in business and its competition is required, hence the 3rd house or the position of Mars is to be observed and from the 6th house, whether the native will be successful or end in failure in his business competition and from the 12th house, whether he will be in position of loss or debt or not is also to be observed.

Kings mostly depend upon their fortune and powers, so their 9th house is to be observed and for their break of power, their 1st and 10th houses are to be observed, which is known as the break of power.

Dictators in critical circumstances, suddenly manouver and get possession of the powers, so their 6th, 9th and 10th houses are to be observed and for their break of power the 1st and 10th houses are to be observed, which is known as the break of power.

Ministers are elected. They are learned, adventurous, valorous, fortunate and constant workers; so their 3rd, 5th, 9th and 10th houses are to be observed and from the 1st and 10th houses their break of power is caused.

The combinations of fortune : Combinations of the natives of multi-millionaire, millionaire or a man worth million or thousands.

[1] 9th house + 9th Lord (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign or Aquarius in the 9th house.

[2] 9th lord + 9th house (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or in quadrant or trine in or the 3rd house (except Saturn's sign) if Mars is the 9th Lord, anywhere, if 9th Saturn, then 9 Saturn + Sun or Jupiter or in his sign (except the 6th, 8th or 12th house).

[3] 1st house + 9 (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.

[4] 1st Lord + 9 or 9 + 1st Lord or 1st Lord + Sun, Moon, Mars, or Jupiter or his or her sign, except in the 6th, 8th or 12th. Mars in any house.

[5] 1 + 3 (except Saturn) or Mars or Moon if not 3 or Mars or Moon + 1 (except Saturn).

If one has all the above five combinations, he is either multi-millionaire or millionaire but if there is a slight defect, he is man of thousands. For this, we shall observe some of the given birth charts.

Before observing the birth charts, the particulars given below are also to be noted.

If Saturn is related to the ascendant or lord of the ascendant, he (Saturn) controls the native and instead of the native becoming a multi-millionaire or millionaire, he is compelled to seek employment and in this way through the service, collects a few thousands. This combination is known as the combination of dependent and if no such combination is formed in a native's birth chart, it is called as combination of independent. Hence while observing the combinations of fortune, the combinations of independent life are also to be looked.

As the combinations of fortune are formed. so its break of fortune are alro caused. But at present we shall keep ourselves within limit of the proper subject and not involve ourselves in the break of the combinations, just concentrate our mind, whether the combinations of multi-millionaire are formed or not with the above five combinations. It is not necessary at present to observe how the natives have lost their wealth due to the break of fortune combination, but this will be read in the later chapter.

The exalted planet does not require any relation to its own house, i. e. if the lord of the 9th house is exalted in any birth chart, it is to be understood that the relation of the lord of the 9th house with the 9th house is caused.

Moreover, it is to be noted that if the lord of the 9th house or the planet related to that house is of 0 degree, i. e. he is complete 29 or 30 degrees, being ineffective, cannot form any combinations with any planet or house by conjunction, opposition or aspect.

Native–Multi-millionaire or Millionaire : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 133]

No. 157–1

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Sun (2) 9th house + 9 Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 9 Moon + Sun (2) 9 Moon + 3

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio (2) 1st house + Mars

4th Comb. : (1) 1st Lord + Leo

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio (2) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native was one of the richest man of the world. He is Henry Ford.

No. 157–4

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 9 Jupiter + Sun (2) 9 Jupiter + Mars

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer (2) 1st house + Mars
(3) 1st house + Jupiter ● Saturn
(4) 1st house + Sun ● Jupiter, Saturn

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + 9

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Moon + 3

Result : The native is a multi-millionaire. He is a great industrialist. He is Kasturbhai Lalbhai.

No. 157–8

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Jupiter (2) 9th house + Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 9 Moon + Scorpio (2) 9 Moon + Jupiter ● Saturn (3) 9 Moon + Mars ● Jupiter, Saturn

3rd Comb. : 1st house + Scorpio (2) 1st house + 9 Moon

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 9 ● Jupiter
(2) 9 Moon + 1 Mars ● Jupiter, Saturn.

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio
(2) 1st house + Mars ● Jupiter, Saturn.

Result : The native is a well-known millionaire.

No. 157-11

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Mars
(2) 9th house + Jup. ● Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 9 Sat. + Leo (2) 9 Sat + Jup.

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sun
(2) 1st house + Moon

4th Comb. : Nil. (Venus is in the 12th house)

5th Comb. : (1) 3 Moon + 1st house
(2) 1st Venus + Aries

Result : The native became millionaire at the age of 28,

No. 157-5

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Sagittarius

2nd Comb. : (1) 9 Jup. exalted (2) 9 Jup. + Mars

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries (2) 1st house + Mars (3) 1st house + Jupiter (4) 1st house + Sun (5) 1st house+Moon

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 9 Jupiter

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries (2) 1st house + Mars (3) 1st house + Moon

Result : Even though the native being a barrister, yet he is a businessman and a millionaire.

No. 157-2

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Aries (2) 9th house + Jupiter (3) 9th house + Mars (4) 9th house + Sun ● Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 9 Mars + Sun

3rd Comb. : (1) Nil. (1st Lord + Moon, but is malefic)

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + 9 Mars

5:h Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Mars (2) Asc. + 3 Venus

Result : The native is a millionaire and a great businessman.

Native Multi-millionaire or Millionaire; Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 134 to 141]

No. 21. Malefic Mars being in his own significating house, is changed into benefic and during his own time (period) with his own business the native had earned a lot Hence it proves that, malefic being in his own significating house, is changed into benefic and makes the native prosperous.

No. 28. Even though the 9th Lord is in the 8th house, the native is a millionaire because the combination of fortune has given him wealth.

No. 38, 59 and 60 are dependent millionaires. The birth charts are of Indian film stars.

●

The combinations of unexpected wealth.

Having all the above five combinations, if the native has following additional combinations of unexpected wealth in his birth chart, he is benefited through unexpected wealth in inheritance, Prize Bond or Lottery.

(1, 2, 3, 4, 5) according as above.

(6) 1 or 9 + Moon

(7) 1 + Venus or Saturn or Virgo, Capricorm or Aquarius asc.

No. 125. The native being adopted all of a sudden, was multi-millionaire in no time.

No. 126. The native is inheriten with the sum of Rs. 10 million from his maternal grand father's.

No. 127. The native has won Rs. 7,000 in football pools.

No. 128. The native is inherited with Rs. 70,000 from his wife.

No. 129. The native has received a large amount from his wife.

No. 130. The native had unexpectedly won prize.

No. 131. The native has received the sum of Rs. 25,000 from his wife.

No. 132. The native has won Rs. 50,000 in cross puzzle.

No. 133. The native has received Rs. 1 million from his wife.

No. 134. The native has received Rs. 3 million from his wife.

No. 135. The native has received Rs. 10,000 from his wife.

1 (a) The combinations of multi-millionaire or millionaire in speculation.

(1, 2, 3, 4, 5) according as above.

(6) 1 + Saturn or Venus or his sign.

(7) 1st house + Mars or his sign or 1st Lord in the sign of Mars or aspected one-sided by Mars.

If one has all the above seven combinations in his birth chart, he becomes multi-millionaire in speculations and if one combination is formed from first and second and if one from third and fourth and fifth, sixth and seventh combinations, he instead of becoming multi-millionaire is millionaire.

A native of multi-millionaire or millionairs in speculation : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below

[See Example Section : Page 142]

No. 033-8

1st Comb. : 9th house + Jupiter (2) 9th house + Moon ● Jup. (3) 9th house + Mars ● Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 9 Mercury + Sun exalted (2) 9 Mercury + 4 quadrant

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter (2) 1st house + Moon ● Jup. (3) 1st house + Mars ● Jupiter

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Scorpio (2) 1 Saturn + Jup. ● Venus

(3) 1 Saturn + Moon ● Jupiter, Venus

(4) 1 Saturn + Mars ● Jupiter, Venus

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + 3 Jup. (2) 1st house + Mars ● Jup. (3) 1st house + Moon c Jup.

(4) 1 Sat. + 3 Jup. (5) 1 Sat. + Mars ● Jup.

(6) 1 Sat. + Moon ● Jup. (7) 1 Sat. + Scor.

6th Comb. : (1) 1st house+Cap. (2) 1 Saturn+Venus.
(3) 1st house + Saturn
(4) 1st house + Venus • Sat.
7th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars • Jup.
(2) 1 Saturn + Scorpio
(3) 1 Saturn + Mars • Jupiter, Venus

Result : The native earns thousands of rupees in speculations.

No. 033-23

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house+Sagittarius (2) 9th house + Jup. (3) 9th house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 9 Jupiter + Mars (2) 9 Jupiter + 9
(3) 9 Jupiter + Leo (4) 9 Jupiter+5 trine
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Aries (2) 1st house+9 Jup.
(3) 1st house+Mars • Jupiter
4th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 9
5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries
(2) 1st house + Mars • Jup.
6th Comb. : (1) 1st house+Sat. (2) 1 Mars+Taurus.
7th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries
(2) 1st house + Mars • Jup.

Result : The native earns hundreds of rupees in speculations. Sometimes he experiences difficulties but not much.

No. 033-4

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Cancer (2) 9th house + Mars (3) 9th house + Sun • Jup.

(4) 9th house + Jup.

2nd Comb. : (1) 9 Moon exalted
(2) 9 Moon + 7 quadrant.

3rd Comb. : (1) Asc. + Moon (2) Asc. + Sun • Jupiter (3) Asc. + Jup. (4) Asc. + Scor.

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Jup. (2) 1 Mars + Sun • Jupiter (3) 1 Mars + 9th house.

5th Comb. : (1) Asc. + Scorpio (2) Asc. + Moon.

6th Comb. : (1) Asc. + Venus (2) Asc. + Sat. • Jupiter (3) 1 Mars + Saturn • Jupiter.

7th Comb. : (1) Asc. + Scorpio.

Result : The native earns in speculations.

No. 33–21

1st Comb. : Nil.

2nd Comb. : (1) 9 Saturn + Mars (2) 9 Sat. + Jup.
(3) 9 Saturn + Leo.

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars.

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Moon (2) 1 Venus exalted (3) 1 Venus + Pisces.

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Venus + Moon.

6th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Tau. (2) 1st house + Sat.

7th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars.

Result : The native had earned millions in speculations.

A native of multi–millionaire or millionaire in speculation : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 142]

2. A BREAK OF WEALTH : A BREAK OF FORTUNE

2. (a) A Break of wealth; Multi-millionaire, Millionaire, Kings, Queens, Dictators and Elected Ministers.

" We have sighted the Goddess of Wealth. i. e. we have got sufficient wealth, but will she ever stay in our house as long as we live or will she creep away through our doors and windows ? " Such type of questions are asked by many natives. In short the meaning of such questions are, we have got the combinations of wealth, but is there any break of that combination ? Hence the Astrologers have not only to study the combinations of wealth but also about their breaks.

The break of wealth are caused in two ways, first the destruction of wealth and secondly the native leaving the worldly affairs and becoming a saint, which is also called the combination of saint. We shall study here only the break of fortune.

A Break of wealth: Multi–millionairs, Millionaire, Kings, Queens, Dictators and Elected Ministers.

[1] 9th house + Saturn or malefic or his sign in the 9th house or 9th Lord in the 6th, 8th or 12th (without the relation of any planet) or debilitated or 0 degree.

[2] 1st house + Saturn or malefic or his sign in the 1st house (except 1st house + Sun,

Moon, Mars or Jupiter) or 1st Lord in the 6th, 8th or 12th or debilitated or 0 degree.

Please remember that Mars stops the break of fortune, i. e, if there are such breaks of fortune, Mars keeping himself independent, aspects the 1st house or is situated in the 1st house, the native does not experience any break of wealth.

The comb. of wealth is strong among the friendly planets and the break of Wealth becomes slight with them. But if the comb. of break of Wealth is done by the enemy planets, then the result of this break of Wealth turns out to be very disastrous one.

If the planets which form the combinations are debilitated, the combination of fortune is considered to be weak The lives of such native are full of ups and downs, they have to pass through many hopes and despairs and are unable to obtain the desired results.

Now we shall look at the birth charts of successful combinations of fortune and the break of fortune so that we can have the clear idea of it.

A native of break of wealth: Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 143, 144]

It is to be noted that there must be both the combinations of break of wealth and the natives who have not got these two combinations, do not experience break of wealth.

The following birth charts are the combination of fortune and we have looked their combinations beforehand, so here only its break of fortune remains to be observed.

No. 166-2

1st Comb. : Nil (here there is asc. + Saturn, but Mars have aspected one–sided the asc. and stopped the break of wealth)

Result : The native has never experienced any break of wealth in his life.

No. 157–6

1st Comb. : Nil

2nd Comb. : Nil

Result : The native has not experienced any break of wealth in his life.

No. 165–2

1st Comb. : Nil

Result : The native has never experienced any break of wealth in his life.

No. 157–5

1st Comb. : Nil

2nd Comb. : Nil (Here there is asc, + Saturn, but Mars have aspected one–sided the asc. and stopped the break of wealth.)

Result : The native has not experienced any break of wealth in his life.

No. 157-4

1st Comb. : Nil (Here there is a comb. of Jupiter + 12, but the aspect of the Sun and Mars, Saturn have stopped the break of wealth and the position of 9 + Moon is very powerful.)

2nd Comb. : Nil (Here there is asc. + Saturn, but Mars have stopped the break of wealth.

Result : The native has not experienced any break of wealth in his life.

No. 157-2

1st Comb. : Nil (Here there is 9 + Saturn but Saturn is benefic. He (Saturn) cannot form the break of wealth because he is one-sided aspected by Mars. Saturn is also debilitated.

2nd Comb. : Nil (Here there is asc. + malefic Moon but Moon is the friend of lst Sun and Saturn is benefic in this birth chart.)

Result : The native has not experienced any break of wealth and there is no possibility of such.

A native of break of wealth : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 144]

No. 168-3

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Saturn (2) 9 Saturn + 8

2nd Comb. : (1) Nil (Here the lst Lord + Malefic

Mars is not proper.)

Result : The native had lost his kingdom by falling in love with a dancer and had experienced break of wealth.

No. 169-3

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Saturn (2) 9th house + malefic Venus (3) 9 Sun + 6.

2nd Comh, : (1) 1st house + Saturn (2) 1st house + malefic Venus.

Result : The native had done the business of malefic Venus i. e. running oil mill, lost millions of rupees in it and was ruined.

No. 169-8

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + malefic Moon (2) 1st house + Saturn ● Moon.

2nd Comh. : (1) Asc. + Saturn.

Result : The native had obtained large sum of money than expected, but had lost all. He had experienced a great break of wealth.

No. 169-5

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Saturn (2) 9 Jupiter + 9 (3) 9 Jupiter + Aquarius.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn (2) 1st house + malefic Mercury. (3) 1 Moon + Saturn

Result : The native has lost his capital in speculation. He is passing his days in poverty. He has experienced a great break of wealth.

No. 169–7

1st Comb. : (1) 9 Venus debilitated (2) 9 Venus + 8

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius (2) 1st house + malefic Moon (3) 1st house + Saturn

Result : The native had lost millions of rupees and was a debtor of Rs. 15 million. The native had experienced a great break of wealth.

No. 169–10

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Saturn (2) 9 Sun + 8

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + 6 (2) 1st house + Moon

Result : The native has lost his money as well as his properties. He is put into great difficulties. He has experieneed a good break of wealth.

A native of break of wealth : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Fage 145]

*

2. (b) A Break of Wealth : A Break of Fortune (in speculation.)

Now-a-days people are extremely attracted towards speculation markets. Sometimes people quickly become millionaires, but lives of many people are ruined in speculation markets. There is a proverb. "The more a gambler loses, the more he plays". Hence he tries to recover the loss and finally ruins himself. Only then he undertakes or concentrates his mind in another pursuit.

Now let us come to the point. We know that the speculation is the business of Saturn and Venus. If a combination of 1 + Saturn or Venus is formed in a native's birth chart, he is inclined towards speculetion and gamblings and according to their nature, Saturn and Venus bring despair and ruin etc. in his life. For all this the nature of Saturn or Venus is solely responsible.

Saturn signifies, hercules, gagantic capacity and machine. He is a huge producer as well as thick-headed, illtierate and gambler. He wishes to be millionaire without any efforts. Besides that he is ignorant, devilish and manifests death. We can have clear understanding by observing the fates and lives of desperate speculators, who moved according to the nature of Saturn or Venus.

Moreover, the powerful planets like the Sun, the Moon, Mars, and Jupiter are the enemies of Saturn. These powerful planets ruin the native who tries to act according to the nature of Saturn or Venus, i. e. the Sun, the Moon, Mars and Jupiter being the enemies of Saturn and Venus and victorious, a native who lives his life based on Saturn or Venus, specially experience such break of wealth.

A native of break of wealth (in speculation) : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 146]

No. 31 40, 41, 42 and 49. The natives have lost millions of rupees in speculation and rest have lost thousands.

No. 34. The lord of the 9th house is Saturn and is situated in the 9th house, still the native, instead of experiencing a good fortune, had to sell his ornaments to pay loss in speculation and became penniless.

•

3. MISFORTUNE

3. (a) A native without wealth or a native of misfortune.

(Living lower standard of life)

If a combination of wealth is not formed in one's birth chart and if only two of the following combinations have been formed; such natives are of unfortunate and they have to experience financial difficulties scarcity of money and unemployment.

The natives with a break of fortune, at certain degree should be considered as the natives of misfortune. Few out of these remain in ordinary condition. When they are ruined, they shed tears on their past life and subsquently live like the natives of misfortune.

A native without wealth or a native of misfortune.

[1] 9th house + Saturn or his sign or malefic or

9th Lord in the 6th, 8th or 12th (without the relation of any benefic planet) or * or debilitated.

[2] 1st house + Saturn or his sign or malefic (except 1+Mars, Sun, Moon or Jupiter) or the 1st Lord in the 6th, 8th or 12th or debilitated or of * degree.

A native without wealth or a native of misfortune : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 147]

No. 175–1

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Saturn (2) 9 Venus + 8
(3) 9 Venus debilitated
(4) 9th house + malefic Moon.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius (2) 1 Sat. + 12
(3) 1 Saturn + Capricorn
(4) 1st house + malefic Moon

Result : Out of the above five combinations of fortune, the native has three of them in his birth chart, but there is a break of these combitions by Saturn and malefic Moon. Moreover Saturn being the 1st Lord and in the Capricorn sign and in the 12th house, he(Saturn) hinders the desire in native to make the best use of combinations of fortune. The native has to undergo many difficulties in earning his daily bread.

No. 175–24

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house + Saturn (2) 9 Venus+2
(3) 9 Venus + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) Asc. + malefic Mars
(2) 1 Mer. + malefic Sun

Result : There is no first and second combination except third, fourth and fifth of the five combinations. But Mars and Sun have cancelled these three combinations. The native earns Rs. 60/– a month and passes his life with difficulties.

No. 175–8

1st Comb. : (1) 9 Mercury 28°

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Capricorn (2) 1 Saturn*

Result : Out of the five combinations of fortune, not a single combination has been formed in the native's birth chart. The significator of fortune, the Sun and Jupiter are in the 6th, 8th houses respectively. Mars is of 0 degree. The native maintains his life with the income of Rs. 60/– a month and passes his life with difficulties.

175–9

1st Comb. (1) 9th house + Saturn ● Jup.
(2) 9 Mars + Sat. (3) 9 Mars + 8

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Sat. (2) 1 Jup.+Sat.

Result : All the five combinations of fortune has been formed in the native's birth chart, but Saturn has cancelled them and created his powerful effect on the native by aspecting one-sided asc. and the 1st Lord. Saturn being in the Capricorn is powerful. The native earns only Rs. 60/- a month with great difficulties.

No. 175-26

1st Comb. : (1) 9th house+Capricorn (2) 9th house + Sat. (3) 9 Saturn + Capricorn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Saturn • Moon, Jupiter (2) 1 Venus+Capr. (4) 1 Venus+Sat.

Result : The five combinations of fortune has been formed in the native's birth chart, but Saturn has cancelled them all. The 1st Lord being in the house of Saturn, the native acts according to the ideas of Saturn, The native earns only Rs. 100/- a month.

Note : Though the 9th Lord Saturn being in the 9th house, still the fortune of the native does not rise, hence it proves that Saturn cannot form any combination of fortune.

No. 175-25

1st Comb. : (1) 9 Moon + 8

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Saturn (2) 1 Mars+Sat.

Result : There are three combinations of the five in the natives birth chart, but Saturn has cancelled them all. 1st Lord Mars is in the house of Venus is also not good. The native earns only one rupee a day.

A native without wealth or a native of misfortune: Take down the birth chart and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 148-149]

The horoscopes of women have also been included, who have to live their lives under the income of Rs. 100.

No. 8. A horoscope of a woman dead by starvation.

No. 9. A horoscope of a poor native.

No. 10. Her husband deserted her and she had to maintain the family.

No. 11. A horoscope of a native of misfortune. Mars and Jupiter are debilitated.

No. 23. A horoscope of a native of misfortune. Venus, the 9th Lord aspect the 9th house from the 3rd house, still the native had remained unfortunate.

3. (b) A native without wealth or a native of misfortune :

(Native passing their lives in unemploment state)

Some natives, due to the break of wealth are so much confounded that they lose the attitude of mind towards business or services and consequently day by day decrease their capital. The reasons are failure in big business and winding up of it or disability to undertake big business but cannot adopt the smaller one or disliking of services or possessing good sum, but have no gutts to undertake the business, thinking himself to be very clever, do not prefer smaller jobs and cannot get the higher job or because of his unfaithfulness or treachery or undertaking of wrong adventures or loss of prestige are unable to obtain any service or job or running away of life-partner or life-partner's death. Certain natives have to pass their lives unemployed, which is known as 'blockade in business or service or income.' These circumstances are created due to the break of wealth combination and the natives are under the influence of such breaks.

An unemployed native without wealth or an unemployed native of misfortune: Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 150]

4. THE TIME (PERIOD) OF BENIFIC OR MALEFIC RESULT OF FORTUNE.

Humanbeings exert throughout their lives for good fortune. A proverb says " Unfortunate has no happiness ". Every native struggles day and night for the sake of wealth, and also takes a special care of not being the victim of break of wealth and misfortune in his life. For this, now we shall scrutinise different birth charts based on the previous given table of Transit Planetary Period, at which time which sort of result is given.

The time (period) of benefic result of fortune : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 151.]

No. 162–10 In asc. Virgo, the 1st Lord Mercury gives the native thousands of rupees at the age of 45.

No. 332 In asc. Sagittarius, Jupiter and exalted Sun give the native a good amount at the age of 36–37.

No. 301 In asc. Gemini, the malefic Mars is one-sided aspected by Jupiter through Saturn, so Mars and Jupiter give the native millions of rupees at the age of 42.

No. 157–11 In asc. Taurus, Mars gives benefic result at the age of 28. The 1st Lord is in Mars house. Mars aspects the 9th house.

No. 162–5 The Moon, lord of the 9th house and Mars, lord the 1st house has made the native multi-millionaire at the age of 40 and 42.

No. 165-1 At the age of 42, in the time (period) of Jupiter and Mars the native had become king and had experienced a combination of fortnne.

The time (period) of misfortune.

[See Example Section : Page 152.]

No. 033-9 The native gets a malefic result of the Moon and Jupiter at the age of 32.

No. 033-17 The Sun and Jupiter give the malefic result in their time (period) at the age of 36.

No. 033-23 In asc. Aries, Mercury and Saturn gives malefic result at the age of 30 and 60. Hence in this way the native gets malefic result at the age of 60 and 61.

No. 033-27 The Moon and Mars give malefic result at the age of 40. 1st Lord is in the Saturn's house, hence the Moon gets a support from Mars, the lord of the 12th, so the native, at the age of 40, loses his money in speculation.

No. 169-7 The Moon and Mars give malefic result at the age of 56/57 (Mars gives result 2 yrs & 4 months). 9th Lord is in the 8th house. Saturn aspects the Moon, hence the native is losing millions and is in debt of millions.

No. 169-9 Mars gives a great loss at the age of 49. The 9th Lord is Saturn and is in the 6th house.

The time (period) of benefic and malefic result of fortune : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 153.]

Benefic Result

No. 1. A lame girl, at the age of 21 married a multi-millionaire boy and her fortune was changed all of a sudden.

No. 2. The native at the age of 21 had earned Rs. 13,000 in one day.

No. 3. The native at the age of 36 & 37 had earned millions of rupees.

No. 4. The native earned well at the age of 32 & 36.

No. 5. The native earned one million rupees at the age of 21 & 22.

No. 6. The native had earned 4 million rupees at the age of 28.

No. 7. The native had earned Rs. 75,000 at the age of 28.

No. 8. The native had earned well at the age of 30 & 50.

Malefic Result

[See Example Section Page 154.]

Chapter Fifth : Tenth House

1. A NATIVE OF POWER, POSITION AND HONOUR

Who are called the natives of Power and Honour ? What is the limit of Power and Honour ?

Those persons who command, order or rule over the people and people always await their orders and act immediately according to their orders, are said to be the natives of Power and Honour, i. e. enjoying the Royal power.

A certain person who employs a servant and gets his work by ordering him is not said to be a man of Power and Honour. We shall call persons of Power and Honour only to those who at least command or work under whom there are twenty persons or more. Such type of persons are inclued in Kings, Queens, Dictators, Ministers, Chief Justices, Managers, Principals, Head Masters, Superintendents, Supervisors, Editors, Huge workshop owners and great business men.

A native of Power, Position and Honour : The comb. of Power, Position and Honour

[1] 10th house + 10th lord (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.

[2] 10th Lord + 10th house (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars, or Jupiter or in quadrant, trine or 3rd house (except Saturn's sign) 10th Mars in any

house, if 10th Saturn then Saturn + Sun or Jupiter or in his sign (except in the 6th, 8th or 12th house].

[3] 1st house + 10 (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mar or Jupiter or his or her sign.

[4] 1st Lord + 10 (except Saturn) (or 10 + 1st lord) or Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign except in the 6th, 8th, or 12th. Mars in any house. sign).

[5] 9th house + 9th lord (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.

Those persons who have all the above combinations in his birth chart, are sure to be the natives of Power and Honour and if one combination is formed from first and second and one from third and fourth, then such natives become the natives of Power and Honour of lower grade.

A powerful fortune is also required for a native of Power and Honour, otherwise it would be just like a supervisor of hundred labourers with certain authority, getting a slight higher pay than those labourers. Hence the combination of Power and Honour do require the combinations of fortune.

We shall now observe the horoscopes of those natives in whom all these five cobinations are found.

Before observing the horoscopes, the particulars given below should be kept in mind.

If Saturn is related to asc. or lord of the asc., such natives become dependent and have to serve. They also enjoy the power and honour, but it should be noted that the power and honour, of independent persons are more valuable than those of dependent ones.

Besides considering the combinations of Power and Honour, we have to consider the cancellation of these combinations. But at present we shall keep ourselves in limit of the subject and not involve ourselves in the cause of breaks. Let us concentrate whether a native is able to attain the power or not and then later on we shall study the break of Power and honour.

The exalted planet does not require the relation of its own house or its significating house. If the lord of the 10th house is exalted, It is to be understood that its relation with the 10 house is caused. As well as exalted malefic planet is not considered as defective one. Moreover the lord of the 10 house or a planet related to the 10th house is of 29 or 30 degrees, being ineffective, cannot give any result as well as cannot form any combination by conjunction, opposition or aspect with the 10 house.

A native of Power Position and Honour : The Comb. of Power, Position and Honour : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below

[See Example Section : Page 155]

No. 30

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Sagi. (2) 10th house + Moon (3) 10 house + Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Jup. + Mars
(2) 10 Jnpiter + Moon ● Mars.

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces (2) 1st house + Jup. (3) 1st house + Mars ● Jup. (4) 1st house + Moon ● Mars, Jupiter.

4th Comb. : (1) Jup. + Mars (2) 1 Jup. + Moon ● Mars

5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Scor.

Result : The native was a higher officer in Bank and many awaited his orders.

No. 179-2

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + 10 Moon (2) 10th House + Sun (3) 10th house + Mars (4) 10th house + Jup. ● Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Moon + 10th house (2) 10 Moon + Sun (3) 10 Moon + Mars (4) 10 Moon + Jup. ● Mars.

3rd Comb. : Nil

4ah Comb. : Nil

5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Mars (2) 9th house + Jup. (3) 9th house + Mer.

Rssult : The Native possesses a higher position in one of the well-known banks.

No. 179-4

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Aries (2) 10th house +

Jup. (3) 10th house+10 Mars (4) 10th house+Moon ● Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Mars exalted (2) 10 Mars+Moon.

3rd comb. : (1) 1st house+1 Moon (2) 1st house+mars exalted (3) 1st house + Jupiter ● Saturn, Mars.

4th Comb : (1) 1 Moon+1st house (2) 1 Moon+Mars (3) 1 Moon + Jupiter ● Saturn, Mars

5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Sun

Result : The native is a high officer.

No. 26

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house+10 Mars (2) 10th house+Jup.●Sat. (3) 10th house+Sun●Jup. Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Mars+10th house (2) 10 Mars + Jup.●Sat. (3) 10 Mars+Sun●Jup., Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + 3rd house

5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Pisces
(2) 9th house + 1 Moon

Result : The native is considered to be a millionaire. Hundreds of people await his order.

No. 161–13

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Pisces

2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Jupiter + Sun

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 10 Jupiter
(2) 1st house + Sun

4th Comb. : (1) 10th house + 1 Mercury
5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Sun (2) 9th house + Jupiter

Result : The native was a millionaire, had a high reputation in society and was a man of great power. He is Amritlal Seth.

No. 57–1

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Leo (2) 10th house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Sun + Cancer (2) 10 Sun + 9th house (3) 10 Sun + 9 Moon
3rd Comb. : (1) Asc. + 1 Mars
4th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Leo (2) Mars + 10th house
5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Sun (2) 9th house + Moon

Result : The native was a multi-millionaire and a great industrialist. He is Fenry Ford.

A native of power; position and Honour : The comb. of power, position and Honour : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 156, 157.]

●

2. KINGS, QUEEN, ELECTED MINISTERS AND DICTATORS

We have studied the combinations of Power and Honour. Now we shall see with which combination of planets the natives become Kings, Queens, Elected Ministers or Dictators.

In the questions of Kings, Queens, Elected Ministers or Dictators, below combinations are required in addition.

The comb. of Kings, Queens, Elected Ministers and Dictators

Kings and Queens

(1, 2, 3, 4, 5) According to the comb. of Power and Honour.
(6) 6 + Mars or 6th lord exalted.

Elected Ministers

(1, 2, 3, 4, 5) According to the comb. of Power and Honour.
(6) 3 + Mars (7) 6 + Mars

Dictators

(1) 10th house + Saturn of his sign.
(2) 10th Lord + Saturn or his sign or 10th Lord 0 degree.
(3) 1st house + Saturn or his sign or asc. Libra.
(4) 1st Lord + Saturn or Venus or his sign.
(5) 6 + Mars or asc. Libra.

Kings and Queens require the control over the people, hence the combination of 6 + Mars is also essential.

Elected Ministers must be adventurous to win the affection of the people, hence they require the combination 3 + Mars and to maintain their powers the combination of 6 + Mars is also necessary, Dictators require the combinations 1 to 7 to have the complete control by force over the people.

Kings, Queens, Elected Ministers and Dictators: Observe the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 158]

No. 148-10

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Mars (2) 10th house + Moon ● Mars (3) 10th house + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Saturn of 0 degree.

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1st house + Moon

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Mars (2) 1 Venus + Moon

5th Comb. : Nil

6th Comb. : (1) 6 Venus + Mars

Result : The native was the king of Sweden.

No. 147–11

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Jupiter
(2) 10th house + Mars ● Jup.

2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Sun + Sagittarius.

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
(2) 1st house + Scorpio.

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Scorpio
(2) 1 Mars + 1st house.

5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Cancer.

6th Comb. : (1) 6th house + Aries.

Result : The native was a king.

No. 155–8

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Leo

(2) 10th house + Sun.

2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Sun + 10th house.

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio
(2) 1st house + Jup.

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 12th house.

5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Cancer
(2) 9th house + Jup.

6th Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Mars.

7th Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars (2) 6th house + Aries

Result : The native was an elected Minister of Bombay province. He is kher.

No. 155–1

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Mars (2) 10th house + Aries (3) 10th house + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Mars + 3rd house

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + 1st house

5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Pisces (2) 9th house + Mars

6th Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Mars

7th Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars

Result : The native was an elected prime Minister. He is Jawaharlal Nehru.

No. 151–5

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Venus *

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Capricorn
(2) 1st house + Sat. ● Moon.

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Libra

5th Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars (2) 6 Mercury + Mars

Result : The native is Dictator. He is Mao–Tse–tung.

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Moon + Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn ● Moon, Mars, Mer. or Venus.

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Saturn

5th Comb. : (1) Asc. Libra

Result : The native was Dictator. He is Hitler.

Kings, Queens, Elected Ministers and Dictators : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 159, 160, 161.]

Elected Ministers

41. Mr. Morarji Desai
42. President of France.
43. Mr. Rasiklal Parikh.
44. Sir Anthony Eden.
45. President of Australia.
46. Mr. Truman.
47. Mr. Kennedy.
48. Mr. Roosevelt.
49. Mr. Krishna Menon.
50. Rajendra prasad.
51. President of France.
52. President of France.
53. Eloyd George.
54. Clement Atley
55. Eisenhower.

Dictators.

56. Marshal Tito.
57. Kaiser
58. Napoleon
59. Stalin
60. Mussolini
61. General Francko.

3. THE BREAK OF POWER, POSITION AND HONOUR

As the combinatious of power are formed in the birth charts of some natives, so their breaks are also sometimes caused. Such natives witness ups and downs in their lives.

According to the above stated principles, those persons in whose birth charts the break of power is caused, they experience break of power, position and honour. Such natives experience the break of power due to treacheries or because of undertaking wrong enterprise in business or due to other reasons.

When a millionaire becomes poor, he experiences not only the break of fortune but also the break of power, position and honour because he will have no servants to carry out his orders.

The break of Power, Position or Honour

[1] 10th house + Saturn or his sign or malefic or lord of the 10th house is in 6th, 8th or 12 house (without the relation of any planet) or is of * or debilitated.

[2] 1st house + Saturn of his sign or malefic (except 1st house + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter) or lord of the 1st house in 6th, 8th or 12th house or is of * or debilitated.

Please remember that Mars stops the break of position and honour, i. e. if the break of power has been caused according to the above principles but if Mars being independent, aspects the 1st house or is situated in the 1st house, the native does not axpericnce any break of power.

The combination of power is strong among friendly planets and the break of power becomes slight with them. But if the combination of power is formed by enemy planets, then the result of this combination of power is weak and the break of power turns out to be very disasterous.

The break of Power : Natives with the break of power, Position and Honour. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 162.]

It is to be noted that both the above mentioned combinations are required for the break of power. The native who has not got the above combinations in his birth chart does not suffer from the break of power

No. 83-1

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Sat. (2) 10 Venus+12
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Capr. (2) 1st house+Sat.
Result : The native was a Minister of certain State. But due to his illegal undertakings he was forced to leave his high post, he was also involved in a criminal case.

No. 68-7

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Cap.
(2) 10th house + Malefic Mercury.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn ● Mars

Result : The native was chief Minister of a State. He was forced to resign all of a sudden.

No. 4

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Saturn
(2) 10th house + malefic Mercury.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. ● Mars
(2) 1st house + malefic Mer. ● Sat. Mars.

Result : The native was a high officer. After a long service, at the age of 40, due to certain disputes with the higher officer, he was compelled to leave that high post.

No. 170-4

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius
(2) 1st house + Sat

Result : The native lost his power, dignity and honour due to other's mistake.

No. 169-4

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Sat.
(2) 10th house + Aquarius
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st lord Venus + 6

Result : The native was debtor due to speculation. He lost his car and at last to escape from the creditors, he left his home as well as family.

No. 170-1

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (2) 1 Mercury + Saturn

Result : The native lost millions of rupees and had to surrender himself to poverty.

A native with the break of Power, Position and Honour. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 163]

●

4. The time (period) of benefic and malefic result of Power, Honour and Position : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 164]

Benefic Result

No. 170-6 The native's years from 28 to 42 were of continuous rise and he gained much honour and dignity. The position of the native's Moon, Mars and Jupiter gave him a constant rise in their years. He did not had any difficulties in Mercury's 35 to 40 years because Mercury being in his own significating 4th house, the break of malefic is caused.

No. 170-5 The native became the Prime Minister of India at the age of 57. In the birth chart, the 10th lord is Mars and is situated in the 3rd house aspects the 10th house, hence the native gets benefic result in the time of Mars.

No. 152–10 In the years of Saturn and the Sun,. at 45, the native achieved great power by their conjunction and opposition. The combination of power is complete in the birth chart. He is Hitler.

Malefic Result

No. 151–3 The native was a high officer and in the years of malefic Mars, at 68, he had to run away leaving his power.

No. 97 From the years 32 to 40, the native had to leave his power during the years of the Moon and Venus. Look at the condition of malefic Moon and Venus in the ascendent Sagittarius.

No. 152–10 The powers gained by the natives at 45, ended all of a sudden in his 56th year and he had to commit suicide. In this birth chart, Jupiter being malefic, aspects Mars one-sided causing the break of power. Hence the native being defeated in war in his 56th year, ends his life by commiting suicide. He is Hitler.

The time (period) of benefic and malefic result Power, Honour and Position : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 165]

5. THE FATHERLY HAPPINESS AND ITS TIME

Every native is keen and anxious to know his happiness of father; because when a native loses his fatherly happiness in his child-hood, he is considered to be an unfortunate one and people pity him.

Looking to the condition of the 10th house, its lord and the Sun, significator of the 10th house, (The Sun is father) the time of fatherly happiness can be ascertained.

The combinations of Fatherly happiness.

[1] 10th house + 10 (except Venus or Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign.

[2] 10th Lord 10th house (except Venus or Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign.

[3] Sun + 10 (except Venus or Saturn) or Moon, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign or sign Leo. (this Leo should not be in 6, 8 or 12th.)

[4] 10th house + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic.

[5] 10th Lord + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic or in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated.

[6] Sun + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic or in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated.

If there are three of the above combinations, a native from each combination gets ten years of fatherly happiness and if there is an absence of fourth, fifth or the sixth combination, even then, a native from each combination gets ten years of fatherly happiness. In this way, a native gets 60 years of fatherly happiness.

1. If the Sun, Mercury or Jupiter is in the sign of Taurus, Libra, Capricorn or Aquarius, he cannot form any combination of fatherly happiness.

2. Venus had left his father and mother, hence the combination of 1 + Venus is considered as devoid of fatherly and motherly happiness. He had enjoyed his parently happiness in young age only (up to 16 years).

3. Saturn is without mother and father, hence in the ascendant of Capricorn and Aquarius, if there is a combination of 10 + Saturn, the native does not experience fatherly happiness.

The Fatherly happiness and its time : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 166]

No. 177-1

Years

1st Comb. : (1) 10th house+Jup. but being in Taurus cannot form any comb. ×

2nd Comb. : (1) Saturn + Sun, but being in Aquarius cannot form any comb. ×

3rd Comb. : (1) Sun + Mercury, but being in Aquarius cannot form any comb. ×

4th Camb. : (1) 10th house+Capricorn . ×

5th Comb. : (1) 10 Saturn + Aquarius	×
6th Comb. : (1) Sun + Aquarius	×
Total	×

Result : The native gets complete failure in the matter of fatherly happiness. He had lost his fatherly happiness in childhood.

No. 177-3

1st Comb. : Nil	×
2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Saturn + Virgo	10
3rd Comb. : (1) Sun + Mercury (2) Sun + Moon exalted	10
4th Comb. : (1) 10 Saturn + Capricorn	×
5th Comb. : (1) 10 Saturn + 6	×
6th Comb. : (1) Nil, here malefic Moon being exalted, the Sun is not affected.	10
Total	30

Result : The native obtains an ordinary happiness in the matter of fatherly happiness. He got 31 years of fatherly happiness.

No. 177-2

1st Comb. : (1) Nil	×
2nd Comb. : (1) Nil (Venus is *)	×
3rd Comb. : (1) Sun + Jup. (2) Sun + Moon	10
4th Comb. : (1) 10th house + Libra	×
5th Comb. : (1) 10 Venus *	×
6th Comb. : (1) Sun + 8	×
Total	10

Result : The native obtains failure in the matter of fatherly happiness. He received 9 years of fatherly happiness.

No. 175–5

1st Comb. :	(1) 10th house + Leo	10
2nd Comb. :	(1) 10 Sun + Mer. Cancer	10
3rd Comb. :	(1) Sun + Mer. Cancer	10
4th Comb. :	Nil	10
5th Comb. :	(1) 10 Sun + Saturn	×
6th Comb. :	(1) Sun + Saturn	×
	Total	40

Result : The native obtains a good success in the matter of fatherly happiness. He has obtained 35 years of fatherly happiness.

No. 177–8

1st Comb. :	Nil (There is 10th house + 10 Mars but being in Taurus, cannot form any comb.)	×
2nd Comb. :	Nil	×
3rd Comb. :	Nil (There is Sun + Jupiter, but being in Aquarius, cannot form any comb.)	×
4th Comb. :	(1) 10th house + Saturn	×
5th Comb. :	(1) 10 Mars + Taurus, Saturn	×
6th Comb. :	(1) Sun + Aquarius	×
	Total	×

Result : The birth chart is of asc. Aquarius. Saturn is situated in the 10th house, so in all the way, the native obtains complete failure in the matter of fatherly happiness. He has lost his fatherly happiness in child-hood.

No. 177-9

Here the asc. is of Libra. Saturn aspects the lord of the asc. and through him aspects the asc. Moreover Saturn is related to the 10th house, hence the native cannot obtain fatherly happiness. The position of the Sun, Jupiter and the Moon, the lord of the 10th house being quite good, eventhen, the native was able to obtain only 10 years of fatherly happiness.

The Fatherly happiness and its time : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 167]

●

Chapter Sixth : Fourth House

1. THE HAPPINESS OF HOUSE AND VEHICLE

We have learnt the importance of 1st, 5th and the 9th house. Besides that the 4th house is also of great importance. Those persons who are fortunate to have the happiness of house and vehicle, are definitely related to the 9th house and if the 4th house is weak, there arises some suspecions regarding the 9th house, hence minute observation of the 4th house is necessary.

The combs. of House

[1] 4th house + 4 (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars, Jupiter or his or her sign.

[2] Lord of the 4th house + 4 (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or in quadrant, trine or 3rd house (except Saturn's sign). If Mars is the lord of the 4th house, then in any house. If Saturn is the lord of the 4th house, then Saturn + Mercury or Moon or in his or her sign. (except 6th, 8th or 12th house.

[4] Lord of the 1st house + 4 or 4 + 1st Lord (except Saturn) or 1st lord + Sun, Moon, Mars, or Jupiter or his or her sign except in 6th, 8th or 12th. Mars in any house.)

[5] 9th house + 9 (except Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.

If there are all the above five combinations in one's birth chart, the native obtains a higher standard of happiness of house and vehicle and if there is one combination from the first and second and one combination from third and fourth, then the native obtains an ordinary standard of happiness of house and vehicle.

To obtain the higher standard of happiness of house and vehicle the fortune must be sound, otherwise one who gets the happiness of house and if the condition of that house is poor or merely a hut, then such hoppiness of house has no meaning. Hence for the higher standard of happiness of house, the conmbinations of fortune are also required.

The combs. of Vehicle.

(1, 2, 3, 4, 5) according to the comb. of house.
(6) 1 or 4 or 9 + Moon or Cancer.
(7) 1 (asc. or lord of the asc) + Aries,, Cencer,
Libra or Capricorn or Moon.

The native with happiness of House and Vehicle:

Observe the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 168]

No. 79-4

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house+Cancer (2) 4th house+Jup.
(3) 4th house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Moon + Sun (2) 4 Moon + 7 quadrant
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+4 Moon (2) 1st house+
Aries (3) 1st house+Mars (4) 1st house
+Jup. (5) 1st house+Sun
4th Comb. : (1) Mars+Jup. (2) 4th house+Mars
5th Comb. : 9th house + Sagi. (2) 9th Jup. exalted

Result : The native owns beautiful houses.

The combs. of Vehicle

6th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
(2) 4th house + Cancer
7th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries
(2) 1 Mars + Copricorn.

Result : The native enjoys the happiness of vehicle.

No. 79–2

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Cancer (2) 4th house+Sun.
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Moon+Mars ● Sat.
(2) 4 Moon+Jup. ● Mars, Saturn.
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Aries (2) 1st house+Jup.
(3) 1st house + Mars ● Jupiter
4th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Jupiter
(2) 4 Moon + Mars ● Sat.
5th Comb. : (1) 9th house+Sagitt. (2) 9th house+Jup.
(3) 9th house + Mars

Result : The native possess a beautiful bunglow.

The combs. of Vehicle

6th Comb. : (1) 4th house + Cancer
7th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries

Result : The native enjoys the happiness of vehicle.

No. 79–1

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house+Mars (2) 4th house + Jup.
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Venus + Sagitt. (2) 4 Venus + Sun
(3) 4 Venus + Jup. (4) 4 Venus + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Cancer (2) 1st house+Mars
(3) 1st house + Jup. ● Sat.
(4) 1st house + Sun ● Jup. Saturn.
4th Comb. : Nil
5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + 1 Moon

Result : The native owns beautiful houses.

The combs. of Vehicle

6th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Moon
(2) 1st house + Cancer
7th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer

Result : The native enjoys the happiness of vehicles.

No. 80-11

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + 4 Venus
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Venus + 4th house
(2) 4 Venus + 4 quadrant.
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
4th Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Cancer
5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Mars

Result : The native owns beautiful houses.

The combs. of Vehicle

6th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer (2) 1st house + Moon
7th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon (2) 1st house + Cancer

Result : The native enjoys the happiness of many vehicles.

No. 80-8

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Sun (2) 4th house + Moon ● Sat. (3) 4th house + Jupiter ● Saturn.
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Venus + Mars (2) 4 Venus + 5 trine
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon (2) 1st house + Jup.
4th Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Jup.
(2) 4th house + 1 Moon ● Sat.
5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + 9 Jup.
(2) 9th house + Moon ● Sat.

Result : The native enjoys the happiness of beautiful houses.

The Combs. of Vehicle

6th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer
(2) 1st house + Moon

7th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer
(2) 1 Moon + Capricorn

Result : The native enjoys the happiness of vehicle.

No. 79-5

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + 4 Jup.
(2) 4th house + Moon (malefic) ● Jupiter.

2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Jup. + Cancer
(2) 4 Jup. + Moon (malefic)

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sagitt.
(2) 1st house + Sun ● Sat..

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Jup. + Cancer (exalted)
(2) 1 Jup. + Moon (malefic)

5th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Mars

Result : The native enjoys the happiness of house.

The combs. of vehicle

6th Comb. : (1) Jup. + Cancer (2) 4 Jup. + Cancer

7th Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Cancer

Result : The native enjoys the happiness of vehicle.

The natives with happiness of House and Vehicle :

Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 169, 170, 171, 172]

2. THE BREAK OF HAPPINESS OF HOUSE AND VEHICLE

As in the birth charts of certain natives, the combinations of house and vehicle are formed, so break of house and vehicle are also caused. Such natives experience rise as well as fall in their lives.

If according to the above principles, the combinations of house and vehicle have been formed and if according to the below combinations the break of happiness of house and vehicle have also been caused, then the natives of such experience the break of house and vehicle. We shall now observe the break of house and vehicle.

The break of House and Vehicle.

(1) 4th house or lord of the 4th house + Saturn, Venus or his sign in the 4th house or lord of the 4th house in 6th, 8th or 12th (without the relation of any planet) or * or debilitated.

(2) 1st house or lord of the 1st house + Saturn, Venus or his sign or in the 1st house or malefic (except 1st house + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter) or lord of the 1st house in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated.

(3) Moon + Saturn, Venus or his sign in the 4th house or malefic or the Moon in 6th, 8th or 12th house (without the relation of any planet.)

The natives with the break of House and Vehicle : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 173]

With the above two combinations, the break of house is caused and with the three combinations one who owns a vehicle, then the break of vehicle is caused. One who has not got such combinations in his birth chart, the break of house or vehicle is not caused.

No. 405

1st Comb. : (1) 4 Moon + Capricorn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Saturn (2) 1 Mars+Libra
3rd Comb. : No vehicle.

Result : The native had sold his house due to debt.

No. 130

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Capricorn
(2) 4th house + Venus
(3) 4 Saturn + 6
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Capricorn
(2) 1st house + Libra
3rd Comb. : No vehicle.

Result : The native had lost his house and ornaments for the sake of his son's marriage with pomp.

No. 413

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Capricorn

(2) 4th house + Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Sat. (2) 1st house + Libra

3rd Comb. : No vehicle.

Result : Even though the native being well educated, puts himself in great trouble by trying to be rich quickly. He cannot do any service nor any business. Most of his life has been passed in unemployment. He dislikes smaller jobs and does not get higher one. He is a debtor, cunning and wrong doer. Many cases have been filed against him.

No. 408

1st Comb. : (1) 4 Moon + Taurus

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. (2) 1st house + Venus (3) 1 Mars *

3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Taurus

Result : The native was involved in debt due to luxurious living and had to sell his house. He even lost his horse-carriage.

No. 24-4

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Sat. ● Mars (2) 4 Mars + Sat. (3) 4th house + Venus

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Taurus

3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Saturn

Result : The native had to sell his two cars due to debts and had to live in rented house. He is a debtor and an insolvent.

No. 2002

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Cap. (2) 4 Sat. + Libra

2nd Comb : (1) 1st house+Libra (2) 1st house+Sat.

3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Capricorn

Result : The native has lost his car. He is not able to live in his own house nor is able to get the house rents and has to live in a rented house.

The natives with the break of House and Vehicle : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 174, 175.]

No. 1. The native has ruined himself in speculations and sold his houses.

No. 2. The native sold his houses at the age of 48.

No. 3/4 The native's houses were sold due to debt.

No. 5. The native ruined himself in speculation and sold houses.

No. 6/7/8. The native's house was sold.

No. 9. The native sold his house at the age of 14.

No. 10. The native has mortgaed his house.

No. 11. The native sold two houses at the age of 27.

No. 12. The native has sold his house at the age of 27 and is ready to sell another one

No. 13. The native's two houses were sold.

No. 14. The native wants to sell house due to debt.

No. 15. The native lived by selling his houses.

3. THE NATIVES LIVING IN THEIR OWN HOUSES

Persons living in their own houses should not be considered as rich men because a poor man can also pass his life in a small mud house. In short one lives his life according to one's fortune. One can live in a splendidly built house while another can live in a mud house. One lives in his father's or grandfather's house or his own house or lives in a rented house instead of his own house outside the native place due to business or service. We shall carefully observe such combinations and study them one by one. We shall at present only think about the natives passing their lives in their own houses.

The natives living in their own houses.

[1] 4th house + Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign.

[2] Lord of the 4th house + Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign.

The natives living in their own houses : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 176]

No. 144

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Jup.
(2) 4th house + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Sat. + Pisces (2) 4 Sat. + Mars
(3) 4 Sat. + Sun (4) 4 Sat. + Mer.

Result : The native passed his life in his own house.

No. 237

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Sagitt. (2) 4th house + Jup. (3) 4th house + Mars (4) 4th house + Sun ● Sat. (5) 4th house + Mercury ● Saturn.

Result : The native passes his life in his own house.

No. 441

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Venus + Mars (2) 4 Venus + Aries.

Result : The native had passed his life in his own house.

No. 166

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Sagitt. (2) 4th house + Sun (3) 4th house + Mars (4) 4th house + Moon (5) 4th house + Mercury

2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Jupiter + Cancer

Result : The native had passed his life in his own house.

No. 408

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Cancer

2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Moon + Sun (2) 4 Moon + Mercury (3) 4 Moon + Jup. (4) 4 Moon + Mars ● Jup.

Result : The native passes his life in his own house.

No. 155

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Virgo (2) 4th house + Sun (3) 4th house + Mercury

2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Mercury + Pisces (2) 4 Mer. + Sun

Result : The native passes his life in his own house.

The natives living in their own houses : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 177.]

●

4. A NATIVE WITHOUT HOUSE

If there is no combination of happiness of house or the happiness of vehicle in one's birth chart and if the following combinations have been formed, the native is without house. He does not possess his own house and has to pass his life in the rented house.

A native without house

[1] 4th house + Saturn, Venus or his sign or malefic.

[2] Lord of the 4th house + Saturn, Venus or his sign or malefic or lord of the 4th house in 6th 8th or 12th or * or debilitated.

A native without house : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 178]

No. 165

1st Comb. : (1) 4 Venus + Capricorn (2) Venus + 12

2nd Comb. : (1) 4th house + Taurus

Result : The native does not possess his own house.

No. 251

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Aquarius

2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Saturn + Venus ● Jup., Mars.

Result : The native does not possess his own house.

No. 134

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Taurus
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Venus + 8 (2) Venus debilitated.
Result : The native does not possess his own house.

No. 386

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + malefic Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Mercury + Venus
Result : The native does not possess his own house.

A native without house : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 178]

●

5. THE NATIVES EXPERIENCING PEACE AND HAPPINESS

[Including happiness of friends, partnership and desired transfer.]

We have learnt from the 4th house, the combinations of happiness of house, happiness of vehicle, living in own houses or living in rented houses etc. Now we shall think more over the most important topic of the human life, 'Happy and Peaceful mind.'

The 4th house means a house of happiness and peace. The significator of the 4th house is the Moon, who is considered as the giver of happiness and peace. The happiness of friends, partnership, transfer to desired place also included in the 4th house.

Who are called the natives of happiness and peaceful mind? Who are called the natives of unhappiness and restless mind?

The entire happiness and peace of human life is based on his own inclination of mind and soul. If one's mind and soul are always cheerful, he is counted in the group of people of happiness and one whose mind and soul are unpleasant, gloomy, despaired and restless, he is counted in the group of people of unhappiness and restless mind.

The natives experiencing peace and happiness.

1. Living in a fair house and freely maintaining himself with the existing necessities.

2. Maintaining himself as well as his family with sufficient income.

3. Keeping himself away from debts.

4 Keeping himself away from family disputes and enjoying happy married life.

5. Keeping himself away from drinks, debauchery, gamblings or extravagance.

6. Keeping himself away from criminal nature or court litigations.

7. Keeping himself away from wrong deeds or misbehaves as not to cause any peaceless mind.

The natives experiencing peace and happiness.

[Including happiness of friends, partnership,
and desired. transfer

[1] 4th house + 4th lord (except Venus or Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter or his or her sign.

[2] 4th Lord + 4th house (except Venus or Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign or 4th lord exalted.

[3] Moon + 4 (except Venus or Saturn) or 4 + Moon or Moon + Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter or his sign.

[4] 1 (asc. or lord of the asc.) + 4 (except Venus or Saturn) or Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign.

The natives experiencing peace and happiness : (including the happiness of friends, partnership, desired transfer). Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 179]

Those natives having all the four combinations in their birth charts, experience their lives with complete happiness and peaceful mind. Those with three combinations, experience good happiness and peaceful mind, those with two combinations, experience fair happiness and peaceful mind and those with only one combination, experience ordinary happiness and peaceful mind.

No. 5

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Jup. (2) 4th house
+ Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Sun + Gemini (2) 4 Sun +
Moon (3) Sun + Jup. (4) Sun+Mer.

3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + 4 Sun (4) 4th house + Moon
(3) Moon + Jup. (4) Moon + Sagittarius

4th Comb. : (1) Venus + Mars (2) 1 Venus + Aries
(3) 1 Venus + Jup. (4) 1 Venus + Moon

Result : The native experiences happiness and peaceful mind.

No. 83

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Jup. (2) 4th house + Gemini

2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Mercury + Sun (2) 4 Mercury + Moon
(3) 4 Mercury + Mars

3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Mars (2) Moon + Sun
(3) Moon + 4 Mercury

4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces (2) 1st house + Jup.

Result : The native expericences happiness and peaceful mind.

No. 124

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Mars
(2) 4th house + Jup. ● Mars
(3) 4th house + Moon ● Jup, Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Venus + Mercury (2) 4 Venus + Sun
(3) 4 Venus + Leo

3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Jup. (2) Moon+Sagittarius

4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jup. (2) 1st house+Sun
(3) 1st house + Moon • Jupiter.

Result : The native experiences happiness and peaceful mind.

No. 11

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Cancer

2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Moon + Mars (2) 4 Moon + Sun

3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Mars (2) Moon + Sun
(3) Moon exalted.

4th Comb. : (1) 1st house+Aries (2) 1st house+Jup.
(3) 1 Mars + Moon (4) 1 Mars + Sun

Result : The native experinces happiness and peaceful mind.

No. 8

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Scorpio

2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Mars + Jup. (2) 4 Mars + Sun (3) 4 Mars + Virgo

3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Leo

4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon (2) 1st house + Mer. (3) 1 Sun + 4 Mars
(4) 1 Sun + Jup. (5) 1 Sun + Mer.
(6) 1 Sun + Virgo

Result : The native experiences happiness and peaceful mind.

No. 153

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Gemini
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Mer. + Sun (2) 4 Mer. + Moon
(3) 4 Mercury + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + 4 Mer. (2) Moon + Mars
(3) Moon + Sun.
4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars ● Sat., Jupiter
(2) 1st house + Moon ● Mars, Saturn, Jup.
Result : The native experiences happiness and peaceful mind.

The natives experiencing peace and happiness : (including happiness of friends, partnership, desired transfer). Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Pages 180, 181.]

●

6. THE NATIVES OF UNHAPPINESS AND RESTLESS MIND

[Including unhappiness of friends, partnership, or undesired transfer.]

The natives of unhappiness and peaceless mind :

1. Difficulties in getting a house to lead a peaceful life and unable to obtain existing necessities.

2. Maintaining himself as well as his family with great difficulties with insufficient income or unable to stay with family.

3. Himself being a great debtor.

4. Family disputes and disharmony with life partner.

5. Himself being drunkard, debaucherous, gambler or extravagant.

6. Himself being of criminal nature and harassed by court litigations.

7. Undertakings of wrong deeds or ill behaviours causing anxieties.

The natives of Unhappiness and Restless mind.

[Including unhappiness of friends, partnership, disliked or undesired transfer.]

[1] 4th house + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic.

[2] Lord of the 4th house + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic or in 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated.

[3] Moon + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic or in 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated.

[4] 1 (asc. or lord of the asc.) + Saturn or Venus or his sign or lord of the asc. in 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated.

The natives of Unahappiness and Restless mind : (including unhappiness of friends, partnership, disliked or undesired transfer.) Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section Page 182]

No. 24-4

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Venns

(2) 4th house + Sat. ● Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Mars + Saturn
3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Saturn (2) malefic Moon
4th Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Taurus (2) 1 Sun + Venus

Result : The native had experienced a great deal of unhappiness and peaceless mind due to the failure in business.

No. 24-6

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house+Libra (2) 4th house+Sat.
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Venus + Saturn ● Jupiter
3rd Comb. : (1) Moon debilitated
4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

Result : The native had lost his money in speculation and had to sold his house and had experienced unhappiness and peaceless mind.

No. 403

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Venus ● Jupiter, Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Moon + Capricorn
(2) 4 Moon + Venus ● Jup.
3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Capricorn
(2) Moon + Venus ● Jup.
4th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Libra

Result : The native was experiencing a great unhappiness and peaceless mind.

No. 34

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house+Cap. (2) 4th house+Sat.
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Saturn + Venus ● Mars, Jupiter.

3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Saturn
4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra

Result : The native is experiencing unhappiness and peaceless mind due to debt.

No. 75-2

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house+Libra (2) 4th house+Sat.
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Venus + Capricorn
3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Aquarius (2) Moon + 8
4th Comb. : (1) 1st house+Venus (2) 1st house+Sat.

Result : The native being wealthy, created interest in speculations and was ruined. He passes his life full of unhappiness.

No. 24-6

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Capricorn
2nd Comb. : (1) 4 Saturn + Libra
3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Capricorn
4th Comb. : (1) 1st house+Libra (2) 1st house+Sat.

Result : The native had tense atmosphere in family due to his own bad character. His wife was unwilling to talk with him.

The natives of Unhappiness and Restless mind : (including unhappiness of friends, partnership, disliked or undesired transfer) Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 183, 184]

7. The time (period) of benefic and malefic result of House, Vehicle, Staying in own house or rented house, Without house, Peace, Happiness and Transfer : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below

[See Example Section : Page 185]

Benefic Result

No. 139. Jupiter is the lord of the 4th house. In the 60th year of Jupiter, the native builds a house.

No. 253. Saturn is the lord of the 4th house, hence he cannot give house. During the period of the Moon, the native built a beautiful house at the age of 40. Look at the horoscope No. 130 and read its descriptions. We can see from the horoscope, the major part played by the Moon in the 4th house.

No. 350. Venus is the lord of the 4th house. He is aspected one -sided by Mars and is in the 10th house of Mars. Hence the native builds a house in the time of Mars.

Malefic Results :

No. 207 Mars is the lord of the 4th house with the Sun, Venus and Saturn. Here Saturn is the lord of the asc. The native is ignorant. The Sun is malefic. Saturn is with Venus. The native had lost his house in time (period) of Mars, Jupiter, at the age of 42. Here the Moon cannot give benefic result because the native's attitude of mind is mean.

No. 130. Saturn is the lord of the 4th house, which is in 6th house. The Mercury and Venus situated in the 4th house cannot increase house, but the native at the age of 36, 44 and 48, in time (period) of Jupiter and Saturn, has sold his houses. The reason is that the native being of mean attitude and possessing the nature of Venus, Jupiter has acted as malefic.

No. 233. Look at the opposite given birth chart and see its similarity. Only the difference of the Moon ! One achieves a house while another loses the houses.

The time (period) of benefic and malefic result of House, Vehicle, Staying in own house or rented house, Without house, Peace, Happiness and Transfer : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 186]

Benefic Result

No. 1. The native builds a house at the age of 23/24.
No. 2. The native builds a house at the age of 48.
No. 3. The native builds a house at the age of 40.
No. 5. The native builds a decent house at 36.
No. 6. The native owned a car at the age of 41.
No. 7. The native buys a house at the age of 30.
No. 9. The native owned a car at the age of 35.

Malefic Result

No. 10. The native's estate was auctioned at 48.

No. 12. The native sold his properties at the age of 49.

No. 14 The native left his house at 27 due to peaceless atmosphere.

No. 15. The native sold his two cars and was bankrupt.

No. 16. The native left his house at 24, due to peaceless atmosphere.

No. 18. The native experienced peaceless mind in his 24 and 32 years

No. 20. The native sells his house at 14 and his ornaments at 28.

No. 21. The native sells his house at 27.

No. 22. The native sells his house at 16.

No. 23. The native sells his field and house at the age of 36 and 44.

●

8. THE MOTHERLY HAPPINESS AND ITS TIME.

Every human being is anxious to know his years of happiness of mother. When a native loses his motherly happiness in child-hood, he is considered as unfortunate one and people look at him with pity.

The condition of motherly happiness is indicated from the 4th house, its lord and the significator, Moon. (The Moon is mother.)

The combs. of Motherly happiness.

[1] 4th house + 4th Lord (except Saturn or Venus)
or Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter
or his or her sign.

[2] Lord of the 4th house + 4th house (except Saturn or Venus) or Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign.

[3] Moon + 4 (except Saturn or Venus) or Sun, Moon, Mercury, or Jupiter or his or her sign or Cancer. (This sign Cancer should not be in 6th, 8th or 12th house.)

[4] 4th house + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic.

[5] Lord of the 4th house + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic or lord of the 4th house in 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated.

[6] Moon + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic or the Moon in 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated.

If there are three of the above combinations, a native from each combination gets ten years of motherly happiness and if there is an absence of fourth, fifth and the sixth combinations, even then a native from each combination gets ten years of motherly happiness.

1. If the Sun, Moon, Mercury or Jupiter is in the sign Taurus, Libra, Capricorn or Aquarius, he cannot form any combination of motherly happiness.

2. Venus had left his father and mother, hence the combination of 1 + Venus is destitute of motherly happiness. He has enjoyed parently happiness up to

his young age only. (16 years)

3. Saturn is without father and mother. Hence in the ascendants of Capricon and Aquarius, if the combination of 4 + Saturn is formed, then the native is not able to enjoy his motherly happiness.

The combs. of Motherly happiness : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 187]

No. 77-1

		Years
1st Comb. :	Nil (Moon and Jupiter are in the 4th house, but being in Libra, cannot form any•comb.)	×
2nd Comb. :	Nil (4 Venus + Moon, Jupiter but being in Libra cannot form any comb.)	×
3rd Comb. :	Nil (Moon + Jupiter, but being in Libra cannot from any comb.)	×
4th Comb. :	(1) 4th house + Libra	×
5th Comb. :	(1) 4 Venus + Aquarius (2) 4 Venus + Sat. (3) 4 Venus + 8	×
6th Comb. :	(1) Moon + Libra	×
	Total	×

Result : The native had enjoyed only three years of motherly happiness.

No. 77-3

1st Comb. :	(1) 4th house + Moon • Mars	10

2nd Comb. :	Nil	×
3rd Comb. :	(1) Moon + Sagitt. (2) Moon + Jup.	10
4th Comb. :	(1) 4th house + Capricorn	×
5th Comb. :	(1) 4 Sat. + Libra (2) 4 Sat. + Venus	×
6th Comb. :	(1) Moon + Sat. (2) Moon + Venus • Sat.	×
	Total	20

Result : The native enjoyed 16 years of motherly happiness according to the rule no. 2.

No. 77–4

1st Comb.	(1) 4th house + Gemini	10
2nd Comb.	(1) 4 Mer. + Cancer (2) 4 Mer. + Sun	10
3rd Comb.	(1) Moon + Jupiter	10
4th Comb.	(1) 4th house + Venus	×
5th Comb.	Nil	10
6th Comb.	Nil (The Moon is exalted)	10
	Total	50

Result : The native had enjoyed 46 years of motherly happiness.

No. 78–4

1st Comb. :	(1) 4th house + Virgo (2) 4th house + Moon	10
2nd Comb. :	(1) 4 Mer. + Sun (2) 4 Mer. + Jup. (3) 4 Mercury + Leo	10
3rd Comb. :	(1) Moon + 4th house	10
4th Comb. :	(1) 4th house + Saturn	×
5th Comb. :	Nil	10

6th Comb. :	(1) Moon + Saturn	×
	Total	40

Result : Being 1st house + Venus and 4th house + Saturn in the birth chart, the native had enjoyed only 13 years of motherly happiness.

No 18-9

1st Comb.	(1) 4th house + Moon	10
2nd Comb.	Nil	×
3rd Comb.	(1) Moon + 4th house (2) Moon exalted.	10
4th Comb.	(1) 4th house + Sat. (2) 4th house + Taurus.	×
5th Comb.	(1) 4 Venus + Aquarius	×
6th Comb.	(1) Moon + Saturn	×
	Total	20

Result : Being 1st house + Aquarius, Venus and 4th house + Saturn in the birth chart, the native had enjoyed only 9 years of motherly happiness.

No. 78-5

1st Comb. :	(1) 4th house + 10	10
2nd Comb. :	(1) 4 Moon + Sun (2) 4 Moon + Jup.	10
3rd Comb. :	(1) Moon + Sun (2) Moon + Jup.	10
4th Comb. :	(1) 4th house + Saturn	×

5th Comb. : (1) 4 Moon + Saturn ×
6th Comb. : (1) Moon + Saturn ×

Total 30

Result : Being 1 + Venus and 4 + Saturn, and the Moon, lord of the 4th house in Capricorn, the native had enjoyed only 18 years of motherly happiness.

The Motherly happiness and its time : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 188]

●

Chapter Seventh : Third House

1. A MAN OF REAL ENTERPRISE AND ADVENTURE

The human nature is full of adventures and valours. Those who are fond of adventures and victories, shine out at the slighest opportunity.

Real adventures are of two types : (1) business enterprise or industrial adventure (2) war adventure, where the politicians and leaders are mostly needed. We shall think over both the types of adventures.

Real Adventurer

[1] 3 + 3 or Mars or Moon
[2] 1 + 3 or Mars or Moon if not 3 or Mars + 1

[3] 6 + Mars or his sign or lord of 6th house exalted or * or debilitated.

[4] 9th house + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.

A man of real enterprise and adventure : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 189]

A Business enterprise

No. 157-4

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Moon (2) 3 Mer. + Mars (3) 3 Mer. + Scorpio

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + 3rd house (2) 1st house + Mars (3) 1st house + Cancer

3rd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars ● Sat.
(2) 6 Jup. + Mars ● Saturn, Sun

4th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Moon
(2) 9th house + Pisces

Result : The native is a great business adventurer. He has obtained a good name in India as well as in overseas. He is Kasturbhai Sheth.

No. 157-1

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Scor. (2) 1st house + Mars

3rd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Aries

4th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Cancer (2) 9th house + Sun
(3) 9th house + Moon

Result : The native was one of the greatest business industrialists. Rising from an ordinary position with his business valours he had fascinated the world by producing " One car in one minute " ! He is Henry Ford.

No. 157–11

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Cancer
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 3 exalted Moon
(2) 1 Venus + Aries
3rd Comb. : (1) 6 Venus + Aries
4th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Mars

Result : The native is a millionaire businessman experiencing constant rise.

Political Adventurers

No. 043–1

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Cancer (2) 1st house+Moon
3rd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars
4th Comb. : (1) 9th house+Pisces (2) 9th house+Mars

Result : The native had plunged himself into political field and fought for independence. He had become Prime Minister of India. He is Jawaharlal Nehru.

No. 043–2

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Moon
(2) 3rd house + exalted Mars
(3) 3 Sun + exalted Mars ● Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + exalted Mars.

3rd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Scorpio
(2) 6th house + Mars ● Jupiter
(3) 6 Mars exalted.

4th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Sun
(2) 9th house + Moon
(3) 9th house + Mars ● Moon
(4) 9th house + Jup. ● Mars, Moon.

Result : The native has plunged himself into political field and fought for Independence. Later on he became the Finance Minister of India. He is Morarji Desai.

No. 043–4

1st Comb. : (1) 3 Venus + Mars
(2) 3 Venus + Moon ● Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Mars
(2) 1 Sun + Moon ● Mars.

3rd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars (2) 6 Sat. + Aries
(3) 6 Sat. debilitated.

4th Comb. : (1) 9th house + Aries (2) 9th house + Jup.

Result : The native was beloved President of America. He is Roosevelt.

A Man of real enterprise and adventure : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 190, 191.]

No. 26. S. K. Patil.
No. 27. Amritlal Sheth.
No. 28, Rasiklal Parikh.
No. 29. Tilak
No. 30. Shivaji.
No. 31. Mahatma Gandhi.
No. 32. Kher.
No. 33. Krishna Menon.
No. 34. Rajendra Prasad
No. 35. Sayaji Rao.
No. 36. Rana Pratap.
No. 37. President of France.
No. 38. Anthony Eden.
No. 39. President of Australia.
No. 40. Truman.
No. 41. Stalin.
No. 42. President of France.
No. 43 Mao-Tse-tung.
No. 44. Lloyd George.
No. 45. Prime minister.
No. 46. Eisenhower.

●

2. A MAN OF UNREAL ENTERPRISE AND ADVENTURE.

There are certain natives who knowingly or unknowingly attempt an unreal enterprise or adventures and hence they lose the sympathy and affection of the society. Due to their unreal enterprise or adventures, they are disreputed and people look at them with contempt. They become victims of court proceedings, jail, execution or suicide.

There are five types of unreal enterprise or adventure :- (1) theft, plunder, treachery, murder, fight, threatenings or suicide. (2) doing speculation or smuggling to become a quick millionaire. (3) filing cases or fighting in court without any ability and suffer defeat and retreat. (4) Misusing of other's wealth and involving into difficulties. (5) To strengthen or to increase his own power and position, manoeuvers resulting into failures and loss of previous power and position.

A Man of unreal enterprise and adventure.

[1] 3 + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic.
[2] 1 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or asc. Libra.
[3] 6 + Saturn or his sign or malefic.

A Man of **unreal enterprise and adventure : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.**

[See Example Section : Page 192]

No. 69-32

1sd Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Sat. (2) 3rd house + Libra
(3) 3rd house + malefic Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Capricorn
(2) 6th house + Sat.

Result : The native wherever in service steals and discredits the person who might have recommended him.

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + malefic Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius
3rd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Saturn

Resuit : The native being criminal had gone to jail.

No. 69–11

1st Comb. : (1) 3 Moon + Aquarius
(2) 3 Moon + Sat. ●Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Sat.
(2) 1st house + Sat. ●Mars, Sun
3rd Comb : (1) 6 Venus + Saturn

Result : The native was a murderer and was hanged at the age of 20.

No. 69-34

1st Comb. : (1) 3 Mars + malefic Sun
(2) 3rd house + malefic Sun ●Mars.
(3) 3rd house + malefic Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat.
(2) 1 Mercury + malefic Sun
(3) 1 Mercury + malefic Mars
3rd Comb : (1) 6th house + Aquarius

Result : The native was a revolutionist, had blown bomb and was hanged.

No. 161

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Sat. ●Jupiter, Mars
(2) 3 exalted Mars + Sat ●Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Capricorn
(2) 1 Mer. + Sat. ●Jup.
3rd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Sat. ●Jup.
(2) 6 Mars + Sat. ●Jupiter.

Result : The native was the Finance Minister but due to his unreal adventure he lost his post.

No. 252

1st Comb : (1) 3rd house + Aquarius (2) Sat. + Libra (3) 3 Sat. + malefic Venus.
2nd Comb : (1) 1 Jup. + malefic Moon (2) 1 Jup. + Sat.
3rd Comb : (1) 6 Venus + Saturn

Result : The native was the Defence Minister of India but due to his failures in fulfiling his duties, was forced to resign. He is Krishna Menon.

A man of unreal enterprise and adventure : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 193, 194, 195.]

54. Minister of Utter Pradesh.
55. Subash Chandra Bose.
56. Prithviraj Chauhan.
57. Kaiser.
58. Rasiklal Parikh.
59. Napoleon.
60. Hitler.
61. Mussolini.

*

3. FOREIGN TRAVEL

To day in this atomic and nuclear age, the world has become smaller. It was considered that to move round the world was as good as plunging into fire, and while doing so, many adventurers have met their death. But to day after constant and laborious efforts and experiments, mankind has succeeded in moving round the world in only 4 to 5 days !

The earth is round which was formerly to be imagined, can to day be experienced and seen with our own naked eyes.

Every human being, by nature has a special quest and desire to travel round the world to achieve certain practical experiences and doing so, many had met obstecles and suffered. Such examples can be read in history.

A question can be put, "Why a human being is born in this world ?" For an argument one would say, to manifest God or to worship Him, but going through the history pages a man comes as an unit, born to create something in this world. Billions of people were born and have died in this world and each had played its part well to add new ideas in creation and development. Some have built huge 108 storied building, some bridges, some love memorial like Taj Mahal, some beautiful temples and some even discovering the most useful madicine like Penicillin. The earth, separated part from the Sun, was once, merely a burning globe but to day it is entirely changed. Many huge steamers moves in the ocean. Many huge and beautiful cities have been erected on the barren land. Who are the creators of such novelties ?

When a child is born, he knows his part to be played in this world. Moreover, Nature has made him more curious and he makes constant efforts to find an opportunity to add something in the creation of world. These efforts are quite personal one. Some earning millions of rupees build schools in their memory and pass away. Some build a beautiful houses on hill-tops and die leaving behind their creations.

Hence what part is played by Astrology in the human being's existence and his progress, is now only left to be observed.

Human being always desires to leave behind him his creation and wishes that it should be unparrelled and the most powerful one. Hence in order to create he knows that he requires a higher standard of knowledge. Whatever surprising and fascinating creation he sees, he intends to have in his own land and has a sharp desire to leave behind his memory forever in this world.

For this, one requires foreign travels and their experiences. Many educated as well as youngsters ask the Astrologers, "I have a strong desire to travel in foreign countries, will I be able to do so ?" Ordinary Astrologers can hardly answer this question carrectly.

The questions which were hardly asked to the Astrologers, now pour in abundance and one of them is that of foreign travel.

According to the above reasons, we shall observe how the combinations of foreign travel are formed in a birth chart. Before this we shall observe certain principles of astrology.

The 3rd house in a birth chart is considered to be house of adventure and foreign travel. Mars is the significator of that house. The Moon is also a traveller. Hence if the condition of the 3rd house, or its lord and of Mars is sound in any birth chart, then the native gets power of adventure and foreign travel. But that does not mean that he wishes to undertake such attempts but his mind is solely resronsible fot this. If the 1st house and 3rd house are related to each other, then the curiosity for a foreign travel arises in the native mind. Hence the relation of the 3rd house, its lord or the significator Mars with the ascendant by conjunction or opposition is quite necessary, so if there are two of the following combinations in one's birth chart, then he travels successfully.

Foreign Travel

(1) 3+3 or Mars or Moon or his or her sign.

(2) 1+3 or Mars or Moon. (or 3 or Mars or Moon+1)

Now we shall observe few horoscopes of the natives who have already travelled in forein countries and see how its combinations are formed.

A natives of Foreign Travel : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 196]

No. 55-3

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Mars (2) 3 Sat. + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars ● Jup.
(2) 1 Jup. + Mars.

Result : The native is a great traveller. He is always moving, though he is a businessman.

No. 55-4

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Moon (2) 3 Mer. + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer (2) 1st house + Mars (3) 1 Moon + 3rd house.

Result : The native has often travelled in foreign countries.

No. 55-5

1st Comb. : (1) 3 Sat. + Aries
(2) 3rd house + Moon ● Jup.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio
(2) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native had gone to America with great difficulties.

No. 55-6

1st Comb : (1) 3rd house + Mars ● Jup.
(2) 3 Venus + Mars ● Jupiter.

2nd Comb : (1) 1st house + 3 Venus (2) 1st house + Mars ● Jup. (3) 1 Jupiter + Mars.

Result : The native had been to England. (The Moon also forms many combinations.)

No. 55–7

1st Comb : (1) 3rd house + Mars ● Sat.
(2) 3rd house + Moon

2nd Comb : 1st house + Mars.

Result : The native had twice been to Africa during difficult circumstances.

No. 67–1

1st Comb : (1) 3rd house + Mars.

2nd Comb : (1) 1 Saturn + Cancer

Result : The native has often travelled overseas and has almost travelled the world,

A native of Foreign Travel : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 197, 198, 199 & 200.]

4. THE BREAK OF FOREIGN TRAVEL.

In certain birth charts the combinations of foreign travels are not formed, hence the native is not able to travel abroad while in certain birth charts the combinations of foreign travel can be seen, but the native does not travel. The reason for this is that the break of foreign travel has been caused in the native's birth chart. Hence as we look for the combinations of foreign travel its breaks should also be observed. If such breaks are left aside without being checked, the native will engross himself in happines of foreign travel, but later on if the native is not able to go to foreign countries, he will be disheartened

The break of Foreign Travel.

(1) 3 or Mars + Saturn or malefic.

(2) 1 + Saturn or malefic.

Note : If there is 1 + Mars and 1 + Saturn, then this Saturn cannot break the combinations of foreign travel as Mars is victorious over Saturn.

Now we shall observe few birth charts of the natives who have not travelled foreign countries and are not in a position to travel.

The foreign travels are caused in two ways. First, there may not be any combination of foreign travel and secondly there may be the combinations, but it might have been cancelled by 3 or Mars + Saturn or malefic and 1 + Saturn or malefic.

Now we shall observe both the type of birth charts.

The break of Foreign Travel : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 201.]

No. 35

The foreign travel.

1st Comb. : (1) 3 Mercury + Mars
(2) 3 Mercury + Scorpio

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries
(2) 1st house + Mars ● Sat.

The break of foreign travel.

1st Comb. : (1) 3 Mercury + Sat. (2) Mars+Aquarius
(3) Mars + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Sat. (2) 1st house + Sat.

Result : The native has the combinations of foreign travel but there being a break of foreign travel, he will not be able to travel.

No. 5

The foreign travel.

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Mars (2) 3rd house + Cancer (3) 3rd house + Moon ● Jupiter, Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Aries (2) 1 Venus + Mars (3) 1 Venus + Moon ● Jupiter

The break of foreign travel.

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

Result : The native has the combinations of foreign travel but there being a break of combinations, he will not be able to travel.

No. 58.

The foreign travel.

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Mars ● Sat.
(2) 3 Jup. + Mars ● Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
(2) 1 Venus + Mars ● Sat; Jup.

The break of foreign travel.

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Sat (2) 3 Jup. + Sat.
(3) Mars + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. (2) 1 Venus + Sat,

Result : The native has the combinations of foreign travel but there being a break of foreign travel, he will not be able to travel.

No. 32

The foreign travel

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Mars (2) Mer. + Scorpio
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer (2) 1 Moon + Aries
(3) 1 Moon + Mars

The break of foreign travel

1st Comb. : (1) 3 Mercury + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (2) 1 Moon + Saturn

Result : The native has the combinations of foreign travel but there being a break of foreign travel, he will not be able to travel. Here, Saturn of Aquarius being in the 8th house is very powerful. Moreover Saturn being aspected one-sided by Jupiter, the aspect of Jupiter has no effect as required, because Jupiter is situated in the 12th house.

No. 3

The foreign travel

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house+Mars (2) 3rd house+Moon • Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Aries.

The break of foreign travel

1st Comb. : (1) 3 Venus+Sat. (2) 3 Venus+Capr. (3) 3 Venus+malefic Sun (4) Mars+Aquarius

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jup.+Saturn (2) 1 Jup. + malefic Sun • Sat.

Result : The native has the combinations of foreign travel but there being a break of foreign travel, he will not be able to travel.

No. 6

The foreign travel

1st Comb. : (1) 3 Jup.+Aries (2) 3rd house+Moon (3) 3rd house+Mars • Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter

The break of foreign travel

1st Comb. : (1) 3 Jup. + Sat. (2) 3rd house + Sat. ● Jup.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. ● Jup.
(2) 1 Venus + Sat.

Result : The native has the combinations of foreign travel but there being a break of the foreign travel, he will not be able to travel.

●

5. The Time (period) of Real enterprise, adventure Unreal enterprise, adventure and foreign travel.

Now we shall think over the time (period) of the result of the 3rd house, i. e. real enterprise, adventure—unreal enterprise, adventure and the foreign travel.

The time (period) of Real enterprise, adventure, Unreal enterprise, adventure and foreign travel : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 202.]

Real Adventurers.

No. 157-1 The sign Capricorn being in the 3rd house, the native, at the age of 30, enterprises to set a workshop of motor car against his father's wish. He had fascinated the world by producing a car in a minute. He is Henry Ford.

No. 70–8 The native at the age of 21/22, in three instalment, had earned rupees one million.

Unreal Adventurers.

No. 69–20 On 30–11–1948, the native, at the age of 38, undertakes one of the greatest one's adventure to murder a great man of the world and was hanged in his 39th year.

No. 69–21 The native in the time (period) of Mercury, at the age of 50, undertakes an unreal adventure and putting his nation and himself into trouble, at the age of 55, commits suicide. He is Hitler.

Foreign Travel

No. 69-18. In the time (period) of the Moon and Jupiter, the native at the age of 23/24, travels to foreign country for education. Lord of the 5th house is in the Jupiter's house. Jupiter is in the 3rd house and the Moon; lord of the asc. is also in the 3rd house.

No. 67–15. In the time (period) of Mercury, the native at the age of 25, travels to America with her husband. It was on her birthday, 22–7–1957 she started for America.

The time (period) of Real enterprise, adventure—Unreal enterprise, adventure and Foreign travel : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 203, 204, 205]

*

6. THE BROTHERLY HAPPINESS AND UNHAPPINESS.

Every human being wishes the happiness of his brothers because they could be helpful to him in critical circumstances. Sometimes we see incidents like quarrels, disputes and enmity between brothers, creating tense atmosphere in the family. Hence the happiness and unhappiness of brothers plays an important part in the human life.

(a) The Brotherly Happiness.

(1) 3rd house + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.
(2) Lord of the 3rd house + Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign.
(3) Mars + Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury or Jupiter or his or her sign.

(b) The brotherly Unhappiness.

(1) 3rd house + Venus or Saturn or malefic or his sign.

(2) Lord of the 3rd house + Venus or Saturn or
malefic or his sign or in the 6th,
8th or 12th or * or debilitated.

(3) Mars + Venus or Saturn or his sign or malefic
or * or debilitated.

The natives of Brotherly Happiness : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 206.]

Brotherly Happiness :

No. 8

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Mars ● Sat.
(2) 3rd house + Sun ● Mars, Sat.
(3) 3rd house + Jup. ● Mars, Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 3 Venus *

3rd Comb. : (1) Mars + Sun (2) Mars + Jupiter.

Result : The native enjoys the brotherly happiness.

No. 166

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Scorpio
(2) 3rd house + Jup.

2nd Comb. : (1) 3 Mars + Virgo

3rd Comb. : (1) Mars + Virgo

Result : The native enjoys the brotherly happiness.

No. 247

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Jup.

2nd Comb. : (1) 3 Sat. + Cance
(2) 3 sat. + Mer.

3rd Comb. : (1) Mars + Moon
(2) Mars + Jup.

Result : The native enjoys the brotherly happiness.

Brotherly Unhappiness :

No. 68-2

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Cap.
(2) 3rd house + Sat,

2nd Comb. : (1) 3 Saturn himself.
3rd Comb. : (1) Mars + Venus.

Result : The native has not got good relation with his brothers.

No. 2002

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Saturn
2nd Comb. : Nil
3rd Comb. : (1) Mars + Saturn

Result : The native has not got good relation with his brother. Here the asc. is of Libra. Venus and Saturn are without the brotherly happiness.

No. |132-6

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house+Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 3 Mars+Venus (Mars is malefic).
3rd Comb. : (1) Mars+Venus (Mars is malefic)

Result : The native has not got good relation with his brothers.

The natives of Brotherly happiness and Unhappiness: Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 207]

*

7. BROTHERS AND SISTERS

It is a deep desire of a human being to know the happiness of how many brothers and sisters. If a native have two to three daughters and when the daughters grow up, they always desire to have at least one brother. Some of them even perform religious observances for having brothers. But if God has not given them any brothers, they are worried as to who would help them in their unhappiness and critical circumstances.

Before learning how many brothers and sisters a native has, the native has to think over the limitation of brotherly and sisterly happiness.

The death of any brother or sister before seven is not considered as a brotherly or sisterly happiness.

If the total is of three brothers, then it could be said that the native has two brothers. Hence according to this rule, the following chart indicates how many brothers and sisters a native will have.

The Brothers and Sisters

	Leo S. D.	Cancer S. D.	Aries Scorpio S. D.	Taurus Libra S. D.	Gemini Virgo S. D.	Saggit. Pisces S. D.	Capr. Aqua. S. D.
Sun.	1 + 0	0 + 0	1 + 0	0 + 0	0 + 0	1 + 0	0 + 0
Moon.	0 + 1	0 + 5	0 + 1	0 + 3	0 + 0	0 + 5	0 + 0
Mars.	1 + 0	0 + 1	1 + 0	0 + 0	0 + 0	1 + 0	0 + 0
Mercury	1 + 0	0 + 0	1 + 0	0 + 3	0 + 0	0 + 0	0 + 3
Jupiter	1 + 0	0 + 0	1 + 0	0 + 0	0 + 0	5 + 0	0 + 0
Venus.	0 + 1	0 + 3	0 + 1	0 + 3	0 + 3	0 + 5	0 + 3
Saturn	0 + 0	0 + 0	0 + 0	0 + 0	0 + 0	0 + 0	0 + 0

We can know the total of brothers and sisters from the 3rd house, its lord and Mars, the significator of the 3rd house.

If the Sun or Mars is related to the 3rd house or to the lord of the 3rd house by conjunction, opposition or aspect, each planet gives only one brother or a sister. Mars or the Sun being aware of the difficulties of the excessive brothers and sisters, keeps control over the number.

Saturn objects the birth of a brother i. e. he is malefic for the brother and not for the sisters.

Brothers and Sisters : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 208.]

No. 11

1st Comb : (1) 3rd house + Jup. (1 brother) (being 3 Mer. + Sun, Mars) = 1 brother.

2nd Comb : 3 Mercury + Mars (1 brother) + Sun (1 brother) + Taurus = 2 brothers & 3 sisters.

3rd Comb : (1) Significator Mars + Sun = (1 brother) + Mercury (1 brother) + Moon (1 sister) = 2 brothers & 1 sister.

Result : The native has 4 brothers and 5 sisters.

No. 412

1st Comb : (1) 3rd house + Mercury = 3 sisters

2nd Comb : (2) 3 Sat. + Aquarius, Sun = 0 brother.

3rd Comb : (1) Mars * = 0 brother.

Result : The native has no brother and 3 sisrers.

No. 343

1st Comb : (1) 3rd house + Moon = (1 sister) + Jup. •Sun = (1 brother) = 1 sister, 1 brother.

2nd Comb : (1) 3 Mercury + Moon = (1 sister) + Jup. = (1 brother) = 1 sister, 1 brother.

3rd Comb. : (1) Mars + Libra = 0 brother.

Result : The native has 2 brothers and 2 sisters.

No. 70

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Jup. (1 brother) + Mer. (1 sister) + Sun (1 brother) = 2 brothers & 1 sister.

2nd Comb. : (1) 3 Mars + Libra, Saturn = 0 brother.

3rd Comb. : (1) Mars + Libra, Saturn = 0 brother.

Result : The native has 2 brothers and 1 sister.

No. 24-1

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Saturn = 0 brother.

2nd Comb. : (1) 3 Jupiter + Cap. Mars (0 brother) + Cap; Moon (1 sister.) = 1 sister.

3rd Comb. : Mars + Moon = 1 sister.

Result : The native has 2 sisters and no brothers.

No. 251

1st Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Moon (1 sister) + Mars • Jup; Sat. (1 brother) = 1 sister, 1 brother.

2nd Comb. : (1) 3 Jupiter + Mars = 1 brother.

3rd Comb. : (1) Mars of Cancer = 1 sister.

Result : The native has 2 brothers and 2 sisters.

The Brothers and Sisters : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example section : Pages 209, 210.]

Chapter Eighth : Seventh House

1. MALE OR FEMALE

The astrologers must know how to find out whether the given horoscope is of a male or a female. This is considered to be quite a tough job. Hence the astrologers, when preparing a birth chart, in order to ascertain whether the birth chart is of a male or a female, adjust the Navamansa to odd (Male) or even (female) even by changing the time of birth and this trick enables them to know immediately whether the native is male or female. This technique impresses the people greatly, but the astrologers themselves know their weakness quite well.

Now let us come to the point.

The Sun, Mars and Jupiter indicate male gender Saturn, Venus and Moon indicate female gender. An independent Mercury indicates male gender. Mercury with Saturn or Venus indicates female gender and with the Sun, Mars and Jupiter indicater male gender.

It is to be noted that the planets of male sign i. e. the Sun, Mars and Jupiter are more powerful and victorious than the planets of female sign. (except the Moon) It is also to be noted that the planets which aspects the house or a planet is more powerful.

The Moon is loved and honoured by every planet. Hence other planets allow her to act according to her desire. if there is combination of 7+ Moon the native is female even if therc are other comoination of male sex. In the same way the signs ruled by the planets, the Sun, Mars and Jupiter i. e. 5, 1, 8, 9 and 12 are considered to be male signs and 4, 2, **7**, 10 and 11 as female signs. Gemini sign is to be understood as male while Virgo as female.

The combinations of Male :

(1) 7th house + Sun, Mars or Jupiter or his sign.
(2) 7th Lord + Sun, Mars, Jupiter or his sign.

The combinations of Female

(1) 7th house+Moon, Venus, Mercury or Saturn or her or his sign.

(2) 7rh Lord+Moon, Mercury, Venus or Saturn or her or his sign.

Male :

Male : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below

[See Example Section : Page 211]

No. 125-1

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house+Jupitcr • Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Saturn+Jupiter

Result : The native is male.

No. 125–3

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Scorpio
(2) 7th house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mars + Aries

Result : The native is male.

No. 125–5

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Gemini
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mercury + Sun

Result : The native is male.

No. 15

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Jup.
(2) 7th house + Mars ● Sat. Venus, Moon.
2nd Comb. : 7 Saturn + Mars

Result : The native is male.

No. 12

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Aries (2) 7th house + Jup.
(3) 7th house + Mars ● Jup.
2nd Comb. : (1) 6 Mars + Leo (2) Mars + Jup.

Result : The native is male

No. 24

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Aries (2) 7th house + Jup.
(3) 7th house + Sun
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mars + Leo (2) 7 Mars + Jupiter
(3) 7 Mars + Sun ● Jupiter

Result : The native is male.

Male : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 212.]

*

Female :

Female : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 213.]

No. 126-2

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Cancer
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Moon + Aquarius
(2) 7 Moon + 1 Saturn

Result : The Seventh house of female is without any aspect of the planet. Hence the aspect of Mars, Jupiter over the Moon has no effect. The aspect of Saturn, the lord of the asc. over the Moon indicates female.

No. 126-16

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Moon + Taurus

Result : The native is female. The Moon in the 7th house clearly indicates female.

No. 126-9

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Suturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mer. + Cancer (2) 7 Mer. + Moon

Result : The native is female. There is an aspect of Mars over Saturn, but Mars is in female sign, hence Mars cannot change the native into female.

No. 126–14

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Cancer
(2) 7th house + Mercury

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Moon + Taurus (2) 7 Moon + Venus

Result : The native is female. Mars and Jupiter aspects the 7th house, but they donot object Moon.

No. 126–6

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Moon (2) 7th house + Vanus (3) 7th house + Saturn ● Venus

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Jupiter + Scorpio (male)

Result : The native is female, because Jupiter never go against the Moon.

No. 126–11

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Sagittarius (male)

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Jupiter + Saturn

Result : The native is female because Jupiter, the 7th Lord is aspected one–sided by Saturn.

Female : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See **Example Section : Page 214.**]

2. THE BEAUTY OF BREASTS.

The *beauty of breasts is the nature's gift and ornament of a woman. The well-developed breasts brings out the womanhood, impress and add personality to the woman, attracts the opposite sex and results in happy marriage,

The beauty of breats is indicated from the 4th and the 10th houses. The Moon is the significator of the 4th house and Venus is the significator of love; hence if Venus of the Moon or the 4th Lord comes in relation with the 4th house or the 10th house, the womanhood is more impressive.

Womanhood : The beauty of breasts :

(1) 4th house + 4 or Moon or Venus
(2) 10th house + 10 or Moon or Venus

Womanhood : The beauty of breasts. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 215.]

No. 127-1

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Libra
2nd Comb. : (2) 10th house + 10 Mars
Result : The native is full of beauty of breasts.

No. 127-7

1st Comb. : (1) 4th house + Cancer
2nd Comb. : (1) 10 Saturn + exalted Venus

Result : The native is full of beauty of breasts.

Womanhood: The beauty of breasts. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure:

[See Example Section : Page 215.]

●

3. EXPERIENCING MARRIED LOVE :

A child is born and gradually it grows up from childhood to youth and at this age he or she requires a life partner. Nature also creates an urge in him or her to become father or mother, hence during youth he or she search for a life-partner.

The combinations of married love :

(1) 1 + 7 (except Mercury or Saturn) or Venus or Moon if not 7 or Moon or Venus + 1, if not, 1 + benefic planet related to the 7th house or its Lord (except Mercury or Saturn or his sign).

(2) 7th house + 7 (exeept Mercury or Saturn) or Venus or Moon or benefic (except Mercury ar Saturn or his sign) or the 7th Lord exalted.

Natives experiencing married love : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 216.]

No. 209

1st Comb : (1) 1st house + Taurus

2nd Comb : (1) 7th house + 7 Mars (2) 7th + house + Moon

Result : The native had married at the age of 24.

No. 219

1st Comb. : 1) 1 Mars + Moon (2) 1 Mars + Venus
(3) 1 Mars + Cancer

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Libra

Result : The native had married in young age.

No. 211

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer
(2) 1st house + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Moon

Result : The native had married at the matured age.

No. 130

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra (2) 1st house + Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Moon

Result : The native had marriad at 14.

Natives experiencing married love : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 216]

4. BLESSED LOVE AND THE PAIN OF LOVE

[Happy and Unhappy married life]

(Only for Indians)

Usually happy or unhappy marriage is found out by referring to the table of marriage and the position of Mars in birth charts of the male and female. Following these principles, a man and a woman marry, but after sometime, they have disputes, quarrels, disharmony and pain of love in married life. Hence the question arises where the actual mistake is done? On the whole the science of astrology is complete but the knowledge of human beings is incomplete. It is necessary to cast a search light on their mistakes and investigate their defects.

For the solution of this day to day question, strictly adhering myself to the principles of astrology, I started a deep study and observations. Consequently certain important principles were sorted out.

Every astrologer knows that without a horoscope, the prediction based only on the Moon placed in certain sign, can never be correct. Applying the same principle, predictions given regarding marriage, based only on the Moon can never be correct. For instance, a certain man named Mr. X is a millionaire while another person with the same name is struggling for existence ! A woman enjoys the full married love from her marriage up to her death while another with the same name is a widow !

Moreover the prediction given regarding the blessed love when the Moon is malefic amounts to ridiculing the science of a strology.

According to the principles of astrology, the blessed love–happy married life can be ascertained from the 7th house of a birth chart, its Lord and Venus, the significator. Not only these principles are disregarded in applying for both the above methods, but they are also rejected.

According to the chart of friendship, Mars has no enmity with Venus, the significator of the 7th house, so it is as good as breaking the principles of astrology to say that Mars is malefic for the 7th house.

Mars in Sanskrit means' beneficial or welfare. This name is given because of his characteristics. But according to present wrong method Mars is spoken as an evil planet which is against his characteristics. This is no better then breaking the principles of astrology.

Saturn is the significator of 6, 8, and 12th houses, significator of diseases, loss, debt, interest and death. In short he is the significator of death. Moreover he is impotent, loveless and without life partner. Hence the action of astrologers in placing such planet (Saturn), against Mars and expecting a fruitful result of blessed married love is entirely unscientific.

Moreover the malefic planets in the birth chart, which are considered to bring miseries and sorrows are not taken into account anywhere. The present astrologers leave aside such important fact while considering the suitability of two persons for marriage.

If lord of the 7th house is in 6, 8 or 12th house, or Venus, the significator of the 7th house is in 6, 8 or 12th house or the malefic of the birth chart is related to the 7th house or 7th Lord, or Venus, its significator by conjunction, opposition or aspect or 7th Lord is of * or debilitated are major factors which indicate unhappy married life. If proper attention is not given to such combinations the result turns out to be drastic and the natives are made to suffer pain of love.

If the major factors of unhappiness are not found in birth charts of a couple, they pass a happy married life even if the table of marriage based only on sign of the Moon does not adjust. On the other hand even if the table of marriage based only on the sign of the Moon does adjust with Mars still the married life passes unhappily and sorrowfully.

Now observe the following birth charts. There are numerous such birth charts in our collection but due to the shortage of space and keeping under the limit of the subject, only few birth charts are given here as examples.

Married according to the adjustment of the table of marriage (based on only the sign of the Moon) but the wife took divorce !

	Asc.	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mer.	Jup.	Venus	Sat.	Rahu
Husband	3	5	2	6	5	8	6	2	12
Wife	4	11	7	9	11	12	9	8	2

Married according to the adjustment of the table of marriage (based on only the sign of the Moon) but could not enjoy the married life !

	Asc.	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mer.	Jup.	Venus	Sat.	Rahu
Husband	1	5	5	2	6	7	6	1	1
Wife	1	10	7	6	9	4	8	5	7
Husband	12	8	12	11	9	9	7	7	4
Wife	7	1	7	5	1	5	2*	10	11

Married according to the adjustment of the table of marriage (based on only the sign of the Moon) but the wife does not go to the husband !

	Asc.	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mer.	Jup.	Venus	Sat	Rahu
Husband	6	7	9	10	7	5	9	6	7
Wife	5	7	1	8	8	6	8*	10	11

Married according to the adjustment of the table of marriage (based on only the sign of the Moon) but the wife became widow !

	Asc.	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mer.	Jup.	Venus	Sat.	Rahu
Wife	1	4	4	6	4	5	5*	10	10

The table of marriage (not based on the sign of the Moon) still the native married and achieved blessed married love !

	Asc.	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mer.	Jup.	Venus	Sat.	Rahu
Husband	4	4	11	7	4	5	3	10	1
Wife	3	6	4	2	7	11	5	12	9

Here, could the happiness of blessed married love be said to be due to Mars ? Here Mars is benefic in case of husband while malefic in case of wife.

Now we shall study thoroughly, how a native with which combinations enjoys his married life, based on the principles of astrology.

5. BLESSED MARRIED LOVE : HAPPINESS OF HUSBAND AND WIFE.

Before obtaining the thorough knowledge about blessed married love, it becomes quite necessary to know its meaning first.

Blessed married love means–blessed love of husband and wife. Both should be of good character, agreeable, loving each other, sharing together happiness and sorrows, feeling perplexed and uneasy when one of them is out, loving and caring for children with all the possibility and avoiding all disputes and quarrels. Blessed love means a love of Romeo and Juliet, each one eveready to die for the other.

The Moon is a lover, Romeo and Juliet, passionate but virtuous.

Venus is also a lover, but his love is mean, of lower standard as he is sensual, lustful and of loose character.

Mars is courageous, victorious, fearless and full of self–confidence with go–ahead spirit. Hence the combination of 1 + Mars indicates love marriage; the combination of 1 + Saturn or Venus indicates intercaste –marriage. In case of combination of 1 + Sun or Jupiter, the marriage takes place with full mutual understanding and co–operation of the parents.

(a) The combinations of Blessed married love :

(1) 7th house + Moon, Sun, Mars or Jupiter or her or his sign.

(2) 7th Lord + Moon, Sun, Mars or Jupiter or her or his sign.

(3) Venus + Moon, Sun, Mars or Jupiter or her or his sign.

(b) The combinations of Love marriage :

(1) 1 + Moon or her sign.

(2) 1 + Mars or his sign.

(3) 7 + Moon or her sign.

(c) The combinations of Intercaste marriage :

(1, 2, 3) as the above combs. of love marriage.

(4) 1 + Saturn or Venus or his sign.

5. (a) Blessed married love : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

(See Example Section : Page 217).

Male :

No. 118–1

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Saturn + Moon

3rd Comb. : Nil (Venus *)

Result : The native has married an educated (B. A.) and a beautiful woman. He has obtained a super blessed married love.

No. 5

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Scorpio

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mars + Aries (2) 7 Mars + Jup.
(3) 7 Mars + Moon

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Mars (2) Venus + Moon
(3) Venus + Jupiter

Result : The native has married an agreeable woman and obtained super blessed married love.

No. 116 1

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mercury + Leo (2) 7 Mercury + Sun
(3) 7 Mercury + Mars

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Moon ● Saturn (Saturn is dependent, aspected one–sided by Jup.)

Result : The native has married an agreeable, well mannered and a beautiful woman and obtained best blessed married love.

Female :

No. 152

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mars (2) 7th house + Sun

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Saturn + Cancer (2) 7 Saturn + Mars
(3) 7 Saturn + Sun

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Sagittarius (2) Venus + Jup.
(3) Venus + Mars ● Jup.
(4) Venus + Sun ● Mars, Jup.

Result : The native has married a quiet, educated and an agreeable person.

No 117-7

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Sagi. (2) 7th house + Jup.
(3) 7th house + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Jup. + Sagi. (2) 7 Jup. + Moon.

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Leo (2) Venus + Jup.
(3) Venus + Mars.

Result : The native had married a well educated man and enjoyed super blessed married love.

No. 117-5

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Saturn + Leo

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Jup. (2) Venus + Sun

Result : The native has married an educated person and enjoyed blessed marriage love.

Blessed married love : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 218, 219]

5 (b) Blessed married love : Love marriage.

Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 220]

One who has all the combinations of love marriage in his birth chart, goes in for love marriage and if the combinations of blessed married love are also present, his love marriage lasts with suceess otherwise ends in failure.

No. 55–5

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Moon
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries

Result : The native has done love marriage which was quite a successful one.

No. 4–25

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Moon
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries (2) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native had done love marriage which was quite a successful one.

No. 1–5

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Moon • Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mars + Moon
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 + Venus + Mars (2) 1 Venus + Arie

Result : The native had done love marriage which was quite a successful one.

Blessed married love : Love marriage. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 221]

*

5. (c) Blessed married love : Intercaste love marriage. Observe and understand the birth charts, read below.

[See Example Section : Page 220]

No. 534

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mars (2) 7 Moon + Mars
Result : The native had done intercaste love marriage.

No. 60

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mars

Result : The native had done intercaste love marriage.

No. 56–2

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Moon + Mars ●Jupiter

Result : The native had done intereaste love marriage.

Blessed love : Intercaste love marriage. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 221.]

6. PAIN OF LOVE : UNHAPPINESS OF HUSBAND AND WIFE.

Every human being desires and dreams to live a better and prosperous life. But sometimes all his dreams are ruined and shattered. One would hardly find a man who is not anxious to live an ideal, happy and blessed married life.

There are five types of pain of love.

(a) No marriage takes place at the suitable age or are not able to find a proper life parter in proper time. Such natives are called, 'Natives of late marriage'.

(b) While certain natives are successful in getting a life partner but their married life is not happy due to certain reasons such as difference of opinion, the husband is debaucherous, drunkard, hot tempered, quarrelsome, weak, staying at distant place for business or service, unable to give or take divorce or the life partner is ignorant of married love or the wife does not give co-operation or go near him or vice versa. Such natives are called as 'Natives experiencing pain of love in married life.'

(c) Certain natives do marry, but an early death of the life partner causes widowhood or pain of love.

(d) There are certain natives who are not able to marry in their youth but marry late i e. after the age of 40 with great difficulties. Such natives are called 'natives deprived of married love'.

(e) While there are certain natives who never marry in their life due to one reason or the another and are not able to get the married love. Either the husband is impotent or the wife gets and impotent husband. Such natives are called, 'Natives of impossibility of married love'.

Note : 1. It is to be noted that if the benefic planets are in the signs of Capricorn, Aquarius, Gemini or Virgo, they cannot form any combination of married love either with the 7th house or lord of the 7th house or Venus.

2. The combination of 7th house + Saturn or Mercury causes disputes or quarrel or difference of opinion in married life.

3. The benefic planets aspected one-sided by Saturn cannot form the combination of married love.

4. Venus is an enemy of Jupiter and the Sun, hence if they are 1st Lord and if they are in the house of Venus, Taurus or Libra the native can not obtain the required married love.

5. The natives with the combination of 7+Venus

and 7+Mars are also seen experiencing pain of love. This is because Mars generally goes against Venus.

(a) Pain of love : Natives of late marriage

(1) 1 + Saturn or Mercury or his sign.

(2) 7 + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or 7th Lord *or debilitated or in 6th, 8th or 12th house.

(3) Venus+Saturn or Mercury or his sign or venus * or debilitated or in 2nd, 6th, 8th or 12th house.

(b) Pain of love : Natives Experiencing pain of love in married life

(1) 1+Saturn or Mercury or his sign or malefic Mars

(2) 7+Saturn or Mercury or his sign or malefic Mars or 7th Lord * or debilitated or in 6th, 8th or 12th house.

(3) Venus+Saturn or Mercury or his sign or Venus * or in 6th, 8th or 12th house.

(c) Pain of love : Widowhood

(1) 1st house + Capr. or Aqu. or 1st Lord + Capr. Aquarius or Virgo or Gemini or 1st Lord aspected one-sided by Saturn or 1st Lord * or debilitated.

(2) 7th house + Capricorn or Aquarius or 7th Lord + Capricorn, Aquarius, Virgo or Gemini or the 7th Lord aspected one-sided by Saturn or 7th Lord * or debilitated or in the 2nd, 6th, 8th or 12th house.

(3) Venus + Capricorn, Aquarius, Virgo or Gemini or Venus + Saturn or Mercury or Venus * or debilitated or in the 2nd, 6th, 8th or 12th house or the sign Capricorn, Aquarius in the 7th house.

(d) Pain of love : Natives without married love :

(1) 1st house + Saturn or Mercury or his sign.

(2) 1st Lord + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or * or debilitated or in the 6th, 8th or 12th house

(3) 7th house + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or malefic Mars.

(4) 7th Lord + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or * or debilitated or in the 2nd 6th, 8th or 12th house.

(5) Venus + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or * or debilitated or in the 2nd, 6th, 8th or 12th house.

(e) Pain of love : Natives of impossibility of married love.

(1) 1st house + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or 1st Lord in the sign of Saturn or Mercury or aspected one-sided by Saturn.

(2) 7th house + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or malefic Mars.

(3) 7th Lord + Capricorn, Aquarius, Virgo or Gemini or aspected one-sided by Saturn or the sign Capricorn, Aquarius in the 7th house.

(4) Venus + Capricorn Aquarius, Virgo or Gemini or Venus + Saturn or Venus in the 6th, 8th or 12th house or Venus * or the sign Capricorn, Aquarius in the 7th house.

6. (a) Pain of love : Natives of late marriage: Observe and unnerstand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 222.]

No. 111-2

1st comb. : (1) 1st house + Capr. (2) 1 Sat. + Mer.

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Saturn (2) 7th house + Mer. ●Sat. (3) 7 Moon + Virgo

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Gemini (2) Venus + 6

Result : The native had experienced difficulties in the matter of marriage. He had not married up to the age of 36.

No. 3-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Moon+Virgo (2) 1 Moon+Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house+Capr. (2) 7 Sat. + Virgo

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Mercury

Result : The native had experienced difficulties in the matter of marriage. He had not married up to the age of 36.

No. 2–7

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn (2) 1st house + Mer.

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mer. (2) 7th house + Sat.
(3) 7 Mars + Gemini

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + 8

Result : The native is male. He is not able to marry.

No. 11–5

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Aquarius

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Capricorn (2) 7 Sat. + Virgo
(3) 7 Saturn + Mercury

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Virgo (2) Venus + Mercury
(3) Venus + Saturn

Result : The native is a woman. She is Ph. D. She was experiencing difficulties in the matter of marriage.

No. 471

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Capricorn
(2) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Moon + Saturn (2) 7 Moon debilitated.

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Aquarius (2) Venus + 2

Result : The native is a woman. She is B. A. She was experiencing difficulties for marriage. In the end she married a person 6 years younger than her.

No. 57–4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Virgo (2) 1 Sun + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Aquarius (2) 7 Sat. + Virgo

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Saturn

Result : The native is a woman. She was experiencing difficulties for marriage. She was able to marry at the age of 34.

Pain of love : Natives of late marriage. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 223, 224, 225].

Unabled to marry at the given age :

Age

No. 3. — 37

No. 6. — 31

No. 7. — 26

No 8. — 35

No. 9. — 28

No 10. — 26

No. 17. — 30

Age

No. 18. — 30

No. 26. — 28

No. 35. — 28

No. 36 — 32

No. 38. — 45

No. 39. — 26

Age

No. 40. — 32

No. 44. — 28

No. 53. — 32

No. 56. — 31

No. 60. — 32

No 61. — 30

No. 3, 6, 9, 10, 17, 19, 26, 30, 31, 34, 35, 43 and 55 are the horoscopes of women.

No. 34. The woman's engagement was twice broken and she is not able to marry.

*

6. (b) Pain of love : Natives experiencing Pain of love in married life. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 226.]

No. 115

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mercury

2nd Comb : (1) 7th house + Mercury (2) 7 Mars +

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + 8

Result : The native does not like his wife as he is not able to get the married love of his wish from her. Having illegal relation with another woman, he is experiencing pain of love.

No. 119

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. (2) 1 Moon + Aquar

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Capr. (2) 7th house + Sat

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Mercury

Result : The native has deserted his wife. He i experiencing pain of love.

No. 122

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Virgo (2) 1 Mercury + Capricorn (3) 1 Mercury + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Jup. + Capr. (2) 7 Jupiter + Sat.

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Capricorn (2) Venus + Mercury (3) Venus + Saturn

Result : The native, harassed by the first wife, married second time at 37, but she was found pragnent and debaucherous. He is experiencing pain of love.

No. 125

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Virgo

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Aquarius (2) 7 Saturn + Capricorn (3) 7 Saturn + 6

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus*

Result : The native has not got good relation with the husband. She is experiencing pain of love.

No. 126

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Gemini (2) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + 6

Result : The native has not got good relation with her husband. She is experiencing pain of love.

No. 124

1st Comb. : Nil

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Gemini (2) 7 Mer. + 6
(3) 7 Mercury + Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus *

Result : The native is a married woman and she is in love with another person. She is not able to get the married love of her wish. She is experiencing pain of love.

Pain of love : Natives experiencing pain ot love in married life. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 227, 228, 229.]

6. (c) Pain of love : Widowhood. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 230.]

No 41

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars aspected one-sided by Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Venus + 8
3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + 8

Result : The native had become a widower at 26.

No. 42

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Virgo

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th Lord is Saturn himself.
3rd Comb. : (1) Venus is aspected one-sided by Saturn.

Result : The native had become widower at 26.

No. 43

1st Comb. : (1) 1st Lord is Saturn himself.
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Moon + Aquarius
3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Saturn

Result : The native had become widower at 24.

No. 44

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Gemini
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mars + Aquarius
3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Gemini

Result : The native had become widow at 14.

No. 45

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars is aspected one-sided by Saturn.
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Venus is aspected one-sided by Sa turt
3rd Comb. : (1) Venus is aspected one-sided by Saturn.

Result : The native had become widow at 22.

No. 46

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Capricorn
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Venus + Capricorn
3rd Comb. : Venus + Capricorn

Result : The native had become widow at 25.

6. (c) Pain of love : Widowhood. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Pages 231, 232]

●

6. (d) Pain of love : Natives without married love. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 233].

No. 21

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mercury (2) 1st house + Sat.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Aquarius (2) 1 Moon + 8
3rd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Capricorn
(2) 7th house + Mercury
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Saturn is himself
5th Comb. : (1) Venus + Capricorn (2) Venus + Mer.

Result : The native is not able to marry.

No. 73-2

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Virgo (2) 1 Sun + Mercury
3rd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Aquarius
(2) 7th house + Sat. ● Venus
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Saturn is himself
5th Comb. : (1) Venus + Saturn

Result : The native is not able to marry.

No. 264

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Virgo
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Aquarius (2) 1 Mer. + 6
3rd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Saturn
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Jupiter + Aquarius (2) 7 Jupiter + 6
5th Comb. : (1) Venus + Saturn

Result : The native is not able to marry.

No. 25

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat ● Jup.
(2) 1st house + Mercury, ● Saturn, Jup.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Capricorn (2) 1 Ven. + Mer.
(3) 1 Venus + Saturn
3rd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Sat. (2) 7th house + Mer.
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Mars + Aquarius
5th Comb. : (1) Venus + Capr. (2) Venus + Mer.
(3) Venus + Saturn

Result : The native is not able to marry.

No. 26

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn is himself. Here Saturn is of * hence he is ineffective.
3rd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mercury ● Mars
(2) 7th house + malefic Moon
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Sun + Mercury

5th Comb. : (1) Venus + 6

Result : The native is not able to marry.

No. 8

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jup. + 8 (2) 1 Jup. + Mer.
3rd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Virgo (2) 7th house + Sat.
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Mercury + 8th house
5th Comb. : (1) Venus + Saturn

Result : The native is not able to marry.

Pain of love : Natives without married love. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 234]

●

6. (e) Pain of love : Natives of impossibility of married love. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 235]

No. 111

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) 7 Venus + Virgo (2) 7 Venus + 6

4th Comb. : (1) Venus + Virgo (2) Venus + 6

Result : The native is impotent still he is married. He is not able to enjoy married love.

No. 112

1st Comb. (1) 1 Jupiter + Saturn
2nd Comb. (1) 7th house + Virgo
3rd Comb. (1) 7 Mercury + Saturn
4th Comb. (1) Venus + 8 (2) Venus + Saturn

Result : The native is impotent still he is married. The Moon being in the 1st house, he is passionate and became impotent due to masterbation. He is not able to enjoy married love.

No. 113

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Gemini (2) 7th house + Saturn
3rd Comb. : (1) 7 Mer. + Virgo (2) 7 Mer. + Sat.
4th Comb. : (1) Venus + Virgo (2) Venus + Saturn

Result : The native is impotent and without married love. He is unaware of the married love.

No. 114

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius
2nd Comb. : Nil
3rd Comb. : (1) 7 Sun + Virgo (2) 7 Sun + 8
4th Comb. : (1) Venus + Virgo (2) Venus + 8

Result : The native is impotent and without married love. He is unaware of the married love.

No. 115

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Virgo
2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Saturn
3rd Comb. : (1) 7 Venus + 8
4th Comb. : (1) Venus + 8

Result : The native is a beautiful woman, but she is without married love. Her husband is impotent.

No. 116

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Aquarius
2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Gemini
3rd Comb. : (1) 7 Mercury + 6
4th Comb. : (1) Venus *

Result : The native is impotent and is without married love. He is unaware of the married love.

Pain of love : Natives of impossibility of married love. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 236.]

Nos. 163, 166, 169, 170 and 172 are the horoscopes of married impotents, rest of the horoscopes are of impotent.

No. 168. is a horoscope of a married woman. Her husband is impotent.

No. 171. is a married person but due to heart disease he is without married love.

7. PAIN OF LOVE : NATIVES COMMITTING DEBAUCHERY

The human life is entirely based on the influence of the planets. He leads his life by the influence or position of the planets in his horoscope. The entire future i. e. the Decree of Fate, is written, in his horoscope by the will of God. Hence whatever evil acts are done by the native, the astrologer does not feel happy or sorrowful, but he remaining impartial, sticks himself to the principles of astrology.

The Moon is the symbol of passion. If asc. or lord of the asc. is related to the Moon by conjunction or opposition, the natives become passionate. Such natives are fond of sexual pleasure. They cannot keep control over their mind. They are lustful.

Same is the case with Venus. He is also passionate and sensual. Hence the relation of Venus with the asc. or lord of the asc., makes the natives sensual and passionate.

Mars is commander-in-chief and courageous one, but being separated from the life partner or the lover, is without character and debaucherous.

Even though a native may be passionate but if he has no courage he will hasitate to go on the path of debauchery. Natives who go on the wrong path, requires the combination of 1 + Mars.

Moreover, in a horoscope, if Mars is not related to the 7th house or its Lord, the native is kept away from such thoughts. Hence the combination of 7 + Mars makes a man debaucherous.

Saturn is the man of street, foot path dweller, desperate i. e. he is without life partner, impotent or the habit of masturbation. Hence with the combination of 1 + Moon or Venus in a native's birth chart and if there are combinations of 1 + Saturn and 7 + Saturn instead of 7 + Mars the native practices masturbation and ruins his health, mind etc. and in the end becomes impotent.

Now we shall pause here to think, why does a native move astray on the path of debauchery ? Does he or she like it ? Does not his or her conscience bite ?

The main reason for this is the ignorance of life partner's married love affairs. When a person does not get staisfaction of his wish from his life partner, he remains unsatisfied and struggles outside to fulfil his desire of married love, i. e. he tries to move towards' debauchery. This proves that before one marries perfect knowledge of satisfying the life partner is necessary. Lack of knowledge in married love affairs, ruins the lives of the couple.

Here another question may arise, how to understand the standard of imagination of individual's married love ?

For this it becomes necessary to know the strength of the 7th house. If a wife gets 5% more than the husband, they live a happy married life with success. We request our readers to read our book 'Birth Chart, its combinations and the strength of the House in percentage'.

Pain of love : Natives of Passion and debauchery.

(1) 1 + Moon or Venus or her or his sign.
(2) 1 + Mars or his sign.
(3) 7 + Mars or his sign.

Pain of love : Natives of Passion and debauchery. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below

[See Example Section : Page 237.]

No. 123-11

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Taurus (2) 1st house + Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Venus + Aries
3rd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Scor (2) 7th house + Mars

Result : The native is a very debaucheous person. So far he has done hundreds of sexual relations with other women. He does not care even if his wife is present.

No. 123-7

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Moon ● Saturn
2nd Comb. : (2) 1 Sun + Mars ● Jupiter, Saturn
3rd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mars (2) 7 Sat. + Mars ● Jup.

Result : The native spends major portion of his income in debauchery.

No. 123-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mars

Result : The native before his death prepared a Will that all his wealth should be given to his kept instead of his wife !

No. 124-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra (2) 1st house + Venus
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Venus + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Aries (2) 7th house + Mars

Result : The native is a woman. She passed her whole married life in debauchery in such a way that her own husband had not the slighest doubt of the deeds.

No. 124-7

1st Comb : (1) 1 Saturn + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Sat. + Scorpio

3rd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mars

Result : The native due to her debaucherous life, was the leading woman in a mysterious murder.

No. 124-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra
(2) 1st house + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Mars

3rd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Aries

Result : The native was very sensual and a debaucherous woman. She had sexual relation with all sorts of persons.

Pain of love : Natives of Passion and debauchery : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 238, 239.]

o

8. FREE FROM PAIN OF LOVE : DIVOREE OR REMARRIAGE.

It is the nature of all the human beings to bring an end to difficulties. Sometimes when his own calculations go wrong, he wakes from the sleep and puts an earnest efforts to reach back the same goal of prosperity. The same applies to the pain of love.

Human beings marry to obtain blessed married love and life. But due to one reason or the other, there may arise unexpected events to cause all the miseries and pain of love. The final step taken to overcome such pain, is a divorce or remarriage. In brief, divorce or remarriage brings an end of pain of love and brings hopes of a blessed married love.

To get release from the pain of love means to get support from the victorious planets, like the Sun, the Moon, Mars and Jupiter. Mars and the Moon are the lover of freedom, whereas the Sun brightens the human life.

The difficulties and obstacles created in married love by Mercury and Saturn · are put to an end by the help of the Sun, the Moon, Mars and Jupiter. But this pain of love can be ended only if the benefic planets are not in the 3rd, 6th, 10th or 11th sign. Mars is not effected by the malefic effect of the signs Capricorn, or Aquarius. Mars of this sign can avoid the pain of love.

The pain of love is created from the 1st and the 7th houses. Hence the relation of these benefic planets with the 7th house, is quite necessary to avoid such pain of love.

The Sun, the Moon and Mars can remove the Malefic effect of Saturn and the Moon can remove the malefic effect of Mercury powerfully because they are victorious and enemies of Saturn and Mercury.

Pain of love : The combinations of Divorce or Remarriage

(1) 1st house + Moon, Sun, Mars or Jupiter or her or his sign. or 1st Lord + Moon, Sun, Mars or Jupiter.

(2) 7th house + Moon, Sun, Mars or Jupiter or her or his sign or 7th Lord + Moon, Sun, Mars or Jupiter.

Free from Pain of love : Divorce or Remarriage. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 240].

No. 18

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer (2) 1st house + Mars
(3) 1st house + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Jup. ● Sat.
(2) 7th house + Mars ● Jup. Sat.

Result : The native at 24, took divorce and set himself free from the pain of love.

No. 19

1st Comb. (1) 1 Saturn + Mars

2nd Comb. (1) 7 Sun + Mars

Result : The native taking divorce released his pain of love.

No. 20

1st Comb. : Nil. 1st Lord Saturn is *

2nd Comb. : 7th house + Cancer

Result : The native is a woman. She relieved herself from pain of love by means of taking divorce from her husband.

No. 21

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Leo

Result : The native, to bring an end of her widowed pain of love, did a second marriage.

No. 22

1st Com. : (1) 1st house+Jup. (2) 1st house+Mars.

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mars

Result : The native to bring an end of her widowed pain of love, married thrice.

No. 23

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon (2) 1st house + Mars (9) 1 Mars + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mars (2) 7 Venus + Mars (3) 7 Venus + Moon

Result : The native is a woman. She married four times to bring an end of her pain of love.

Free from Pain of love : Divorce or Remarriage. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 241, 242.]

No. 3 and 5, at the age of 26, No. 6 at the age of 28/29.

No. 9 at the age of 30 and No. 14 at the age of 41, took divorce.

No. 2, 4, 8, 12, 13, 14 and 15 are the horoscopes of women and rest of the horoscopes are of men.

●

9. THE TIME (PERIOD) OF MARRIAGE AND WIDOWHOOD

Now we shall think over the time (period) of marriage and widowhood, which is also seen from the 7th house.

The time (period) of marriage and widowhood : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 243.]

Marriage :

No. 413. Mars is the 7th Lord. The native marries at the age of 21.

No. 425. Mars is the 7th Lord, but he is weak and debilitated. The native of asc. Taurus contempts the benefic result of Jupiter. Here the native marries in his 33/34th year in the time of Mars. The combination of 7 + Saturn is double. Saturn in Gemini is powerful. The native in the first rotation of Saturn is not able to marry.

No. 3 The combination of 7th house + Moon and Mars, the native marries at 27/28 in the time (period) of Mars.

Widowhood :

No. 413 The native in the time (period) of Jupiter, at 42 becomes widower and is not able to marry again.

No. 128-5 The native is a woman. She became widow at 25th year in the time (period) of Saturn, 7th Lord Venus is in the house of Saturn with Saturn.

No. 212 The native in the time (period) of malefic Mars at 35 and 41, became widower. Observe the position of the malefic Mars in the horoscope.

The time (period) of Marriage and Widowhood. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 244, 245, 246.]

Chapter Ninth : Fifth House (Cont.)

CHILDREN

The study of astrology throws a flood of light on the question of children. "How many sons and daughters will I have ?" is the question asked by many natives to the astrologers. Those who have not got children are considered to be unfortunate in the society.

Before learning how many sons and daughters a native will have, one has to think over the limitation of the happiness of sons and daughters.

The death of a son or a daughter before 7 years should not be considered as giving happiness to the native.

The combinations of Sons and Daughters :

	Leo	Cancer	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Sagitt.	Capri.
			Scorpio	Libra	Virgo	Pisces	Aqua.
	S. D.	S. D.	S. D.	S. D.	S. D.	S. D.	S. D.
Sun	1 + 0	0 + 0	1 + 0	0 + 0	0 + 0	1 + 0	0 + 0
Moon	0 + 1	0 + 5	0 + 1	0 + 3	0 + 0	0 + 5	0 + 0
Mars	1 + 0	0 + 1	1 + 0	0 + 1	0 + 0	1 + 0	0 + 0
Mercury	1† + 0	0 + 0	1† + 0	0 + 3	0 + 0	1† + 0	0 + 3
Jupiter	1 + 0	5‡ + 0	1 + 0	3‡ + 0	0 + 0	5 + 0	0 + 0
Venus	0 + 1	0 + 3	0 + 1	0 + 3	0 + 5	0 + 5	0 + 3
Saturn	0 + 0	0 + 5*	0 + 0	0 + 3*	0 + 0	0 + 0	0 + 0

---

†Mercury Combust. ‡Jupiter aspecting the 5th house gives the above sons.

*Saturn as the 5th Lord gives the above daughters.

We can know the total for sons and daughters from the 5th house, its Lord and Jupiter, the significator of the 5th house.

If the Sun or Mars is related to the 5th house or 5th Lord by conjunction, opposition or aspect, each planet gives only one son or one daughter. Mars or the Sun being aware of the difficulties of exessive children keeps the control over the number.

Saturn objects for the birth of a son i. e. he is malefic for the son and not for the daughter. Herein the relation of Saturn with the 5th house or lord of the 5th house is considered to be malefic for sons, but not for daughters.

Moreover before answering the question how many sons and daughters a native will have, one should know whether the native is married or not? Does he stay with his life partner or not? Without union one cannot have children.

By observing the birth chart of father, the happiness of sons and daughters should be considered. If a native desires to have more then two or three wives, the total of sons and daughters by the observing the birth chart of the present wife would not tally and hence the doubt is raised in the native's mind with the impression that the wife would die etc. Hence the consideration of sons and daughters is only possible through the observation of the father's birth chart. The name of the father is always written after the christian name of a son or a daughter, hence the observation of the father's birth chart is more correct.

1. Children : Natives having Sons. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below

[See Example Section : Page 247.]

No. 93-3

5th house Comb. : Nil.
5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Moon + Jupiter = 1 Son
Significator Jup. : Nil.
Result : The native has got the happiness of 1 son.

No. 93-12

5th house Comb. : (1) 5th house + Mer. combust = [1 Son.
5th Lord Comb. : Nil
Significator Jup. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Leo = 1 Son.
Result : The native has got the happiness of 2 Sons.

No. 247

5th house Comb. : (1) 5th house + Taurus, Jup. • Mars = 3 Sons.
(2) 5 house + Virgo • Mars = Nil
5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Jup. + Taurus = Nil.
Significator Jup. : (1) Jup. + Taurus = Nil.
Result : The native has got the happiness of 3 Sons.

No. 426

5th house Comb. : (1) 5th house+Leo, Jup.=1 Son.
5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Sun + Sagittarius = 1 Son
(2) 5 Sun + Jupiter = 1 Son.

(3) 5 Sun + Mer. com. = 1 Son.

Significator Jup. : (1) Jupiter + Leo = 1 Son

Result : The native has got the happiness of 5 sons.

No. 130

5th house Comb. : (1) 5th house + Sun (The Sun is benefic by the aspect of Jup.)=1 Son.
(2) 5th house + Jup. = 1 Son.

5th Lord Comb : (1) 5 Sat + Mars. = 1 Son.
(2) 5 Saturn + Leo, Jup = 1 Son.

Significator Jup. : (1) Jupiter + Leo = 1 Son.

Result : The native has got the happiness of 5 sons.

No. 144

5th house Comb. : Nil

5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Jupiter + Mars = 1 Son.

Significator Jup. : (1) Jupiter + Mars = 1 Son.

Result : The native has got the happiness of 2 sons.

Children : Natives having Sons. Take down the birth charts and make youtself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 248]

2. Children : Natives having daughters. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 249]

No. 87-14

5th house Comb. : Nil.

5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Mars + Cancer = 1 daughter.

Significator Jup. : Nil

Result : The native has got the happiness of 1 daughter.

No. 93-7

5th house Comb. : Nil.

5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Mer. with Sun + Taurus = 1 daughter.

Significator Jup. : (1) Jup. + Aries Venus = 1 daughter

Result : The native has got the happiness of 2 daughters.

No. 87-9

5th house Comb. : Nil.

5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Sun + Libra Moon = 3 daughters.

Significator Jup. : Nil.

Result : The native has got the happiness of 3 daughters.

No. 8-7

5th house Comb. : (1) 5th house + Venus = 1 daughter
(2) 5th house + Moon = 1 daughter

5th Lord Comb. : 5 Jupiter + Venus = 1 daughter.

Significator Jup. : Jupiter + Venus = 1 daughter.

Result : Mars aspects the 5th house, hence each planet gives one daughter. The native has got the happiness of 4 daughters.

No. 93-4

5th house Comb. : Nil.

5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Venus + Moon = 5 daughters.

Significator Jup. : Nil.

Result : The native has got the happiness of 5 daughters.

No. 31–4

5th house Comb. : (1) 5th house + Moon ● Jup.
= 1 daughter
5th Lord house : (1) 5 Jupiter+Moon = 1 daughter
(2) 5 Jupiter+Cancer = 1 daughter
Significator Jup. : (1 Jupiter + Cancer = 1 daughter
(2) Jupiter + Moon = 1 daughter

Result : The native has got the happiness of 5 daughters. Jupiter of Cancer does not give one daughter, but here being Jupiter + Moon, the combination of daughter is powerful.

Children : Natives having daughters. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 250]

●

3. Children : Natives Sons having and daughters. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 251]

No. 93–3

5th house Comb. : Nil
5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Moon + Jup. = 1 Son
(2) 5 Moon + Leo = 1 daughter
Significator Jup. : Nil

Result : The native has got the happiness of 1 son and 1 daughter.

No. 93–12

5th house Comb : (1) 5th house + Mer. com. = 1 Son
5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Mars + Libra = 1 daughter
Significator Jup. : (1) Jupiter + Leo = 1 Son

Result : The native has got the happiness of 2 sons and 1 daughter.

No. 97

5th house Comb. : (1) 5th house + Mars = 1 Son
(2) 5th house + Jup. = 1 Son.
(3) 5th house + Moon = 1 daughter
5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Mars + Moon = 1 daughter
Significator Jup. : (1) Jupiter + Moon = 1 daughter

Result : The native has got the happiness of 2 sons and 3 daughters.

No. 144

5th house Comb. : (1) 5th house + Mars = 1 Son
(2) 5th house + Sun = 2 Son.
(3) 5th house + Venus = 1 daughter.
5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Sat. + Mars = 1 Son
(2) 5 Sat. + Sun • Mars = 1 son
(3) 5 Sat. + Venus = 1 daughter
Significator Jup. : Nil (Jupiter is debilitated)

Result : The native has got the happiness of 4 sons and 2 daughters.

No. 8–7

5th house Comb. : (1) 5th house + Jup. = 1 Son
(2) 5th house + Mars = 1 Son.

(3) 5th house+Venus = 1daughter.
(4) 5th house+Moon = 1 daughter.

5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Jupiter+Venus = 1 daughter
Significator Jup. : (1) Jupiter + Venus = 1 daughter

Result : The native has got the happiness of 2 sons and 4 daughters.

No. 93-7

5th house Comb. : (1) 5th house + Jup • Mars = 1 Son
(2) 5th house + Mars = 1 Son
5th Lord Comb. : (1) 5 Mercury + Sun = 1 Son ~~and~~
(2) 5 Mercury (without the Sun) + Taurus = 1 daughter.
Significator Jup. : (1) Jupiter + Aries Venus = 1 daughter.

Result : Here Mars of Gemini aspected one-sided by Jupiter, is without combination. Hence Jupiter, gives 1 son. The native has got the happiness of 3 sons and 2 daughters.

Children : Native having Sons and daughters. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 252.]

●

4. Children : Natives having no Sons.

The combinations of having no Sons.

(1) 5th house + Saturn or Mercury or his sign.
(2) 5th Lord + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or in

6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated.

(3) Jupiter + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or in 6th, 8th or 12th house or * or debilitated.

(4) 7 + Saturn or Mercury or his sign.

Children : Natives having no Sons. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 253.]

No. 91-2

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Gemini
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Mercury + Virgo
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Saturn
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Sun + Virgo

Result : The native has got all the four combinations in his birth chart. He has got no sons.

No. 91-3

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Capricorn
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Saturn + Aquarius
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Gemini
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Jupiter + Gemini

Result : The native has got all the four combinations in his birth chart. He has got no sons.

No. 91-7

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Mars + 6
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Saturn

4th Comb. : (1) 7th house + Aquarius
(2) 7 Saturn + Virgo

Result : The native has got all the four combinations in his birth chart. He has got no sons.

No. 91-9

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Aquarius
2nd Comb : 5 Saturn + Gemini
3rd Comb : Jupiter + Aquarius
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Mars + Saturn, Mercury

Result : The native has got all the four combinations in his birth chart. He has got no sons.

No. 91-12

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Aquarius
2nd Comb. : (1) Saturn himself is the 5th Lord.
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Aquarius
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Mars + Gemini

Result : The native has got all the four combinations in his birth chart. He has got no sons.

No. 91-13

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Virgo
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Mercury*
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Saturn
4th Comb. : (1) 7th house + Saturn

Result : The native has no sons.

Children.: Natives having no Sons. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 254]

5. Children : Natives having no daughters.

The combinations of having no daughters :

(1) 5th house + Moon or Venus or without her of his sign.
(2) 5th Lord + Moon or Venus or without her or his sign.
(3) Jupiter + Moon or Venus or without her or his sign.
(4) 7th Lord + without the sign of Taurus, Cancer or Libra.

5. Children : Natives heying no daughters. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 255]

No. 95-1

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Venus + Scorpio
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Virgo
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Moon + Aries

Result : The native has no daughters.

No. 418

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Leo
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Venus + Scorpio
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Scorpio
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Venus + Scorpio

Result : The native has no daughters.

No. 95-3

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Virgo
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Mercury + Aries
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Aries
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Mars + Scorpio

Result : The native has no daughters.

No. 87–10

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Moon + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Scorpio
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Mercury + Gemini

Result : The native has no daughters.

No. 68

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Gemini
2nd Comb. : (1) 5 Mercury*
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Aries
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Sun + Leo

Result : The native has no daughters.

No. 91–2

1st Comb. : (1) 5th house + Gemini
2nd Comb. : (1) 5th Mercury + Virgo
3rd Comb. : (1) Jupiter + Scorpio
4th Comb. : (1) 7 Sun + Virgo

Result : The native has has no daughters.

Children : Natives having no daughters. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 256.]

*

6. Children : Natives having no issues.

There are certain natives who thoroughly enjoy the happiness of married life, still they are without children. The reason for this is that either the man lacks in sperm or wife has no ovum. This is quite easy to understand in this scientific age. Now-a-days the major steps are taken to stop the excessive births. While there are certain natives who are naturally operated ! This is also to be understood in the case of women.

Hence we can have a clear understanding that the "combination of no issue" is all due to defects in the 7th house.

The combinations of having no issue :

(1) 7th house + Saturn or Mercury or his sign.
(2) 7th Lord + Saturn or Mercury or his sign.
(3) 5th house or 5th Lord + Sat. or Mer. or his sign.

Children : Natives having no issues. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 257.]

No. 87-1

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mercury
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mars + Saturn
3rd Comb. : (1) 5th house + Mercury

Result : The native is without child.

No. 87-3

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Saturn • Moon, Sun
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mars + Gemini
3rd Comb. : (1) 5th house + Virgo

Result : The native is without child.

No. 87-6

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Gemini
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mercury + Saturn ● Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 5th house + Saturn
(2) 5 Mars + Saturn

Result : The native is without child.

No. 87-8

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Gemini
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mercury is himself and is in the 6th house. (Note that the 7th house is without planetary combinations.)
3rd Comb. : (1) 5 Mars + Gemini

Result : The native is without child.

No. 87-11

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mercury
2nd Comb. : (1) 7th Lord Jupiter + Aquarius
3rd Comb. : (1) 5 Venus + Gemini, Mercury

Result : The native is without child.

No. 87-10

1st Comb. : (1) 7th house + Virgo, Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Mercury + Gemini
3rd Comb. : (1) 5th house + Saturn

Result : The native is without child.

Children : Natives having no issues. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 258.]

Chapter Tenth : Second House

FREE FROM WORRIES OR EXPERIENCING WORRIES OF WEALTH OR FAMILY QUARRELS.

In this materialistic age, every human being is seen worried about wealth. His worries are increased more and more as the standard of living grows higher and higher day by day. When a person is worried about the shortage of money, one has to refer to his 2nd house in the birth chart

People–businessmen to ordinary persons–are seen, avoiding the worries of wealth, by applying the method of 'Borrow from Peter to pay Paul.' Such persons experiencing worries of wealth come under the influence of the 2nd house, which is known as the house of 'Borrow from Peter to pay Paul.'

Sometimes a person earns a lot and saves, but when he is worried day and night about his wealth, he takes a special care that the obtained wealth is not spent lavishly or unnecessarily, he is called a stingy person. For this, the 2nd house is observed which is also known as the house of 'Greed and worries of wealth.'

Both the type of persons, poor as well as rich are worried about wealth. Sometimes a person enjoys quite a happy family life but when the question of wealth arises, the family unity breaks and family quarrels and disputes begin. For the solution of this matter the 2nd house should be observed which is also known as the house of 'Family quarrels and disputes.'

(a) The combinations of free from worries of wealth or family quarrels.

(1) 2nd house + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.

(2) 2nd Lord + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign or 2nd Lord in his own significating house (except Saturn, Venus) or * or debilitated.

(3) 1st house + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or the asc of his or her sign.

(b) The combinations of experiencing worries of wealth or family quarrels.

(1) 2nd house or the 2nd Lord + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic or the 2nd Lord in 2nd, 6th, 8th or 12th house or 2 + 2 (except Jupiter).

(2) 1st house or 1st Lord + Saturn or Venus or his sign or 2nd Lord or malefic or 1st Lord in 2nd, (except Jupiter) 6th, 8th or 12th house.

Free from worries of wealth or family quarrels : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 259.]

Free from worries of wealth

No. 247

1st Comb. : (1) 2nd house + Sagittarius
(2) 2nd house + Mars
(3) 2nd house + Jupiter ● Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 2nd Jupiter is himself. (Jupiter is the destroyer of worries of wealth and family quarrels)

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio
(2) 1st house + Jupiter

Result : The native is free from worries of wealth.

No. 251

1st Comb. : (1) 2nd house + Jupiter
(2) 2nd house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 2 Sat. + Jupiter
(2) 2 Sat. + Mars ● Jupiter
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is free from worries of wealth.

No. 3

1st Comb. : (1) 2nd house + Aries
(2) 2nd house + Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 2 Mars + Moon
(2) 2 Mars + Jupiter ● Moon
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces

Result : The native is free from worries of wealth.

Free from worries of family quarrels.

No. 153

1st Comb. : (1) 2nd house + Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 2 Sun+Sagittarius (2) 2 Sun+Jupiter
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer

Result : The native is free from worries of family quarrels.

No. 97

1st Comb. : (1) 2nd house + Jupiter ● Saturn
(2) 2nd house + Mars ● Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 2 Saturn+Mars (2) 2 Saturn+Jupiter
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sagittarius (2) 1st house + Jup. (3) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is free from worries of family quarrels.

No. 212

1st Comb. : (1) 2nd house + Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 2 Venus + Scorpio
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries (2) 1st house + Mars (3) 1st house + Jupiter

Result : The native is free from worries of family quarrels.

Free from worries of wealth or family quarrels : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 260]

Experiencing worries of wealth or family quarrels: Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 261]

Experiencing worries of wealth :

No. 383

1st Comb. : (1) 2 Sun + Libra
(2) 2nd house + malefic Mer. ● Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Saturn (2) 1 Moon + 12

Result : The native being millionaire worries deeply about wealth.

No. 425

1st Comb. : (1) 2nd house + Saturn
(2) 2 Mercury + Aquarius

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Taurus (2) 1 Venus + 12

Result : The native always runs in shortage of wealth. He is worried about wealth.

No. 2–2

1st Comb. : (1) 2nd house + Sat. ● Mars, Jup.
(2) 2nd house + Taurus
(3) 2 Venus + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Venus (2) 1st house + Sat.
(3) 1 Mars + Saturn

Result : The native is always worried about wealth.

Experiencing worries of family quarrels :

No. 2–5

1st Comb. : (1) 2nd house + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1sth house + Aquarius
(2) 1 Sat.+Capricorn (3) 1 Saturn + 12

Result : The native is helpless due to family quarrels.

No. 130

1st Comb. : (1) 2 Mars + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra
(2) 1. Venus + Capricorn

Result : The native is considered to be the creater of family quarrels by swallowing his brother's property.

No. 413

1st Comb. : (1) 2nd house + 2 Mars (2) 2 Mars + 6
(3) 2 Mars + Taurus
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra (2) 1st house + Sat.

Result : The native's property is swallowed by his brother so he is experiencing family quarrels.

Experiencing worries of wealth or family quarrels. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 262]

Chapter Eleventh : Eleventh House

FREE FROM WORRIES OR EXPERIENCING WORRIES ABOUT INCOME OR CIRCULATION OF MONEY

Sometimes during the course of human life, one earns enough of wealth while sometimes one has every right to get possession of his money or property, but he is not able to possess it in due time which later on becomes the question of worries to poor as well as rich.

A person who does not get his money for his labour or service, is then worried about his income problem. In the same way even a millionaire businessman when he invests all his capital or his capital is blocked in credit, he is worried about the return of money blocked in credit, otherwise due to the blockade in circulation of money or finance, he would be greatly effected in business.

From the above example, we can guess that poors and rich both have the circumstances arised about worries of income.

Eleventh house is considered to be the house of worries of income and money circulation, release or return of the invested capital in proper time.

(a) The combinations of free from worries or Circulation of money

(1) 11th house or 11th Lord + Sun, Moon, Mars or jupiter or his or her sign or 11th

Lord in its own significating house (except Saturn, Venus) or of * or debilitated.

(2) 1st house + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.

(b) The combinations of experiencing worries about income or circulation of money.

(1) 11th house or 11th Lord + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic or 11th Lord in 6th, 8th, 11th or 12th house or 11 + 11.

(2) 1st house or 1st Lord + Saturn or Venus or his sign or 11th Lord or malefic or 1st Lord in 6th, 8th or 11th (except Jupiter) or 12th house.

Free from worries about income or circulation of money : Observe and understand the birth Charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 263]

No. 157-1

1st Comb. : (1) 11 Mercury + Sun

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio
(2) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is free from worries about income.

No. 157-4

1st Comb. : (1) 11th house + Mars ● Mercury
(2) 11 Venus+Sun (3) 11 Venus+Jup.

(4) 11 Venus + Mars ● Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer

(2) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is free from worries about income.

No. 157–8

1st Comb. : (1) 11th house + Sun

(2) 11 Mercury + Jup. ● Sat.

(3) 11 Mercury + Mars ● Jupiter, Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio

Result : The native is free from worries about income.

No. 157–9

1st Comb. : (1) 11th house+Jup. (2) 11 Mer.+Sun

(3) 11 Mercury+Leo (4) 11 Mer.+Mars

(5) 11 Mercury+Jupiter ● Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scorpio

(2) 1st house + Mars (3) 1 Mars+Jup.

(4) 1st house + Jup. ● Mars

Result : The native is free from worries about income.

No. 157–5

1st Comb. : Nil

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries (2) 1st house + Sun (3) 1st house + Moon (4) 1st house + Jupiter (5) 1st house + Mars (6) 1 Mars + Jupiter

Result : The native is free from worries about income.

No. 175–2

1st Comb. : (1) 11 Mercury + Leo

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Sun

Result : The native is free from worries about income.

Free from worries about income or circulation of money : Take down the birth Charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 264.]

Experiencing worries about income or circulation of money : Observe and understand the birth Charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 265.]

No. 11-1

1st Comb. : (1) 11th house + Saturn (2) 11th house + Venus (3) 11th Lord + Capricorn (4) 11th Lord + Venus (5) 11th Lord + Saturn (6) 11th house + 11 Mercury

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Saturn (2) 1 Mars + Venus (3) 1 Mars + 11 Mercury (4) 1 Mars + 11

Result : The native is an agent of speculation market. He is experiencing worries about income.

No. 11-2

1st Comb. : (1) 11th house + Venus
(2) 11 Jupiter + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Taurus
(2) 1st house + Saturn

Result : The native has given all his savings to one of his relatives and he is experiencing worries about it.

No. 11-3

1st Comb. : (1) 11th house + Saturn (2) 11 Jupiter + Capricorn (3) 11 Jupiter + 12

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius

Result : The native had blockade in business and circulation of money.

No. 11-4

1st Comb. : (1) 11th house + Saturn ● Jupiter
(2) 11th house + Venus ● Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Venus (2) 1 Sun + Saturn

Result : The native had blockade in business due to circulation of money.

No. 11-5

1st Comb. : (1) 11 Sun+6 (2) 11 Sun+Saturn ● Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

Result : The native had blockade in business due to improper circulation of money.

No. 11-6

1st Comb. : (1) 11 Mercury + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Taurus (2) 1 Sun + Venus

Result : The native did not demand his money in business and continued the circulation of money on interest, consequently he liquidated.

Chapter Twelfth : Twelfth House

1. (A) FREE FROM WORRIES OR EXPERIENCING WORRIES ABOUT DEBT, LOSS INTEREST OR EXPENSES.

'shall I get profit in the undertaken business?' 'Shall I get success in my new business or lose in it?' etc. are the puzzling questions asked by many people to the astrologers. The only persons to satisfy such anxieties are the astrologers, but they can hardly answer correctly these questions. The combinations of 'Free from worries or experiencing worries about debt, loss, interest or expenses' is the head light of astrology. If a native has the combination of millionaire and also the combination of debt, loss or extravagance, he would enjoy his happiness of wealth for a short period only. Hence the combination of free from worries or experiencing worries about debt, loss, interest or expenses, plays an important part in the human life.

Loss in the first stage of debt. A man loses his money and hence becomes a debtor.

There are certain natives in the society who are debtors, making loss in business, pay interest or become spendthrift and finally suffer because of shortage of money and discredit themselves.

While there are certain natives who are well to do in finance but due to a sudden loss, suffer a great deal. But they can be back in the same position by the benefic combinations in his birth chart If they have the combination of debt, loss interest and spendthriftness in their birth chart, they are bound to suffer its result.

Now we shall study the birth charts of certain natives who are free from the worries of debt, loss, interest or expenses.

(a) The combinations of free from worries of debt, loss, interest or expenses.

(1) 12th house + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.

(2) 12th Lord + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign or the 12th Lord in his own significating house. (except Venus, Saturn) or of * or debilitated.

(3) 1st house + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or her sign.

(b) The combinations of experiencing worries about debt, loss, interest, insolvency or expenses

(1) 12th house or 12th Lord + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic or the 12th Lord in 6th, 8th or 12th house.

(2) 1st house or 1st Lord + Saturn or Venus or his sign or 12th Lord or malefic or 1st Lord in the 6th, 8th or 12th house.

Free from worries about debt, loss, interest or expenses : Take down the birth charts and read: below.

[See Example Section : Page 266.]

No. 8

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + Cancer

2nd Comb : (1) 12 Moon + Leo

5rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon

Result : Here the Moon is malefic and is related to the 1st house, still the native is free from worries about debt, loss, interest or expenses.

No. 4

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + Pisces
(2) 12th house + Mars ● Jup.
(3) 12th house + Jupiter exalted.

2nd Comb. : (1) 12 Jup. exalted (2) 12 Jup. + Mars

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aries (2) 1st house + Mars (3) + Jup. ● Mars (4) 1st house + Moon (5) 1st house + Sun.

Result : The native is free from worries about debt, loss, interest or expenses.

No. 3

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + Mars (2) 12th house + Moon (3) 12th house + Jupiter ● Moon.

2nd Comb. : (1) 12 Saturn + Sun

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces.

Result : The native is free from worries about debt, loss, interest or expenses.

No. 157–4

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + Jupiter (2) 12th house + Sun (3) 12th house + Mars ● Sat. Sun

2nd Comb. : (1) 12 Mer. + Sun (2) 12 Mer. + Sagi. (3) 12 Mer. + Jup. (4) 12 Mer. + Mars ● Sat.

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Cancer (2) 1st house + Mars.

Result : The native is free from worries about, debt, loss, interest or expenses.

No. 157–1

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 12 Venus debilitated

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Scor. (2) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native is free from worries about debt, loss, interest or expenses.

No. 121

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + Sagittarius

2nd Comb. : (1) 12 Jupi. + Moon (2) 12 Jupi. + Mars

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jup. (2) 1st house + Moon ● Jup. 3) 1st house + Mars ● Jupiter

Result : The native is free from worries about debt, loss, interest or expenses.

Free from worries about debt, loss, interest or

expenses : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 267]

●

Experiencing worries about debt, loss, interest, insolvency or expenses : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 268.]

No. 198-6

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + 12 Jup. (2) 12th house + Saturn ⊙ Mars, Jup. (3) 12 Jup. + Saturn ● Mars (4) 12 Jupiter + 6.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. (2) 1st house + Venus (3) 1 Mars + Sat. (4) 1 Mars + Venus ● Sat.

Result : The native has passed most of his life in worries of debt, has lost prestige and sold his forefather's properties one by one.

No. 198-7

1st Comb. : (1) 12 Sun + Sat. ● Mars (2) 12 Sun + Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + malefic Mars (2) 1st house + Sat. (3) 1 Mer. + Mars (4) 1 Mer. + Sat.

Result : The native was a debtor and spendthrift.

No. 12-1

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + Capr. (2) 12th house + Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius.

Result : The native at the age of 30, had lost one million rupees.

No. 12–2

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + Venus. (2) 12th house + Sat. ● Venus.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jup. + 8 (2) 1 Jup. + malefic Moon.

Result : The native had lost his car, house and wealth by falling in love with another woman and was unemployed.

No. 12–3

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + Sat. (2) 12 Mars + Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. ● Mars (2) 1 Venus + 8 (3) 1 Venus + Saturn ● Mars, Jupiter.

Result : The native had to liquidate.

No. 12–4

1st Comb. : (1) 12th house + Sat. ● Mars
(2) 12 Jup. + Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. ● Jup.
(2) 1 Mars + Saturn

Result : The native had to liquidate.

Experiencing worries about debt, loss, interest, insolvency or expenses : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 269, 270, 271, 272.]

●

2. THE TIME (PERIOD) OF WORRIES ABOUT DEBT, LOSS, INTEREST, INSOLVENCY OR EXPENSES.

Observe the following birth charts with the above result given during the time (period) of Saturn or malefic.

Moreover there are certain natives whose 9th house is badly aspected and hence they had to suffer its result for the whole life. Such natives suffer much in the above results given during the time (period) of Saturn or malefic based on the Transit Planetary Time (Period).

The time (period) of worries about debt, loss, interest, insolvency or expenses : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 273]

No. 12–11 The asc. is of Aquarius. The lord of 1st house and the 12th house, is Saturn. The native during the time (period) of Saturn had lost million rupees.

No. 12–12 The asc is of Leo. The Moon and Saturn are the malefics in the birth chart. The native had lost all his wealth in his 48, 55 and 56th year.

No. 12–13 The asc. is of Capricorn. The 1st Lord is Saturn. Saturn is thick headed, illiterate and stuborn. The native in the time (period) of the Moon, by adopting the business of the Moon, movie films, lost 50 thousand rupees at the age of 24. The planets placed in the 6th house of a birth chart are considered to be weak. They are related to Saturn as they are in the Saturn's significating house. Hence Saturn chooses the business of the Moon makes the native to lose his capital in movie business.

No. 12-14 The native was deeply worried about his debt in his 63rd year in the time (period) of Mars.

No. 12-15 The native had a constant debt in his 28 to 38th year. The asc. is of Gemini. The 1st Lord Mercury is in the 12th house. Mars is malefic in the asc. There is an aspect of Saturn over the Mars. The native was in debt in the time (period) of Mars, Mercury and the Sun.

No. 12-16 The asc. is of Taurus. Saturn situated in the 10th house aspects Mars and the 12th house. Saturn situated in the 10th house forces the native to leave the place. 1st Lord Venus is in the 8th house. The native was forced to liquidate in his 45th year in the time (period) of Saturn.

The time (period) of worries about debt, loss, interest insolvency or expenses : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 274.]

Chapter Thirteen : Sixth House

1. GETTING VICTORY OVER ENEMIES IN WAR, COURT CASES OR B~~I~~USINESS COMPETITION.

The sixth house governs enemies. At present we shall only think about enemies. If there is a combination of 1+6 or 1 + Saturn and 6 + Saturn in the native's birth chart, the native has to face enemy, war, court, competition (business).

Enemies means war, victory, terror or fear. These words have the relation with the 6th house. If we think of war and victory, the meaning of all the above words will be clearified in these two words.

Victory means control over enemies. Where is the need of such victory ? Is it in battle-field, sport-fields, courts or business competition ? We shall think here about four different types of victory and defeats.

Mars is victorious while Saturn is defeated one. If Mars is related with the 1st and the 6th houses in the birth chart, the native generally achieves victory whereas if Saturn is related with the 1st and the 6th houses, the native experiences failures and defeats.

The Sun, the Moon, Mars and Jupiter are on the side of Gods and are victorious while Mercury, Venus and Saturn are on the side of devils and are defeated one. Jupiter does not believe in war and enmity.

Now we shall observe the birth charts of great warriors of the world, like Roosevelt, Stalin, Churchill and also of those great people, like Mahatma Gandhi, Jawaharlal Nehru, Morarji Desai or Rajendra Babu, who fought against the powerful British Empire without carring any weapon in their hands and also observe the birth charts of sportsman and of those who fought in court's cases with victory.

The combinations of enemies, war, court cases or business competition.

(1) 1 + 6 (except Jupiter) or Saturn or his sign.

The combinations of victory :

(2) 1st house + Sun, Moon, Mars (this planet should not be malefic) or the asc. of his or her sign.

(3) 1st Lord + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter (this planet should not be malefic) or his or her sign (the Lord of this sign should not be an enemy to the 1st Lord).

(4) 6th house + Sun, Moon or Mars (this planet should not be malefic) or his or her sign (excellent if 6th house + Mars).

(5) 6th Lord + Sun, Moon or Mars (this planet should not be malefic) or in his or her sign or the 6th Lord * or debilitated or in enemy's house (except in 6th, 8th or 12th house).

(6) Saturn + Sun, Moon or Mars or Saturn * or debilitated or in enemy's house i. e. in the sign Aries, Cancer, Leo or Scorpio (except in the 6th, 8th or 12th house).

If one gets all the above six combinations of victory, achieves victory and if less than six, he obtains less success in proportion, i. e. it all depends upon the number of combination one gets in his birth chart. In addition to these five combinations, the combination of 6 + Mars is excellent because Mars related to the 6th house acts as the significator of the 6th house also.

Getting victory over enemies in war, court cases or business competition : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 275]

No. 99-2

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + 6 (2) 1 Sun + Saturn
(3) 1 Sun + Capricorn.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Leo.
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Sun + Mars.
4th Comb. : (1) 6th house + Sun (2) 6th house + Mars
5th Comb. : (1) 6 Saturn + Aries (debilitated)
6th Comb. : (1) Saturn + Aries (debilitated)

Result : The native, during his Presidentship of America, fought for 6 years and achieved victory. The enemies could not harm America.

He is President Roosevelt.

No. 99-4

1st Comb : (1) 1 Sun + Aquarius
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Leo (2) 1st house + Sun
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 1 Sun (The comb. of 1 + 1 is powerful)
4th Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars
5th Gomb. : (1) 6 Saturn + Sun ● Jupiter
6th Comb. : (1) Saturn + Sun ● Jupiter

Result : The native had past most of his life in war. From an ordinary position, gradually he gained reputation, fought and terrorised the enemies, achieved victories and became a king. He is Shivaji the great.

No. 99-9

1st Comb. : Nil
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Cancer
4th Comb. : (1) 6th house + Mars
5th Comb. : (1) 6 Jup. + Mars.
6th Comb : (1) Saturn + Mars ● Jupiter

Result : The native was the Primier of India for 17 years. Threats and wars from the enemies could not shake his will, progressed the various activities of India and gained world wide reputation. He is Jawaharlal Nehru.

No. 99-1

1st Comb. : (1) 6 Jupiter *
2nd Gomb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Mars
4th Comb. : (1) 6th house + Sun
5th Comb. : (1) 6 Jupiter *
6th Comb. : (1) Saturn + Scorpio

Result : The native was a man of determination, He fought against the British Empire without carrying any weapon, achieved victory and set free 40 crores of Indians from bondage. He is Mahatma Gandhiji.

No. 467

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon exalted
4th Comb. : (1) Nil
5th Comb. : (1) 6 Jup.+Sun (2) 6 Jup.+Mars ● Sat.
6th Comb. : (1) Saturn + Mars

Result : The native had spent many years in war of Independence of India. He abolished the ruling of kings in India. He later on became the Home Minister of India. He is Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel.

No. 99-8

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mer.+Capr. (2) 1 Mer.+Sat. ● Jup.
2nd Comb. : Nil

3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Mars exalted
4th Comb. : (1) 6th house + Scorpio
(2) 6th house + Mars • Jup.
5th Comb. : (1) 6 Mars exalted himself.
6th Comb. : Nil

Result : There is no 6th combination in this birth chart. The native had spent many years in war of Independence of India. He later on became the Finance Minister. He is Morarji Desai.

Getting victory over enemies in war, court cases or business campetition : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : pages 276 to 278.]

No. 1. S. K. Patil
No. 3. Rasiklal Parikh
No. 4. Balgangadhar Tilak
No. 5. Gokhle
No. 6. Stalin
No. 7. Churchill
No. 8. Kher
No. 9. Menon
No. 10. Vinoba Bhave
No. 11. Sayaji Rao
No. 12. Mavlankar
No. 14. Rana Pratap.

No. 2 and No. 13 are the unkown victorious.

◆

2. GETTING DEFEAT BY ENEMIES IN WAR, COURT CASES OR BUSINESS COMPETITION.

Certain natives suffers from enemies, war, courts or competition while there are certain natives who themselves invite enemies, war, courts, or competitions which either ends in victory or defeat. They are themselves terrorised by such invitations and had to leave the field. Examples can be have of Kaiser, Hitler, Mussolini, Marshal Tojo etc. We shall think here of those persons terrorised and defeated by enemies, war, courts or competitions (business).

The combinations of enemies, war, court, competition (business) and defeat :

(1) 1+6 (except Jupiter) or his sign.

The combinations of defeat ;

(2) 1 + Saturn or his sign or the asc. Libra..

(3) 1st house or 1st Lord + 6.

(4) 3 or Mars+Sat. or his sign or Mars* or debilitated.

Getting defeat by enemies in war, court cases or business competition : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 297.]

No. 100-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus+Sat. (2) Asc.+Sat • Venus.

2nd Comb. : 1) 1st house+Libra (2) 1st house+Sat. • Venus, Mars (3) 1 Venus+Saturn.

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+6 Jup. • Venus (2) 1 Venus + 6 Jupiter.

4te Comb. : (1) Mars + Saturn.

Result : The native tried his best to gain victory in the war but was defeated and had to commit suicide. He is Hitler.

1st Comb : (1) 1 + 6 Mars.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. ● Jup., Venus, Mer.
(2) 1 Mercury + Saturn ● Jupiter.
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 6 Mars
4th Comb. : (1) 3 Sun + Saturn

Result : The native had started the First World War and was defeated. He is Kaiser.

No. 100-5

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + 6 (2) 1 Jupiter + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Saturn
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + 6
4th Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Aqu. (2) Mars + Aqu.

Result : The native being brave, still he was killed in the battle-field. He is Tipu Sultan.

No. 054-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + 6 (2) 1 Moon + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + Saturn
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + 6 (2) 1st house + 6 Jupiter
4th Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Sat. (2) Mars debilitated.

Result : The native leaving a side the battle of Independence, suddenly diverted towards emancipation. He is Aurobindo Ghose.

No. 115

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 6 (2) 1st house + Sat. ● Mars
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. ● Mars (2) 1 Mars + Sat.

3rd Comb : (1) 1st 1st house+6 Mars
4th Comb. : (1) Mars.+Sat. (2) 3rd house+Capricorn.

Result : The native was defeated in court litigation and was greatly effected.

No. 100 7

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Sat. (2) 1st house + Sat.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Sat. (2) 1 Mars+Saturn
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+6 Mars
4th Comb. : (1) Mars+Saturn (2) 3rd house+Capr.

Result : The native participated in starting the Second World War, but the situation being uncontrollable, he lost his mental power and was killed. He is Mussolini.

Getting defeat by enemies in war, court cases or business competition : Take down the birth charts and make your self more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 280]

•

3. VICTIMS OF TREACHERY

As the native gradually grows up, he increases his efforts for more income and progresses ahead in the business. But at this time during the transaction of money, if he commits a slight mistake, he will be victimized by treachery and put himself into much difficulties.

It is not only that a person is victimized by treachery in money matters but also in other ways.

We shall observe few birth charts of this subject.

The combinations of victimized by treachery :

(1) 1st house or 1st Lord+Jupiter or his sign.

(2) 1st house or 1st Lord+6 or Saturn

(3) 1st house or 1st Lord+Venus or the 1st Lord in the sign Venus (In the asc. of Taurus and Libra, 1st house or 1st Lord Venus + Saturn).

(4) 6+6 or Saturn or his sign.

Natives. victimized by treachery : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

See Example Section : Page 281

No. 24–4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Sun+Jupiter

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Saturn
(2) 1st house+6 Saturn

8rd Comb. : (1) 1st house+Venus • Saturn

4th Gomb. : (1) 6th house+Capricorn

Result : The native was victimized by theachery in transaction of Rs. 1,75,000 which were not returned.

No. 206–6

1st Comb. : 1st house+Jup. (2) 1 Mercury+Jup.

2nd Comb. : 1st house+6 Mars (2) Mercury+Saturn

3sd Comb : 1 Mercury+Venus

4th Comb. : 6 Mars+Saturn • Jupiter

Rusult : The native was victimized by treachery. His business was almost closed.

No. 206-8

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces (2) 1st house + Jup.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jup. + Sat.
(2) 1st house + Saturn. ● Mars, Moon.
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Venus
(2) 1st house + Venus ● Jupiter.
4th Comb. : 6th house + Saturn.

Result : The native was victimized by treachery, became pragnent and put herself in difficulties.

No. 206-1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Pisces (2) 1st house + Jup.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Sat. ● Mars
(2) 1st house + Saturn ● Mars, Jupiter.
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Venus (2) 1 Jup. + Venus.
4th Comb. : (1) 6 Sun + Saturn.

Result : The native due to over confidence was victimized by treachery and lost his honour.

No. 206-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. (2) 1 Venus + Sat.
3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. (2) 1 Venus + Sat.
4th Comb. : (1) 6th house + Saturn

Result : The native had collected large sum of money with difficulties but the amount was swallowed by his nephew and was victimized by treachery, resulting he had difficulties in getting daily bread.

No 206-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Pisces

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn
(2) 1 Venus + 6 Venus

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

4th Comb. : Nil. (The 6th house is powerful because 1st Lord and the 6th Lord are the same).

Result : Here there is tussle between the planet Venus and Saturn (student and teacher). The teacher keeping faith in his student gave the amount for safe deposit, but the student misappropriated the sum and victimized the teacher. Consequently the teacher was thrown into poverty.

Natives victimized by treachery : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 282, 283]

The human life is also victimized by treachery. This is judged by the planets occupying or aspecting the 8th house, which will be delt in the coming chapter named 'Death by treachery.'

4. DISEASES - SICKNESS

There are various types of disease. The number of combinations indicates number of diseases. But here, we shall only observe the important diseases and its combinations.

Note : All the combinations of each disease must be there, otherwise there will no such disease.

1. Paralysis : 2. Polio

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign.

(2) 6 or 8 + Saturn or his sign.

(3) 1 + 8 or Saturn's sign or the 1st Lord in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated or the 1st Lord Mars in Gemini or Virgo.

4. Leprosy :

(1) 1 + Saturn of his sign.

(2) Mars + Saturn or Mercury or Mars in Gemini or Virgo * or debilitated.

(3) 1 + 6 or 8 sign of Saturn or 1st lord in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated or 1st Lord Mars in Gemini or Virgo.

(4) Moon + Saturn or his sign.

4. White-leprosy :

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign.

(2) 6 + Saturn or his sign.

(3) Mars + Saturn or Mercury or Mars in Gemini or Virgo or * or debilitated, or 1 + malefic Mars.

5. Asthma :

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign.
(2) 1 + Moon or her sign.
(3) 1 + Malefic or the 1st lord in the sign of Saturn or in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated.

6. Cancer :

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign.
(2) 8 + Saturn or in his sign or malefic.
(3) Mars + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or Mars* or debilitated or 1 + malefic Mars.

7. Appendicitis :

(1) 1 + Saturn or Mercury or his sign.
(2) 1 + malefic or 1st lord in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated or the asc. Capricorn or Aquarius.
(3) Mars + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or Mars* or debilitated or the asc. Capricorn or Aquarius or 1+malefic Mars.

8. Small-pox :

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign.
(2) 1 + Marcury or his sign or malefic or 1st lord in 6th, 8th or 12th or in the sign Capricorn or Aquarius.

9. Typhoid :

(1) 1 + 6 or 1st lord in 6th, 8th or 12th or* or debilitated.

(2) 1 + malefic or Saturn or 1st lord in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated.

10. Operation :

(1) 1 + Sat. or malefic or 1st lord in 6th, 8th or 12th.

(2) 1 or Saturn + Mars or his sign. (for successful operation).

11. Tuberculosis :

(1) 1 + Saturn or malefic or 1st lord in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated. or in the sign of Capricorn or Aquarius.

(2) 1 or Saturn + Moon or Moon aspected one-sided by Saturn or Moon in the sign of Capricorn or Aquarius.

(3) Mars + Saturn or his sign or * or debilitated.

12. Piles :

(1) 1 + Saturn or 1st Lord in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated or in the sign Capricorn or Aquarius or the asc. Taurus or Libra.

(2) 7 or Venus + Saturn or malefic or Venus * or debilitated or 7 + Venus and Mars.

13. Hysteria :

(1) 1 + Moon or Venus or her or his sign.

(2) 7 + Saturn or Mercury or his sign.

14. Hernia :

(1) 1 + Saturn or malefic or Saturn's sign or the 1st Lord in 6th, 8th or 12th.

(2) 7 + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or 7th Lord
* or debilitated or in 6th, 8th or 12th.

(3) Venus + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or * or
debilitated or in 6th, 8th or 12th.

15. Hydrocele :

(1) 1 + Saturn or malefic or Saturn's sign or 1st
Lord in 6th, 8th or 12th.

(2) 7 + Saturn or Mercury or his sign.

(3) 7 or Venus + Moon or his or her sign or
malefic Moon.

16. Heart-trouble :

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign.

(2) 10 + Saturn or his sign.

17. Gas-trouble :

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign.

(2) 7 + Saturn or his sign.

18. Diabetes :

(1) 7 + Mercury or his sign or the asc. Gemini or
Virgo or Mars aspected one-sided by Saturn
or Mars in the sign of Gemini or Virgo or
* or debilitated.

(2) 7 + Mars or Saturn or his sign.

19. Epilepsy :

(1) 1 + Saturn or Mercury or his sign.

(2) 1 + Mars or his sign.

(3) Mars + Mercury or malefic Moon or his or her
sign or Mars * or debilitated or malefic Mars.

20. Meningitis :

(1) 1 + Moon or her sign.
(2) 1 + Saturn or his sign or malefic.
(3) Moon + Saturn or his sign.

21. Trouble or weakness of bones or teeth:

(1) Sun + Saturn or his sign or Sun in 6th. 8th or 12th or malefic Sun.

22. Blood-pressure :

(1) Mars + Saturn or his sign or in Gemini or Virgo or malefic Mars.
(2) 1 + Mars

23. Bladder-stone :

(1) Mars + Saturn or his sign or Gemini or Virgo or malefic Mars.
(2) 7 or Venus + Mars

24. Difficulties of Thyroid glands :

(1) 1 + Moon or Mercury or her or his sign.
(2) 1 + Saturn or Mercury or malefic Moon.

Diseases–Sickness : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 284 to 287.]

No. 6–1

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Saturn • Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Sat. (2) 6 Mars + Sat. • Moon (3) 8th house + Saturn • Moon
3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 8 (2) 1 Mars + Gemini

Result : The native had suffered paralysis.

No. 6-2

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius

2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Sat. (2) 8th house + Sat.

3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + 6

Result : The native had suffered polio.

No. 6-3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) Mars + Sat. (2) Mars + Mer. • Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 8 Venus

(2) 1 Jup. + 8 Venus • Sat.

4th Comb. : (1) Moon + Saturn

Result : The native was suffering from leprosy.

No. 6-4

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Capricorn

(2) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 6th house + Saturn • Mars

3rd Comb. : (1) Mars + Saturn

Result : The native was suffering from white-leprosy.

No. 6-5

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. (2) 1 Mer. + Capr.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon

3rd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + 8

(2) 1st house + malefic Mars

Result : The native was suffering from asthma.

No. 6-6

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 8th house + Saturn

(2) 8th house + malefic Sun

3rd Comb. : (1) Mars + Aquarius

Result : The native had suffered cancer

No. 6–7

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Gemini
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Jupiter + Venus
3rd Comb. : (1) Mars + Gemini

Result : The native had the pain of appendicitis.

No. 6–8

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn ● Mars
2nd Comb. : (2) 1st house + Mercury ● Mars

Result : The native had suffered small-pox.

No. 6–9

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 6
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 6

Result : The native had suffered typhoid.

No. 6–10

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + Jupiter
2nd Comb. : (1) Saturn + Mars

Result : The native had to undergo an operation

No. 6–11

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Saturn (2) 1 Mars malefic
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Cancer
3rd Comb. : (1) Mars + Saturn (2) Mars debilitated.

Result : The native had suffered tuberculosis.

No. 6–12

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra

2nd Comb. : (1) Venus+Capricorn (2) 7 Mars + Sat.

Result : The native had suffered piles.

No. 6–13

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Moon ● Sat. (2) 1 Sun+ Moon ● Sat. (3) 1st house + Venus

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house+Aquarius

Result : The native had suffered hysteria.

No. 6–14

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Saturn (2) 1 Sun+ Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house+Sat. (2) 7th house+Aqur.

3rd Comb. : (1) Venus + Virgo

Result : The native had the trouble of hernia.

No. 6–15

1st Comb. (1) 1 Mer.+Sat. (2) 1st house+malefic Mars

2nd Comb. (1) 7 Jupiter+Saturn (2) 7 Jupiter+Mer.

3rd Comb. (1) 7th house + Moon

Result : The native had suffered hydrocele.

No. 6–16

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 10th house + Capricorn (2) 10th house+Saturn

Result : The native had heart-trouble.

No. 6–17

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Saturn (2) 1 Mars+Sat.

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house+Saturn

Result : The native had gas-trouble.

No. 6–18

1st Comb. : (1) Mars aspected one–sided by Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 7 Venus + Capricorn

Result : The native was suffering from diabetes.

No. 6–19

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn (2) Mars + Gemini

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars

3rd Comb. : (1) Mars + Gemini

Result : The native was suffering from epilepsy.

No. 6–20

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Moon • Mars
(2) 1 Jupiter + Moon

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Sat. • Moon
(2) 1 Jupiter + Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) Moon + Saturn (2) malefic Moon

Result : The native had suffered meningitis.

No. 6–21

1st Comb. : (1) Sun + Saturn (2) Sun + 6

Result : The native had the trouble of bones and teeth.

No. 6–22

1st Comb. : (1) Mars + Gemini (2) malefic Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars

Result : The native was suffering from the worries of blood–pressure.

No. 6–23

1st Comb. : (1) Mars + Gemini (2) malefic Mars

2nd Comb. : (1) 7th house + Mars (2) Venus + Mars

Result : The native was suffering the pain of stone in bladder.

No. 6–24

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Virgo

2nd Comb. : (1) Malefic Mercury

Result : The native remained short due to the weakness of thyroid glands.

Diseases–Sickness : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 288 to 298.]

5. Lame, cut handed, deaf, hunch–back, weakness of eyes or blind or weakness of brain or mad.

Lame :

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or 1st Lord in 6th, 8th or 12th.

(2) Right foot : 6 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or in the sign of malefic.

(3) Left foot : 8 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or in the sign of malefic.

Cut handed :

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or 1st lord in 6th, 8th or 12th.

(2) Right hand : 3 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or in the sign of malefic.

(3) Left hand : 11 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or
in the sign of malefic.

3. Dumb :

(Those natives who are dumb are also deaf, hence dumbs are the same sorts of deafs.)

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or 1st Lord
in 6th, 8th or 12th.

(2) Right ear : 3 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or
his sign.

(3) Left ear : 11 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or
his sign.

4. Hunch-back :

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or 1st Lord in
the sign of malefic.

(2) 10 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or 10th Lord
in the sign of malefic.

(3) 4 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or 4th Lord
in the sign of malefic.

(4) Sun + Saturn or his sign or malefic or in its sign
or in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated
or in the sign of Venus or Venus or Saturn
in Leo or Leo in 6th, 8th or 12th house.

Weakness of eyes or blindness :

(1) 1 + Saturn or his sign or malefic or 1st Lord
in 6th, 8th or 12th.

(2) Right eye : 2 + Saturn or Venus or his sign or
malefic or his sign.

(3) Left eye : 12 + Saturn or Venus or his sign or malefic or his sign.

Weakness of brain or madness :

(1) 1st house + Saturn or his sign.

(2) 1st Lord + Saturn or his sign or the 1st Lord in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated.

(3) Sun + Saturn or his sign or 1st Lord in 6th, 8th or 12th or * or debilitated.

Lame, cut-handed, deaf, hunch-back, weakness of of eyes or blind or weakness of brain or mad. : Observe and understand the birth chart and read below.

[See Example Section: Page 299.]

[**Note** : The result of the below combination is not given, if the Sun, the Moon, Mars or Jupiter is related to the 1st house by conjunction, opposition or aspect and also this planet should not be the Lord of the 6th, 8th or 12th house.]

No. 6–25

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 6

2nd Comb. : Right foot : (1) 6 Mercury + Saturn

3rd Comb. : Nil

Result : The native's right foot was weak.

No. 6–26

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : Nil

3rd Comb. : Left hand : (1) 11th house + Saturn.

Result : The native's left hand was fractured.

No. 6–27

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Capricorn

2nd Comb. : Nil

3rd Comb, : Left ear : (1) 11th house + Saturn

Result : The native's left ear was weak.

No. 6–28

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars in Gemini (in the sign of malefic Mercury).

2nd Comb. (1) 10th house+Capri. (2) 10th house+Sat. (3) 10th house+Mercury

3rd Comb. (1) 4th house+Mercury (2) 4th house+Saturn (3) 4 Moon+Gemini

4th Comb. (1) Sun+Gemini (2) Leo+Venus

Result : The native was hunch-back.

No. 6–29

1st Comb. (1) 1 Mars + Saturn

2nd Comb. Right eye : (1) 2nd house+Sat.
(2) 2nd house+Taurus.
(3) 2nd house+ Venus.

3rd Comb. Left eye : (1) 12 Jup. + Aqua.
(2) 12 Jup. + Sat.
(3) 12 Jupiter + Venus • Saturn

Result : The native had become blind in childhood.

No. 6–30

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. Nil

3rd Comb. Nil

Result : The native's mind had become unsteady.

Lame, cut handed, deaf, hunch-back, weakness of eyes or blind or weakness of brain or mad : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 300 to 303]

*

6. The time (period) of war, victory, defeat, annoyed by ensmies, diseases and lame, cut handed, hunch-back, deaf, blind and mad.

[See Example Section : Page 304]

War : No. 6-31. The asc. is of Aquarius. Mars aspects the 6th house. The native participating war, became President of china at the age of 56. He is Mao-Tse-tung.

Victory : 6-32. The asc. is of Leo. The Sun at 63 is to give result. At 63rd year, the native obtains victory in Second World War. He is Roosevelt.

Defeat : No. 6-33. The asc. is of Libra. The native is defeated in war in his 56th year. He is Hitler.

Victim of treachery : No. 6-34. The asc. is of Gemini. Mars is malefic. The native is victimized by treachery in partnership in his 42nd year.

Cancer : No. 6-35. The asc. is of Leo. The The Moon is malefic. The 1st Lord is also weak. The native dies by cancer in his 60th year. This event happens during the years of Saturn.

Small-pox : No. 6–36. The asc, is of Taurus. Saturn aspects the 1st house. The native had small-pox at the age of 8.

Paralysis : No. 6–36. Observe the birth chart No. 6–1 given in Chapter 13/4. The native was attacked by paralysis in his 35 to 38th years. Mars is malefic in the birth chart. Saturn aspects the 1st house and Mars. The native suffers the attack of paralysis in the time (period) of Saturn.

Leprosy : Observe the birth chart No. 6–4 given in Chapter 13/4. The asc. is of Capricorn. The Sun is malefic. The native in the time (period) of the Sun, in his 36th year, suffers leprosy.

Asthma : Observe the birth chart No. 6–5 given Chapter 13/4. The asc. is of Gemini. Mars is malefic. The native suffers asthma in Mars 21st year.

Appendicitis : Observe the birth chart No. 6–7 given in Chapter 13/4. The native had pain of appendicitis in his 30th year and in 31st year to undergo an operation.

Typhoid : Observe the binth chart No. 6–9 given in Chapter 13/4. The asc. is of Aries. 1st Lord is in its own 6th house. Mercury is malefic. The native had suffered typhoid in his 11–6 years.

Operation : Observe the birth chart No. 6–9 given in Chapter 13/4. The asc is of Taurus. The native had to undergo an operation in his 30/31st year. The aspect of Sun over Saturn and Mars form the combination of 1 + Saturn. Hence the native had to undergo an operation in time (period) of Saturn. Jupiter being * cannot give result.

Tuberculosis : Observe the birth chart No. 6–11 given in Chapter 13/4 The asc. is of Aries. Mercury is malefic. The native died by T. B. in his 54/55th year.

Piles : Observe the birth chart No. 6–12 given in Chapter 13/4. The asc. is of Libra. The disease started in his 25th year. The lst Lord is in the sign Capricorn and Saturn aspects the 7th Lord Mars.

Hernia & Heart–trouble : In the same above birth chart, the native in his 32nd year had the trouble of hernia and in his 41st year had the heart–trouble.

Lame : Observe the birth chart No. 6–25 given in Chapter 13/5. The asc. is of Aries. The native's right foot was weaken in his 11–12th year due to typhoid. Mercury is malefic. This happencd in the time (period) of Mars and not in Mercury.

Cut–handed : Observe the birth chart No. 6–26 given in Chapter 13/5. The asc. is of Aries. The native in his 52nd year had lost his hand due to accident.

Deaf : Observe the birth chart No. 6–27 given in Chapter 13/5. The native had the pain in ears from childhood and his ears were weaken.

Blind : Observe the birth chart No. 6–29 given in Chapter 13/5. The native lost his both eyes in his 5th and 10th years.

Mad : Observe the birth chart No. 6–30 given in Chapter 13/5. The asc. is of Leo. The native's mind became unsteady in his 40th year.

The time (period) of war, victory, defeat, annoyed by enemies, diseases and lame, cut–handed, hunch-back, deaf, blind and mad. Take down the birth chart and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Pages 305 to 309.]

Chapter Fourteenth : Eighth House

1. HUMAN-BEING AND LONGEVITY : A NATURAL DEATH

The consideration of a native's longevity is a very difficult task. One can hardly get success in it. Even then we shall here have a special study of this subject. Since the birth upto death, a man fights against death. Hence there is tussle between the 1st Lord and the Lords of 6th, 8th, and 12th houses. Herein one who is powerful, naturally wins.

Saturn is devil, cruel, thick-headed and the significator of death. He is the significator of 6th, 8th and 12th houses. He is known as 'Lord of Death' in astrology. So the consideration of longevity is taken from Saturn, the malefics and 6th, 8th and 12th houses.

The consideration of longevity is also taken from the 1st house, 1st Lord and the Sun, the significator of 1st house. If the position of 1st house, its Lord and the Sun is sound in a birth chart, the native enjoys long life, with the condition that there should be no interference of the malefic planet or Saturn or 6, 8 or 12th houses.

The planet who is the lord of 6th, 8th or 12th house and not the lord of the trine or quadrant, is considered as 'malefic'; which can be followed from the following asc. table. Saturn should be considered as malefic in all the birth charts.

Asc.	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo
Malfic	Mer.	Venus*	Mars	Mer.	Moon	Mars
Asc.	Libra	Scorpio	Sagitt.	Capri.	Aqua.	Pisces
Malefic	Venus *	Mercury	Venus, Moon.	Sun	Moon	Venus

The natural friendship of the planets is also useful in considering longevity. For instance, Saturn, Venus and Mercury work in one group and Mars, the Moon, the Sun and Jupiter work in another group. Both the groups behave with each other as enemies, while Mars, the Sun, the Moon and Jupiter fight for the benefit of the human life.

The child's longevity should not be considered as soon as it is born, because for the period of two years, there remains the malefic effect of Saturn, the significator of death. It is a wise step to consider the longevity of a child when it completes two years.

Sometimes one combination of short life also causes child's death; while there are certain children having one or two combinations of short life, still they cross two years. The consideration of longevity of such children is only advisable for the astrologers, when they cross two years. Even parents think this consideration as the fair one.

---

* In the asc. Taurus and Libra, the 1st, 6th & 8th Lord being Venus, here Jupiter is replaced by Venus.

The combinations of longevity :

(1) 1st house + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter (this planet should be benefic, not the lord of the 8th house and an enemy to the lst Lord) or the asc. of his or her sign.

(2) 1st Lord + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter (this planet should be benefic, not the lord of the 8th house and an enemy to the 1st Lord) or in the sign Leo or 1+1st Lord or the 1st Lord in the sign Aries or Scorpio.

(3) Sun+Moon, Mars or Jupiter (this planet should be benefic, not the lord of the 8th house) or in the sign Leo or in the sign Aries or Scorpio or in 1, 3, 4, 7, 9 or 10th house.

(4) Saturn + Sun Moon, Mars or Jupiter (this planet should be benefic, not the lord of the 8th house) or * or debilitated or in the sign Aries, Cancer, Leo or Scorpio (except in 6th, 8th or 12th house).

(5) Malefic + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter (this planet should be benefic, not the lord of the 8th house) or * or debilitated.

Malefic combinations :

(6) 1st house + malefic or 8th Lord or Saturn or his sign or * or an enemy planet in the asc.

(7) 1st Lord + malefic or 8th Lord or Saturn or his sign or * or debilitated or in 6th, 8th or 12th house or 1st Lord in enemy's house.

(8) Sun + malefic or Saturn or his sign or * or debilitated or in 6th, 8th or 12th house or in the sign of Saturn or Venus.

(9) Saturn + 8th Lord or malefic or in the sign of Saturn or in 6th, 8th or 12th house.

(10) Malefic + 8th Lord or Saturn or his sign or in 6th, 8th or 12th house.

Instructions :

1. If the asc. is related to the 1st Lord, it does not require the help of any other benefic combination, i. e. by considering it as a benefic combination, should be given 10 years.

2. Whenever there are two malefics, each should be given 5 years.

3. From the above combinations, if the 7th and the 10th combinations are formed in a birth chart,

the child dies early, and in the 7th combination, if the 1st Lord is aspected one-sided by Saturn, the powerful combination of death is formed. In the same way, if the malefic is aspected by Saturn and if it is related to asc. or the 1st Lord, the same result is given.

4. In the asc. Virgo and Pisces, the Sun should not only be taken as malefic because the Sun is the friend of these two lords, Mercury and Jupiter, whereas in the asc. Capricorn, the Sun is taken as malefic for he is the enemy of the 1st Lord, Saturn.

5. If the 1st Lord aspects the asc. then he does not require the help of any other benefic combination. He is considered as powerful (except Saturn), should be given 10 years.

If the planet is in its own significating house, it forgets all about the enmity. For instant, the Moon is the enemy of Mercury but if the Moon is situated in her 4th Significating house, then the Moon should not be considered as enemy of Mercury. The same rule applies with rest of the planets.

(A) DEATH IN CHILDHOOD

(Longevity between 0 to 5 years)

Human-being and Longevity-Death in childhood. Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 310.]

No. 131–1

Benefic Gomb.	Yrs.	Malefic Comb.	Yrs.
(1) 1st house + Leo	10	(6) Nil	10
(2) Nil	×	(7) 1 Sun + Moon, Sat. ● Moon	×
(3) Nil	×	(8) Sun + Moon, Sat. ● Moon	×
(4) Nil (Mars is debilitated)	×	(9) Saturn + 12	×
(5) Nil (Sun is debilitated)	×	(10) Malefic Moon + Saturn	×
		Total Yrs.	20

Result : The birth chart is of 'short life.' There are 7th and 10th combinations. The native lived for 1 year only.

No. 131–2

(1) 1 + Scorpio	10	(6) 1st house+Sat. ● Mars, Jupiter	×
(2) Nil	×	(7) 1 Mars+Aquarius, Sat.	×
(3) Nil	×	(8) Sun+malefic Mercury	×
(4) Nil.	×	(9) Nil	10
(5) Mercury + Sun	10	(10) Nil	10
		Total Yrs.	40

Result : The birth chart is of 'medium life'. But 1st Lord Mars is aspected one–sided by Saturn and he is in the sign of Saturn. The native could live only for 6 months.

No. 131-3

Benefic Comb.	**Yrs.**	**Malefic Comb.**	**Yrs.**
(1) 1st house + Leo	10	(6) Nil	10
(2) Nil	×	(7) 1 Venus + Aquarius	×
(3) Nil	×	(8) Sun + Saturn	×
(4) Nil	×	(9) Saturn + 8 Jup.	×
(5) Nil	×	(10) Moon + Capricorn	×
		Total Yrs.	20

Result : The birth chart is of 'short life'. There is 7th combination. The native lived only for 15 days.

No. 131-5

(1) Nil (Moon is the enemy of Venus)	×	(6) 1st house+Saturn	×
		(7) 1 Venus+Capricorn	×
(2) Nil	×	(8) Sun+Saturn	×
(3) Sun + Mars, Jup.	10	(9) Venus + Capricorn	×
(4) Sat. + Jup. Mars, Sun	10	(10) Jup. + Sat. ● Mars, Sun	×
(5) Nil	×		
		Total Yrs.	20

Result : The birth chart is of 'short life'. There are 7th and 10th combinations. The native had lived for 1 year.

No. 131-8

(1) Nil (Moon is the enemy of Venus)	×	(6) 1st house+Moon	×
		(7) Nil	10

(2) Nil	×	(8) Sun+Saturn	×
(3) Nil	×	(9) Nil	10
(4) Nil	×	(10) Malefic Mars+12	×
(5) Nil	×		—
		Total Yrs.	20

Result : The birth chart is of 'short life'. There is 10th combination. The native gets 20 years of longevity. The native died at the end of 9th month.

No. 131–10

Benefic Comb.	**Yrs.**	**Malefic Comb.**	**Yrs.**
(1) Nil (Moon is the enemy of Mer.)	×	(6) 1st house+Moon	×
(2) 1 Mercury+Sun	10	(7) 1 Mer. in enemy's house.	×
(3) Nil	×	(8) Nil	10
(4) Nil (Mars is malefic. Jupiter is aspected one–sided by Saturn)		(9) Saturn+Mars, 8	×
(5) Mars+Jup, Leo	10	(10) Mars+Saturn	×
		Total Yrs.	30

Result : The birth chart of 'short life'. There are 7th and 10th combinations. The native lived only for 21 days.

Human-being and Longevity-Death in childhood. Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 311]

*

(B) SHORT LIFE

[Longevity between 6 to 30 years.]

Human-being and Longevity-Short life : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Emample Section : Page 312.]

No. 132-2

Benefic Comb.	**Yrs.**	**Melefic Comb.**	**Yrs.**
(1) Nil (Moon is the enemy of Venus)	×	(6) 1st house+Saturn	×
		(7) Nil	10
(2) 1 Venus+Scorpio	10	(8) Sun+Sat., 8 Jup. 6	×
(3) Nil (Jup. is 8th Lord)	×	(9) Saturn + 8 Jupiter	×
		(10) Jupiter+ Saturn	×
(4) Nil	×		——
(5) Nil	×	Total Yar.	20

Result : The birth chart is of 'short life'. There is no 7th combination. The native lived for 14 years.

No. 132-5

(1) 1st house + Jup.	10	(6) 1st house+Moon, Sat.	×
(2) Nil	×	(7) 1 Jup. in enemys' house)	×

(3) Nil	×	(8) Sun + Venus	×
(4) Saturn + Mars, Jup.	10	(9) Saturn + Moon	×
(5) Moon + Mars, Jup. (Venus + Sun)	10	(10) Moon + Saturn (no comb. of Venus)	5
		Total Yrs.	35

Result : The birth chart is of 'short life'. There are 7th and 10th combinations. The native died at the age of 16 by drowning. Observe here, the Moon is malefic.

No. 132–7

Benefic Comb.	**Yrs.**	**Malefic Comb.**	**Yrs.**
(1) 1st house + Jup.	10	(6) 1st house + Capricorn	×
(2) 1 Sat. + Sun exalted.	10	(7) 1st Lord Saturn	×
(3) Nil	×	(8) Sun + Saturn	×
(4) Saturn + 1 Sun	10	(9) Nil	10
(5) Nil	×	(10) Malefic Sun + Saturn	×
		Total Yrs.	40

Result : The birth chart is of 'short life'. There are 7th and the 10th combinations. The native lived for 18 years.

No. 132–11

(1) 1st house + Aries, Mars, Jupiter.	10	(6) Asc. + Sat. ● Mars	×
		(7) 1 Mars + Sat, 8 Cap.	×
(2) 1 Mars + Jupiter	10	(8) Sun + Aquarius	×
(3) Nil	×	(9) Saturn + 8	×
(4) Nil	×	(10) Mercury + Aquarius	×
(5) Asc. + Sat. ● Mars	10		
		Total Yrs.	30

Result : The birth chart is of 'short life'. There are also 7th and the 10th combinations. The native had lived for 10 years. Compare birth chart No. 26 with this one.

No. 132–25

Benefic Comb.	Yrs.	Malefic Comb.	Yrs.
(1) 1st house + Scorpio	10	(6) Asc. + Sat. ● Jup.	×
(2) 1 Mars + Moon	10	(7) 1 Mars + Sat. Mer	×
(3) Nil	×	(8) Sun + Capricorn	×
(4) Saturn + Jupiter	10	(9) Saturn + Mercury	×
(5) Mercury + Mars	10	(10) Mercury + Saturn	×

Total Yrs. 40

Result : The birth chart is of 'short life'. There are also 7th and the 10th combinations. The native died by drowning at the age of 27.

No. 123–28

(1) Nil	×	(6) 1st house + Saturn	×
(2) Nil	×	(7) 1 Mercury *	×
(3) Sun exalted	10	(8) Sun exalted + 8	×
(4) Nil	×	(9) Nil	10
(5) Nil	×	(10) Nil	10

Total Yrs. 30

Result : The birth chart is of 'short life'. There is 7th combination and not 10th combination. The native died at the age of 28 by taking poison.

Human–being and Longevity–Short life : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 313.]

*

(C) MEDIUM LIFE

(Longevity between 31 to 50 years)

Human–being and Longevity–Medium life : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

No. 133–2

Benefic Comb.	**Yrs.**	**Malefic Comb.**	**Yrs.**
(1) 1st house+Sagitt.	10	(6) 1st house+Venus	×
(2) Nil	×	(7) 1 Jupiter+Moon	×
(3) Sun+Jupiter	10	(8) Sun+Aquarius	×
(4) Nil	×	(9) Saturn+8	×
(5) Moon+Jupiter Venus+Mars	×	(10) Nil	10
		Total Yrs.	40

Result : The birth chart is of 'medium life.' There is also 7th combination. The native died by drowning at the age of 32.

No. 133–9

(1) Nil	×	(6) 1st house+Mars	×
(2) 1st Lord+Sun	10	(7) 1st Lord+12	×
(3) Sun+Jup. Moon	10	(8) Sun+12, Taurus	×
(4) Saturn debilitated	10	(9) Nil	10
(5) Nil	×	(10) Mars+Saturn	×
		Total Yrs.	40

Result : The birth chart is of 'medium life'. There are 7th and 10 combinations. The native was hanged at 39.

No. 133–11

Benefic Comb.	**Yrs.**	**Malefic Comb.**	**Yrs.**
(1) 1st house+Leo	10	(6) 1st house+Saturn	×
(2) Nil	×	(7) Nil	10
(3) Nil	×	(8) Nil	10
(4) Nil	×	(9) Nil	10
(5) Nil	×	(10) Malefic Moon+12	×

Total Yrs. 40

Result : The birth chart is of 'medium life'. There is no 7th combination. The native, commited suicide at 40.

No. 133–14

(1) 1st house+Leo	10	(6) 1st house+Sat.	×
(2) Nil (Jup.is 8th Lord)	×	(7) Nil	10
(3) Nil (Jup.is 8th Lord)	×	(8) 1 Sun+8 Jupiter	×
(4) Nil	×	(9) Nil	10
(5) Moon+4 (benefic)	10	(10) Nil	10

Total Yrs. 50

Result : The birth chart is of 'medium life'. There are 7th and 10th combinations. The native commited suicide at 42.

No. 133–19

(1) 1st house+Aries	10	(6) Nil	10
(2) Nil	×	(7) 1 Mars+Saturn	×

(3) Sun+Mars • Sat.	10	(8) Sun + Capricorn	×
(4) Saturn + Scorpio	10	(9) Saturn + 8	×
(5) Mer.+Sun,Mars ● Sat.	10	(10) Mercury+Capricorn	×
		Total Yrs.	50

Result : The birth chart is of 'medium life.' There are 7th and 10th combinations The native died in air crush at 49. He is Subash Chandra Bose.

No. 133–22

Benefis Comb.	Yrs.	Malefic Comb.	Yrs.
(1) Nil	×	(6) 1st house + Sat.	×
(2) Nil (Sun is the enemy of Sat.)	×	(7) Nil	10
(3) Sun + Mars	10	(8) Sun + 12	×
(4) Sat. + Aries	10	(9) Nil	10
(5) Nil	×	(10) Nil	10
		Total Yrs.	50

Result : The birth chart is of 'medium life'. There are no 7th and 10th combinations. The native died at 50.

Human-being and Longevity – Medium life : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page. 315]

●

(D) LONG LIFE

(Longevity between 51 to 70 years)

Human-being and Longevity – Long life : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 316]

No. 134–7

Benefic Comb.	Comb.	Malefic Comb.	Yrs.
(1) 1st house + Mars	10	(6) 1st house + Capr.	×
(2) 1 Saturn + Mars	10	(7) Saturn himself.	×
(3) Sun + Jupiter	10	(8) Sun + 8	×
(4 Saturn + Mars	10	(9) Nil	10
(5) Sun + Jupiter	10	(10) Sun + 8	×

Total Yrs. 60

Result : The birth chart is of ‘ long life ’. There are 7th and 10th combinoations. The native died in Sun’s 54th year.

No. 134–8

(1) 1st house + Sun	10	(6) Nil	10
(2) 1 Mars + Leo	10	(7) 1 Mars + Sat. Mer.	×
(3) Sun + 1st house,	10	(8) Nil	10
(4) Nil [Mars	×	(9) Saturn + 8, Mer.	×
(5) Nil	×	(10) Mercury + Saturn	×

Total Yrs. 50

Result : The birth chart is of ‘ long life ’. There are 7th and 10th combinations. The native died at 55 in the period of malefic Saturn and Mercury.

No. 134–9

	Benefic Comb	Yrs.		Malefic Comb.	Yrs.
(1)	1st house+Mars, Sun, Jup., Moon	10	(6)	Nil (Mars & Sat. are independent from one another)	10
(2)	1 Venus + Mars, Sun, Jup., Moon	10	(7)	1 Venus+Saturn	×
(3)	Sun+Mars, Jup., Moon	10	(8)	Sun+Saturn	×
(4)	Saturn+Sun, Mars, Jupiter	10	(9)	Saturn+Venus • Mars	×
(5)	Venus+Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Moon	10	(10)	Venus+Saturn	×
				Total Yrs.	60

Result : The birth chart is of 'long life'. There are 7th and 10th combinations. The native committed suicide in Mars 56th year. He is Hitler.

No. 134–12

(1)	1st house+Jup. Sun	10	(6)	Nil	10
(2)	1 Mercury+Moon	10	(7)	Nil (with Moon)	10
(3)	Nil	×	(8)	Sun+Capricorn	×
(4)	Saturn+Sun	10	(9)	Saturn+Capricorn	×
(5)	Nil	×	(10)	Nil	10
				Total Yrs.	60

Result : The birth chart is of 'long life'. There is 7th combination. The native commited suicide at 60.

No. 134–14

	Benefic Comb.	**Yrs.**		**Malefic Comb.**	**Yrs**
(1)	1st house + Jup.	10	(6)	1st house+Sat.•Jup.	×
(2)	1 Mer. + 4th house	10	(7)	Nil	10
(3)	Sun + Jupiter	10	(8)	Sun + Saturn	×
(4)	Sat. + Sun, Jup.	10	(9)	Nil (Mars benefic)	10
(5)	Mars + Sun, Jup.	10	(10)	Mars + Saturn	×

Total Yrs. 70

Result : The birth chart is of 'long life'. There is no 7th combination. The native died at 64.

No. 134–20

(1)	1st house+Leo, Jupiter, Mars	10	(6)	1st house + Saturn	×
(2)	Nil	×	(7)	Nil	10
(3)	Nil	×	(8)	Nil	10
(4)	Sat. + Mars, Jup.	10	(9)	Nil (Sat. is aspected one–sided by Jup.)	10
(5)	Moon + Mars	10	(10)	Nil	10

Total Yrs. 70

Result : The birth chart is of 'long life'. There are no 7th and 10th combinations. The native died at 67 in the period of Saturn.

Human–being and Longevity–Long life : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 317.]

(E) VARY LONG LIFE

(Longevity over 71 years)

Human–being and Longevity–Very long life : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 318]

• No. 135–1

	Benefic Comb.	Yrs		Malefic Comb.	Yrs.
(1)	Nil	×	(6)	Nil	10
(2)	1 Mer. + Jup., Sun, ● Mars	10	(7)	1 Mercury+Aquarius	×
(3)	Sun+10 Jupiter	10	(8)	Nil	10
(4)	Sat.+Jup., Sun	10	(9)	Saturn + 6	×
(5)	Mars debilicated.	10	(10)	Nil	10

Total Yrs. 70

Result : The birth chart is of 'very long life'. The native died at 71 in the Mars period.

No. 135–4

(1)	1st house + Jup , Mars, Sun	10	(6)	1+Moon ● Saturn	×
(2)	1 Sun+1st house	10	(7)	1 Sun + Moon	×
(3)	Sun + 1st house	10	(8)	Sun + Moon	×
(4)	Saturn + Sun	10	(9)	Nil (Sat. is combust)	10
(5)	Moon + Sun	10	(10)	Nil (Sat. is combust)	10

Total Yrs. 70

Result : The birth chart is of 'very long life'. The native died at 72 in the period of the Moon.

No. 135-6

Benefic Comb.	Yrs.	Malefic Comb.	Yrs.
(1) 1st house + Mars, Jupiter	10	(6) Nil	10
(2) Moon+Aries, 10th house	10	(7) Nil	10
(3) Sun + Leo	10	(8) Nil (Mer. is combust)	10
(4) Nil	×	(9) Saturn + 6	×
(5) Mercury + Sun	10	(10) Nil	10
		Total Yrs.	80

Result : The birth chart is of 'very long life.' The native died at 75 in the period of Mercury and Saturn. Here the 1st Lord Moon, is in the sign of Mars and she is powerful.

No. 135-10

(1) 1st house + Pisces Moon	10	(6) Nil	×
(2) 1 Jup. + 10th house	10	(7) Nil (Saturn, Venus are aspected by Jup., Mars)	10
(3) Nil	×	(8) Nil	10
(4) Sat. + Jup • Venus, Mercury	10	(9) Saturn + 8, Venus	×
(5) Venus + Jupiter	10	(10) Venus + Saturn Nil (Sun)	× 5
		Total Yrs.	75

Result : The birth chart is of 'very long life'. The native died at 81 in the period of the Sun.

No. 135–12

(1) 1st house + Moon (exalted), Mars	10	(6) Nil (Saturn is in the sign of Scorpio)	10
(2) Nil	×	(7) Nil	10
(3) Sun + Cancer	10	(8) Nil	10
(4) Saturn + Scorpio	10	(9) Nil	10
(5) Jupiter + Mars	10	(10) Jupiter + 12	×
		Total Yrs.	80

Result : The birth chart is of 'very long life'. The native died at 83 in the period of Mars.

No. 135–13

(1) 1st house + Moon exalted, Jupiter	10	(6) Nil (Sat. + Mars, no effect of Sat.)	10
(2) 1 Venus + Aries	10	(7) 1 Venus + 12	×
(3) Sun + 1st house	10	(8) Sun + Saturn	×
(4) Saturn + Mars	10	(9) Nil	10
(5) Jup. + 9th house	10	(10) Nil	10
		Total Yrs.	80

Result : The birth chart is of 'very long life'. The native died at 84 in the period of Mars. Herein Jupiter is in his own significating 9th house, is powerful and benefic.

Human–being and Longevity – Very long life : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 319.]

2. AN UNNATURAL DEATH

(1) 1 + Saturn or Capricorn, Aquarius or Libra
(2) 1 + 6 or 8 or malefic or 1st Lord * or debilitated.
(3) 8 + 8 or Saturn or his sign or malefic.

(a) A death by treachery :

(1) Moon + Saturn or his sign.
(2) Moon + Mars or his sign.

(b) A death by poison, fire, water or machine :

A death by poison or fire :

(1) Mars + Saturn or his sign or Mars aspected one-sided by Saturn or Mars malefic or Mars in, 8th or 12th or in the sign Gemini or Virgo.
(2) 8 + Mars or his sign.

A death in water :

(1) Moon + malefic or Moon + Saturn
(2) 8 + Moon or her sign.

A death by machine :

(1) 1 + 8 or Saturn
(2) Mars + Saturn or Mercury or his sign or Mars * or debilitated or malefic.

(e) An accident by machine but escape from it :

(1) 1 + Sun, Moon, Mars, Jupiter or his or her sign.
(2) 8 + Sun, Moon, Mars, Jupiter or his or her sign.

(3) Saturn + Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter or his or
her sign

(c) A death by suicide :

(1) 3 or Mars + Saturn, Mercury or his sign or malefic.
(2) 1 + Moon or Mars

(d) Fine, jail, execution or transportation :

(1) 3 or Mars + Saturn, Mercury or his sign or malefic.
(2) 1 + 8 or malefic.

Death is caused in two ways–Natural and unnatural

The unnatural death is caused by :– (1) death by treachery. (2) death by poison, (3) death by accident, (4) death by suicide and (5) death by jail, execution or transportation. (Jail or transportation is also one sort of death as the victim is shifted far from the universe by the Government. Consequently, the relatives considered this as one sort of death of him).

(a) Death by treachery :

An unnatural death–Death by treachery : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 320 to 323.]

No. 143–1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra (2) 1 Venus + Libra
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 6 Jup. (2) 1 Venus + 6 Jup.
(3) 1st house + 8 Venus.
3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + Saturn.
4th Comb. : (1) Moon + Saturn.
5tb Comb. : (1) Moon + Mars • Jupiter.

Result : The native died an unnatural death by treachery. He is Mahatma Gandhiji.

No 143-5

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Saturn.
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 8th house
3rd Comb : (1) 8th house + Saturn (2) 8 Mer. + Aqu.
4th Comb : (1) Moon + Saturn
5th Comb. : Nil.

Result : The native died an unnatural death by treachery. He was given poison.

No. 143-7

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 8 Mercury
3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + Sat. (2) 8 Mercury + Sat.
4th Comb. : (1) Moon + Saturn ● Mars, Mercury, Sun
5th Comb. : (1) Moon + Mars

Result : The native died an unnatural death by treachery. The native was murdered.

An unnatural death-Death by treachery : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 320.]

A death by poison, fire, water or machine : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below.

[See Example Section : Page 320.]

Death by poison :

No. 144–5

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) Mars + 8th house

3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + Sat. (2) 8 Mer. + Aquarius

4th Comb. : (1) Mars aspected one–sided by Saturn
(2) Mars + 8 (3) Mars + Gemini

5th Comb. : (1) 8 + Mars

Result : The native was given poison and he died by it.

No. 144 3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 6 Sat.
(2) 1 Mercury debilitated.

3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + malefic Sun

4th Comb : (1) Mars is malefic.

5th Comb. : (1) 8th house + Aries

Result : The native died by poison

No. 8–4 .

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + 6 (2) 1 Saturn + Moon

3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + 8 Mercury • Mars, Sat.
(2) 8th house + Sat. (3) 8 Mer. + Saturn
(4) 8th house + malefic Moon • Saturn
(5) 8 Mercury + Moon • Saturn

4th Comb. : (1) Mars + Saturn

5th Comb. : (1) 8 Mercury + Mars (2) 8 Mer. + Aries.
(3) 8th house + Mars ● Saturn

Result : The native died by fire.

Death in water :

No. 8–1

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra
(2) 1 Venus + Saturn ● Moon
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + 8 Venus
3rd Comb. : (1) 8 Venus + Saturn ● Moon
4th Comb. : (1) Moon + Saturn
5th Comb. : (1) 8 Venus + Moon

Result : The native died by drowning at 16.

No. 8–2

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Sat. (2) 1 Mer. + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury debilitated.
3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + Capricorn
4th Comb. : (1) Moon + malefic Mars
5th Comb. : (1) 8th house + Moon

Result : The native died by drowning at 14.

No. 8–3

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 8 Moon
3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + Saturn (2) 8th house +
8 Moon (3) 8 Moon + Saturn
4th Comb. : (1) Moon + Sat. (2) The Moon is malefic

5th Comb. : (1) 8th house+Can. (2) 8th house+Moon

Result : The native died at 16 by drowning.

Death by machine :

No. 8–4

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Venus+Sat. (2) 1st house+Saturn● Jupiter (3) 1st house + Libra.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+6 Jup. (2) 1 Venus+8 Venus himself. (3) 1st house+8 Venus ● Saturn.

3rd Comb. : (1) 8 Venus + Saturn.

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + 8 Venus himself.
(2) 1st house + 8 Venus ● Saturn, Jup.

5th Comb. : (1) Mars + Saturn.

Result : The native died in air crush at 47.

No. 144–9

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Libra (2) 1 Venus+Aqu.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + 8 Venus himself.

3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house+Saturn (2) 8 Venus+Aqu.

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + 8 Venus himself.

5th Comb. : (1) Mars + Mercury.

Result : The native was shot dead by revolver.

No. 8–6

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house+Libra (2) 1st house+Sat. (3) 1 Venus + Saturn.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus+6 Jup. (2) 1st house+6 Jup. ● Sat. (3) 1 Venus + 8 Venus himself.

3rd Comb. : (1) 8 Venus+Sat. (2) 8th house+8 Venus● Sat. (3) 8th house + Saturn.

4th Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + 8 Venus himself. (1) 1st house
+ 8 Venus ● Saturn.

5th Comb. : (1) Mars + Saturn.

Result : The native died by motor car accident.

An accident by machine but escape from it :

No. 144-25

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mer. + Sat. (2) 1 Mer. + Capr.

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + 6 Saturn

3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + 8 Mars ● Jupiter

4th Comb. : (1) Mer. + Sat. (2) Mer. + Capr.

5th Comb : (1) Malefic Mars

6th Comb. : (1) Mercury + Sun

7th Comb. : (1) 8 Mars + Jup. (2) 8th house + Jup.

8th Comb. : (1) Saturn + Sun

Result : The native was saved even though the boiler blewed.

No. 144-28

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Libra
(2) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + 8 Venus himself.
(2) 1st house + 6 Jup.

3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + Saturn

4th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

5th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Saturn

6th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Jupiter
(2) 1 Venus + Cancer

7th Comb. : (1) 8th house + Moon ● Sat
(2) 8th house + Sun ● Sat.
8th Comb : (1) Saturn + Sun (2) Saturn + Moon

Result : The native was saved from car accident.

No. 144–32

1st Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + Aquarius
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 8 Mars himself.
3rd Comb. : (1) 8 Mars + Aquarius
(2) 8th house + 8 Mars ● Sat.
4th Comb. : (1) 1 Mars + 8 Mars (2) 1 Mars + Aquarius
5th Comb. : (1) Mars + Aquarius
6th Comb. : (1) 1st honse + Jup. (2) 1 Mars + Jup.
7th Comb. : (1) 8th house + Moon
8th Comb. : (1) Saturn + Jupiter ● Mars

Result : The native was saved from fatel motor car accident.

An unnatural death – Death by poison, fire, water or machine : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 321.]

No. 11 and 13 died by rifle shot.
No. 12 died in air crush.
No. 14 died in tram's accident.
No. 15 died an unnatural death.
No. 16 died in explosion of bomb.
No. 17 died due to bursting of gas tube.

No. 20 saved from water accident.

No. 22 stumbled but saved with much difficulties.

No. 25 saved from earth-quake.

No. 31 saved from fire.

No. 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29 and 30 were saved from the accident of machinery.

●

(c) Death by suicide :

An unnatural death - Death by suicide : Observe and understand the birth charts and read below

[See Example Section : Page 322]

No. 137-7

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house+6 Sat. (2) 1 Sun+8 Jup.

3rd Comb : (1) 8th house + Saturn

4th Comb. : (1) 3rd house÷Libra (2) 3rd house + 3 Venus

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1st house + Moon ● Mars

Result : The native commited suicide due to despaired life.

No. 137-9

1si Comb : (1) 1st house+Libra (2) 1st house+Sat. ● Sun, Venus (3) 1 Venus+Saturn

2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Venus + 8 Venus himself. (2) 1 Venus + 6 Jup. (3) 1st house + 6 Jupiter ● Venus

3rd Comb. : (1) 8 Venus + Saturn
4th Comb. : (1) Mars + Saturn (2) Mars + 1 Venus
5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1 Venus + Mars
(3) 1 Venus + Moon ● Jup.
(4) 1st house + Moon ● Jup., Venus

Result : The native had commited suicide.

No. 137-8

1st Comb. : 1 Moon + Saturn
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Moon + 8 Saturn
3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + Aquarius
(2) 8th house + Sat. ● Moon
4th Comb. : (1) 3rd house + malefic Mercury
5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + Mars (2) 1st house + Can.

Result : The native commired suicide due to despair in war. He is Hitler.

An unnatural death – Death by suicide : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 324 to 326.]

(d) Fine, jail, execution or transportation

There are certain natives who undertake unreal adventure and are arrested by the Government. Consequently they are punished by fine, jail or execution. Jail is also considered to be a sort of death for the timebeing. Hence it is related to the 8th house.

The combinations of unreal adventure are similar to those given in the 3rd house. But these wrong doers, when arrested, are either fined, jailed, or executed. Now we shall study about it.

An unnatural death–Death by fine, jail, execution or transportation: Observe and understand the birth charts and read below

[See Example Section: Page 323.]

No. 69–3

1st Comb. . (1) 1st house + Aquarius
2nd Comb. : (1) 1 Saturn + 8 Mercury
3rd Comb. (1) 8th house + 8 Mercury ● Mars
4th Comb. (1) 3rd house + malefic Moon
(2) Mars + Gemini
5th Comb. (1) 1 Saturn + 8 Mercury

Result : The native had gone to jail.

No. 69–11

1st Comb. (1) 1 Venus + Saturn
2nd Comb. (1) 1 Venus + 8
3rd Comb. (1) 8th house + Saturn
4th Comb. (1) 3 Moon + Aquarius
(2) Mars + Sat. (aspected one–sided)
(3) 3 Moon + Saturn ● Mars
5th Comb. (1) 1 Venus + 8

Result : The native was a murderer. He was executed.

No. 69-26

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn
(2) 1 Mercury + Aquarius
2nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 8 Sat. (2) 1 Venus + Sat.
● Mars (3) 1 Venus + 6 Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + Capricorn
4th Comb. : (1) Mars + Saturn (aspected one-sided)
5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + 8 Saturn

Result : The native had gone to jail.

No. 69–34

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn
nd Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + Malefic Mars
3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + 8 Mars ● Jupiter
4th Comb. : (1) Mars + Mercury
5th Comb. : (1) 1 Mercury + 8 Mars

Result : The native was the revolutionist. He was hanged.

No. 69–21

1st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Aquarius
(2) 1st house + Saturn
nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 6 Moon
(2) 1 Sat. + 6 Moon ● Jup.
3rd Chmb. : (1) 8th house + 8 Mer. (2) 8th house +
Saturn (3) 8th house + Moon ● Saturn
4th Comb. : (1) 3rd house + Malefic Moon ● Jupiter
(2) 3 Mars + Moon

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + malefic Moon

Result : The birth chart is of a woman. She had gone to jail many times.

No. 69–22

st Comb. : (1) 1st house + Saturn o Moon

nd Comb. : (1) 1st house + 8 Sat. ● Moon
(2) 1st house + 6 Mars ● Moon.

3rd Comb. : (1) 8th house + Capricorn

4th Comb. : (1) Mars + Saturn (aspected one–sided)

5th Comb. : (1) 1st house + 8 Sat. ● Moon
(2) 1st house + Mars ● Moon

Result : The native was an imposter and had gone to jail.

An unnatural death – Death by fine, jail, execution or transportation : Take down the birth charts and make yourself more sure.

[See Example Section : Page 324.]

Chapter Fifteenth

HUMAN-BEING, ASTROLOGY AND FUTURE

We have completed the study of future of the human-beings which is accomodated in the Twelve Houses of a birth chart such as, health, culture, truthfulness, Worship and devotion to God, fortune, wealth, fame, position, power, honour, poet, art, happiness, marriage, blessed love, pain of love, divorce, debauchery, peace of mind, adventure, enemies, children, death, diseases etc.

In short we have completely studied, with the help of ' A Book of Astrological Correct Predictions ', how to find the correct answers of all the important questions of future, arising in the human life.

Finally, dealing with certain principles of astrology, we shall finish this book.

One would hardly find a person in this world who is not anxious to know his or her future, with the result that many volumes regarding this science have been written. The satisfaction given by the science of astrology to enable to know the future of any person, stands top most.

But to-day people are gradually avoiding astrology and losing their faith in it, because some of the astrologers, who are entirely blank in knowledge of the correct perdictions, own personal interest, selfishness, resort to spiritualism and all sorts of other tricks, cause prejudice amongst the people.

For an observation of any birth chart given in this book, refer to the index, the chapters and the combinations given for each particular. Besides that always think of Time (period) of the planets. While observing any birth chart, please note that patience, concentration of mind and full confidence without hesitation or fear are required for the correct predictions.

If possible, do not ask more then three questions to any client. These questions are allowed to verify whether the birth chart is correct or faulty.

Before observing the birth chart, the primary steps taken are to see and check whether the birth chart is correct or not. Sometimes certain persons get their birth charts prepared by giving wrong time and have a wrong impression that the birth chart is entirely correct as some of the events predicted proves true. But with much experience, it is found that such belief is entirely wrong.

Do not predict the life of any child before it is three years old. If these principles are observed by all the astrologers, it would serve a great purpose to the science of astrology and the people would stop ridiculing this great science.

There may arise a question, how far and upto what percent the astrology proves its correctness in predicting the human life, i. e. upto what strength of the percentage it should be considered ?

100% ? Not at all. In that case people would forget God and start the worsphip of astrologers. In every temple and church one would find the images of asrtologers and nothing else.

The astrologer cannot compete with Almighty and his writings, but with his grace and blessings, wishes to pridict one's future. But the astrologer with his earnest efforts and ability can achieve only 30% of the correct results. If we can achieve say 30% of the correct results out of hundred events arising in the human life, we should be contented and proud.

It is quite natural that one would not be able to memorise all the combinations given in this book, still for the convenience of our readers, we have prepared a handy book, 'Your birth chart and its planetary combinations of every event of human life', for quick references of the combinations of all the events of human life. The price is only Rs. 2/–. Postage extra.

Lastly, a thorough and minute study of this book is advised and the collection of Birth Charts must be done as mentioned in this book. The daily observation of these collected Birth Charts will greatly help you to increase your knowledge of Astrology.